

THE NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL

GRAMMAR,

Published by AUTHORITY.





GEORGE R.

**W**HEREAS our Trusty and Well-beloved Thomas Salmon, Gent. and William Johnston, Citizen, and Bookseller of Our City of London, have by their Petition humbly represented unto Us, that they have, with great Labour, Study, and Expence, perfected a Work, entitled,

*A New Geographical and Historical Grammar,*  
Illustrated with Twenty-three New MAPS, in One Large Volume,  
OCTAVO;

Which Work, the Petitioners humbly apprehend, will be of great Benefit to the Publick, and tend to the promoting of the Knowledge of Geography. And they being desirous of reaping the Fruits of their Expence and Labour, and of enjoying the Profit and Benefit, that may arise from *Printing* and *Vending* the same, without any other Person interfering in their just Property therein, which they cannot prevent, unless We are pleased to grant them Our Royal Licence and Protection for that Purpose; and having, therefore, most humbly prayed Us to grant them Our Royal Licence and Protection for the Sole *Printing*, *Publishing*, and *Vending* the said Work, in as ample Manner and Form as has been done in Cases of the like Nature; We, being willing to give all due Encouragement to Works that may be

*Of Publick Use and Benefit,*

Are graciously pleased to condescend to their Request; and do, therefore, by these Presents, (as far as may be agreeable to the Statute in that Case made and provided) grant, unto the said Thomas Salmon and William Johnston, their Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, Our Royal Privilege and Licence, for the Sole *Printing*, *Publishing*, and *Vending* the said Work, for the Term of Fourteen Years, to be computed from the Date hereof; strictly forbidding, and prohibiting all Our Subjects, within Our Kingdoms and Dominions, to *reprint*, *abridge*, or *translate* the same, either in the like, or any other Volume, or Volumes whatsoever, or to *import*, *buy*, *vend*, *utter*, or *distribute* any Copies of the same, reprinted beyond the Seas, during the said Term of Fourteen Years, without the Consent and Approbation of the said Thomas Salmon and William Johnston, their Heirs, Executors, and Assigns, by Writing under their Hands and Seals, first had and obtained, as they, and every of them, offending herein, will answer the contrary, at their Perils; Whereof the Commissioners, and other Officers of Our Customs, the Master, Wardens, and Company of Stationers, of Our City of London, and all other Our Officers and Ministers, whom it may concern, are to take Notice, that due Obedience be rendered to our Pleasure herein signified.

Given at our Court at Kensington the Twenty-first Day of June, 1749, in the Twenty-third Year of our Reign.

By His MAJESTY's Command,

HOLLES NEWCASTLE.



304 4 13

A NEW  
Geographical *and* Historical  
**G R A M M A R :**  
WHEREIN THE  
**G E O G R A P H I C A L P A R T**  
IS TRULY  
**M O D E R N ;**  
AND THE  
**P R E S E N T S T A T E**  
OF THE SEVERAL  
**K I N G D O M S of the W O R L D**

Is so interspersed,  
As to render the Study of **G E O G R A P H Y** both  
**ENTERTAINING and INSTRUCTIVE.**

**C O N T A I N I N G,**

I. A Description of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.

II. Geographical Definitions and Problems, being a necessary Introduction to this Study.

III. A general Division of the Globe into Land and Water.

IV. The Situation and Extent of the several Countries contained in each Quarter of the World ; their Cities, Chief Towns, History, Present State, respective Forms of Government, Forces, Revenues, Taxes, Revolutions, and memorable Events.

**T O G E T H E R W I T H**

An Account of the Air, Soil, Produce, Traffic, Curiosities, Arms, Religion, Language, Universities, Bishopricks, Manners, Customs, Habits, and Coins, in Use in the several Kingdoms and States described.

---

By **Mr. S A L M O N.**

---

**I L L U S T R A T E D**

With a Set of Twenty-three New **M A P S** of the several Countries : drawn, by the Direction of Mr. Salmon, and engraved by Mr. Jefferys, Geographer to his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

---

The **S E C O N D E D I T I O N**, with very great Additions and Improvements.

---

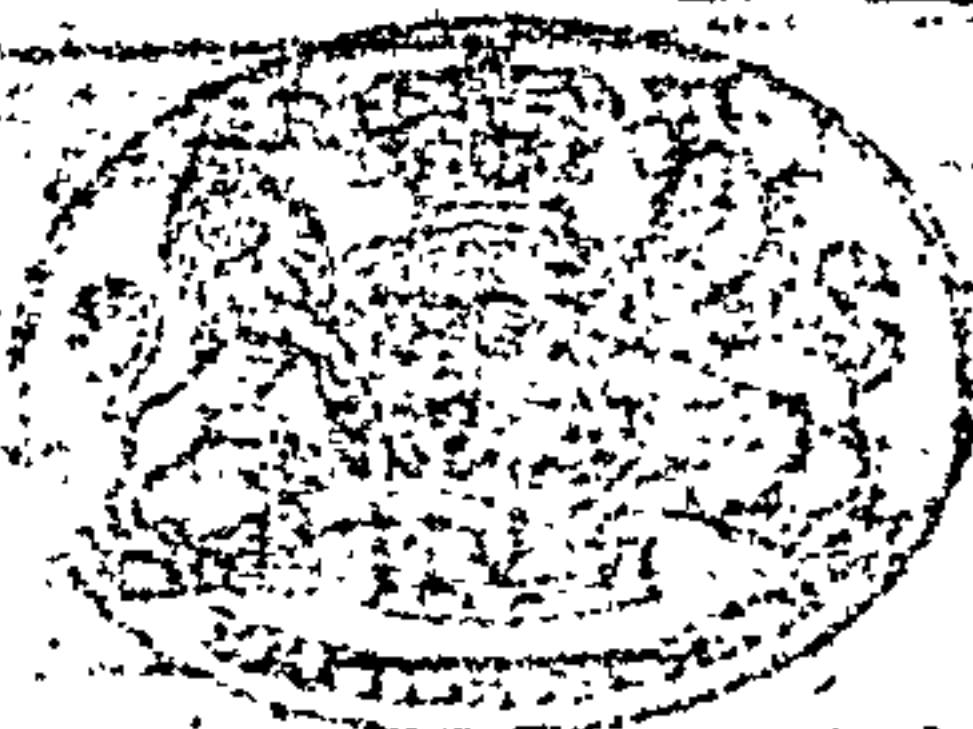
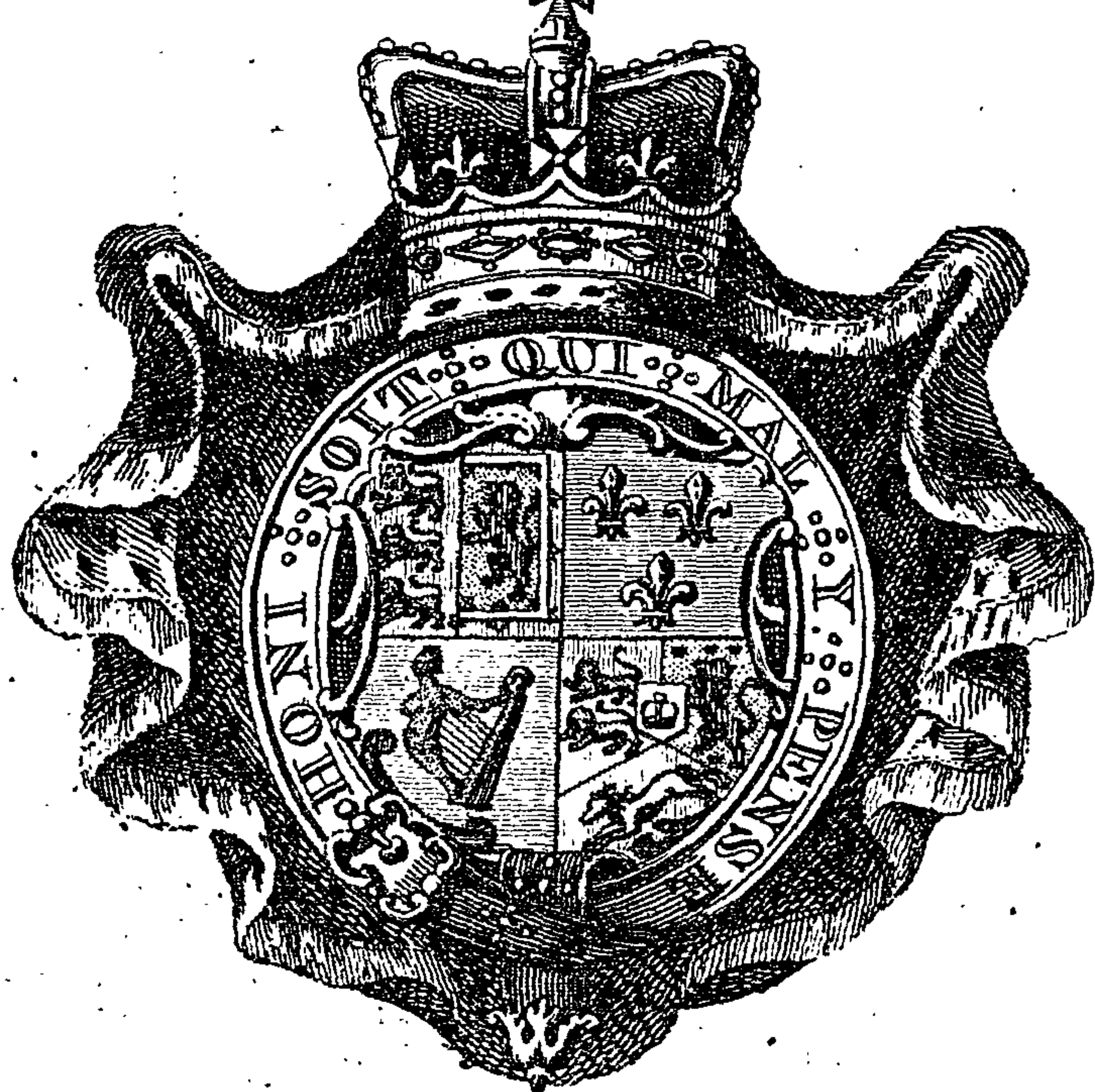
**L O N D O N :**

Printed for **WILLIAM JOHNSTON**, at the *Golden-Ball* in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*. **M D C C L I.**



MAI ADI HSA O O E O

G III R





TO

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

GEORGE, Prince of WALES,

And to the rest of the

*British* Princes and Princeesses,

HIS ROYAL

BROTHERS and SISTERS,

THIS NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL

GRAMMAR,

Is Humbly Dedicated,

By the AUTHOR,

THOMAS SALMON.



# REPORT

OF THE  
Geographical and Historical

## DIAMMAD

The Diamond is a mineral of great value and interest. It is found in various parts of the world, but the most famous source is Brazil. The diamond is a form of carbon, and it is the hardest of all known minerals. It is used in jewelry and in industry. The diamond is also a symbol of wealth and power. It is one of the most precious stones in the world. The diamond is a mineral of great value and interest. It is found in various parts of the world, but the most famous source is Brazil. The diamond is a form of carbon, and it is the hardest of all known minerals. It is used in jewelry and in industry. The diamond is also a symbol of wealth and power. It is one of the most precious stones in the world.



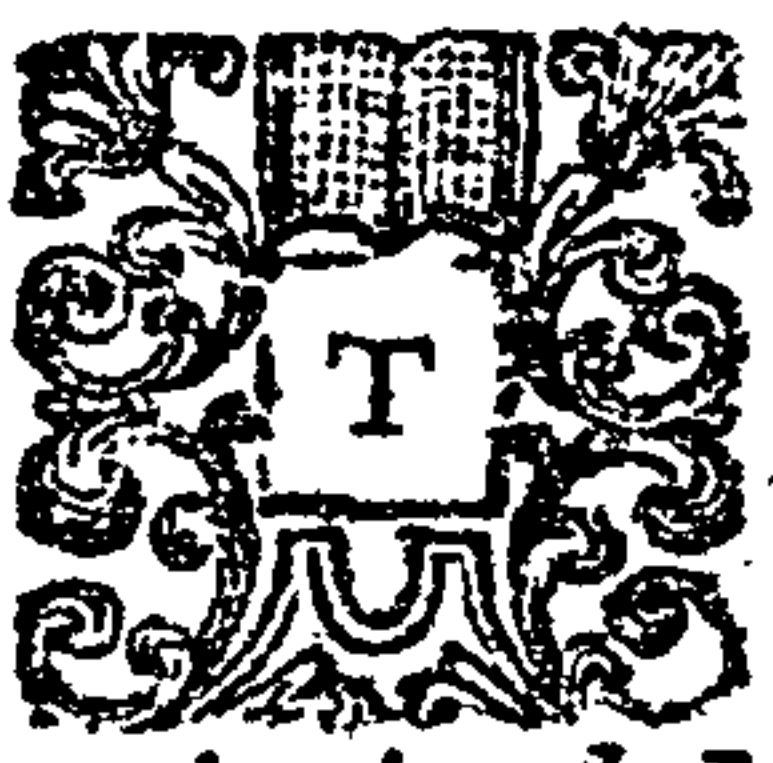


# P R E F A C E

T O T H E N E W

Geographical and Historical

# G R A M M A R.

 O create in the British Youth a laudable Ambition to excel in such Pursuits as most conduce to their own Honour and Happiness, and the Prosperity of their Native Country, was one principal Motive to this Undertaking.

Curiosity is natural to the Soul of Man ; we are inquisitive, and wonderful solicitous to be informed of every Thing, and every Man's Concerns, even to a Fault ; and shall we be less inquisitive, less solicitous, in the Pursuit of useful Knowledge, and the most important Truths ?

Can there be a rational Creature unconcerned to know the State of the World about him, and the Manners, Customs, and History of the several Nations his Contemporaries ? And does it not add infinitely to the Satisfaction of every Man that reads, to know the Time when, and the Place where, great and memorable Actions were performed ?

But the Labour and Difficulty that is usually apprehended in making these Enquiries, frightens young Gentlemen from attempting to inform themselves in these Particulars, though without a general Knowledge of them they are neither capable of serving their Country, nor qualified for Conversation.

This Treat therefore presents the Youth of Great Britain with the World in Miniature, which, it is presumed, will be found to contain the most exact Chronology, and the most



perfect System of Geography now extant, with such an Epitome of Modern History, or the present State of all Nations, as will render the Work agreeable to every Taste.

It is a very just Observation, that a Writer must not expect many Readers, who does not accommodate himself to the Taste of those Gentlemen to whom he addresses his Work.

And we need not be at a Loss to know what is agreeable to most People, when we find every Gentleman, and almost every Lady, enquiring into the History of the Day, and reading the most trifling Occurrences, which nothing but the Novelty can recommend.

These they are not afraid to venture upon, when a Folio of any Dimensions, replenished with the most interesting Truths, would lie neglected, under an Apprehension that it was impossible to go through it, or to retain in their Memories what it contained, if they should attempt it.

This Work, therefore, has the Charms of Brevity as well as Novelty, to engage a general Attention; an Hour's Reading will give a Gentleman a tolerable Idea of the State of any Country he is pleased to make the Subject of his Enquiries. Here the Senator and Politician may view the Constitution, Forces and Revenues of the respective Kingdoms and States; the Divine may observe the Religion and Superstition of the respective People; the Merchant, and Marine Officer, the Produce, Traffick, Periodical Winds and Seasons, in the various Climates of the Globe.

In those that have not read larger Accounts, it may create an Appetite to search further into these interesting Subjects, and in those who have been conversant in larger Works, it may revive the Memory of what they have read, and prevent that Confusion in Chronology and Geography, which is too apt to attend the Reading many Histories of different Countries.

And, as the State of our own Country concerns us more than that of any other, I have been more particular in the Description of the British Isles, than of any other Part of the World; Foreigners justly expect from us a better Account of our own Country, than of distant Nations.

I have



I have been informed, (but presume it is mere Calumny) that many of our English Gentlemen, conscious of their Defects in this Article, when they travel, converse little with the Gentlemen of the Countries they visit; they keep Company only with one another, 'tis said, and the French are not very fond of their Conversation, how complaisant soever they may be in outward Shew, finding there is little to be learnt from the English, even of the State of their own Country; and if these British Travellers make so mean a Figure Abroad, what must they make in the Senate where the State of their own, or that of any other Nation, comes under Debate, and they are called upon to act in their Legislative Capacity.

But, notwithstanding I have been more particular in considering the State of the British Isles, than that of some other Countries, I would not be thought to want a due Regard for all Mankind: As I am a Citizen of the World, I look upon all Men as my Brethren, and have long endeavoured to set them right in their Nations of one another.

I am extremely concerned to see almost every People representing the Inhabitants of distant Nations, as Barbarians, and treating them as such.

For my Part, I have met with People as polite, ingenious and humane, whom we have been taught to look upon as Canibals, as ever I conversed with in Europe; and, from my own Experience, am convinced, that human Nature is every where the same, Allowances being made for unavoidable Prejudices, occasioned by Custom, Education, and Savage Principles, instilled into many in their Infancy, by ignorant, superstitious, or designing Men about them; and, as I have observed on other Occasions, nothing has contributed more to render the World barbarous, than their having been taught from their Cradles, that every Nation almost but their own are Barbarians; they first imagine the People of distant Nations to be Monsters of Cruelty and Barbarity; and then prepare to invade and extirpate them, exercising greater Cruelties than ever such Nations were charged with; which was exactly the Case of the Spaniards, and the Natives of America.



# 10 P R E F A C E.

Two Things we see contribute greatly to make Men rapacious and cruel, namely, Covetousness, and mistaken Notions in Religion; some make Gold their God, and then every Thing must bow to that; others think they do God good Service, by murdering and extirpating Nations of a different Faith; they imagine this furious and mistaken Zeal will infallibly procure them Seats in Paradise: Thus Religion, which is the best Thing in the World, and designed to improve and meliorate Mankind, is converted to the very worst Purposes, by ignorant or designing Men.

But to proceed: In giving some further Account of the present Undertaking, I have not only endeavour'd to improve the Modern Geography, rectified the Chronology, and shew'd the present State, Revolutions and Changes of Government that have happened in the respective Nations described, but caused a Set of new Maps to be engraved, that may agree with the Work, and corrected them with my own Hand; for since the Days of my Friend Moll the Geographer, we have had nothing but Copies of Foreign Maps, by Engravers unskilled in Geography, who have copied them with all their Errors. In these Maps the Degrees of Eastern and Western Longitude will be found on the Top of each Map, and the Hours and Minutes every Place lies East or West of London (the first Meridian) at the Bottom of the Map. Shewing at one View the Number of Degrees, and the Difference, in Point of Time, between any two Places on the Globe: For Instance, any Place which is situate one Degree East of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes, of Time, before it; and a Place situate one Degree West of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes after it: Again, a Place situate 15 Degrees East of us, (as Naples) will appear to have the Sun one compleat Hour before us at London; and a Place situate 15 Degrees West of us, (as the Island of Madeira) will appear to have the Sun an Hour after we have it at London, which is much easier apprehended by viewing a Map of this Kind, than by any Definition or Explanation whatever.



# THE CONTENTS.

- A** *Introduction, Containing, 1. A Description of the Motion and Figure of the Earth.* Page 15  
2. *A general View of the Terrestrial Globe, with the Definitions and Problems necessary to the Study of Geography,* Page 17. And then follows,  
3. *A particular Description of the several Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

## E U R O P E.

*With an Epitome of the History, memorable Events, and remarkable Curiosities of the respective Countries, in the following Order ;*

1. <i>Of Spain.</i>	Page 40	17. <i>Denmark and Norway.</i>	
2. <i>Portugal.</i>	64		Page 214, 215
3. <i>France.</i>	70	18. <i>Great Britain and Ireland,</i>	
4. <i>Italy.</i>	88	<i>and the Islands dependent</i>	
5. <i>Switzerland.</i>	124	<i>on them.</i>	225
6. <i>United Netherlands.</i>	130	19. <i>Turkey in Europe, the antient</i>	
7. <i>Austrian Netherlands.</i>	140	<i>Greece.</i>	383
8. <i>Germany.</i>	147	20. <i>The Turkish or Grecian</i>	
9. <i>Bohemia.</i>	170	<i>Islands in the Mediterra-</i>	
10. <i>Hungary.</i>	174	<i>nean and Levant Seas.</i>	385
11. <i>Transylvania.</i>	178	The rest of the <i>European Islands</i>	
12. <i>Sclavonia.</i>	180	<i>are described with the Coun-</i>	
13. <i>Croatia and Morlacia.</i>	181,	<i>tries to which they respective-</i>	
	182	<i>ly belong, as those of Spain,</i>	
14. <i>Poland.</i>	183	<i>France, Italy, the Netherlands,</i>	
15. <i>Russia or Moscovy.</i>	192	<i>&amp;c.</i>	
16. <i>Sweden.</i>	204		



4. *A particular Description of the several Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

A S I A.

*With an Epitome of the History, memorable Events, and remarkable Curiosities of the respective Countries, viz.*

1. Of Turkey in Asia, Page 393	5. India beyond Ganges. P. 426
2. Arabia. 402	6. China. 434
3. Persia. 408	7. Tartary Asiatic. 444
4. India within Ganges. 416	8. Siberia and Circassia. 446

*The Indian or Oriental ISLANDS.*

1. The Ladrone, or Marian Islands. Page 447	Sunda Islands {	8. Borneo, the largest Island in the World. Page 456
2. Japan Islands. 450		9. Sumatra. ibid.
3. Philippine Islands. 451		10. Java. 457
4. Molucca, or Clove Islands. 455		11. Andaman and Nicobar Islands. 458
5. Amboyna. ibid.		12. Maldiva Islands. ibid.
6. Banda, or Nutmeg Islands. 456		13. Ceylon, the Cinnamon Island. ibid.
7. Celebes, or Macassar, and Gilolo. ibid.		

5. *A particular Description of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

A F R I C A.

*With an Epitome of their respective Histories, Curiosities, &c.*

1. Egypt. Page 461	7. Zaara and Biledulgerid. Page 489
2. Abyssinia, the Upper Ethiopia, and Nubia. 469	8. Morocco. 490
3. Anian. 472	9. Algiers. 497
4. Zanguebar. 473	10. Tunis. 502
5. Caffraria. 474	11. Tripoli and Barca. 504
6. Guinea, Benin, and Negro-land. 482	



## A F R I C A N I S L A N D S.

<i>Zocotora.</i>	Page 506	<i>St. Matthew.</i>	Page 508
<i>Babelmandel.</i>	ibid.	<i>St. Thomas.</i>	ibid.
<i>Comorra.</i>	507	<i>Anaboa.</i>	509
<i>Mauritius.</i>	ibid.	<i>Princes.</i>	ibid.
<i>Bourbôn.</i>	ibid.	<i>Fernando Po.</i>	ibid.
<i>Madagascar.</i>	ibid.	<i>Cape Verd Islands.</i>	ibid.
<i>St. Helena.</i>	508	<i>Canaries and Madeiras.</i>	509, 510
<i>Ascension.</i>	ibid.	<i>Azores.</i>	ibid.

6. *A particular Description of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

## A M E R I C A.

*With an Epitome of their respective Histories, Curiosities, &c.*

## S P A N I S H A M E R I C A, viz.

1. <i>Old and New Mexico, and California.</i>	Page 512, 513	<i>Hispaniola and Porto Rico.</i>	Page 549
2. <i>Florida.</i>	524	<i>Virgin Isles.</i>	550
3. <i>Terra-firma.</i>	526	<i>Trinidad Island.</i>	ibid.
4. <i>Peru.</i>	531	<i>Margaretta.</i>	ibid.
5. <i>Chili.</i>	540	<i>Chiloe.</i>	ibid.
6. <i>Patagonia.</i>	542	<i>Gallipago's and Juan Fernando.</i>	ibid.
7. <i>La Plata Part.</i>	544	<i>Golden Isle, the Isle of Pines.</i>	ibid.
8. <i>Amazonia.</i>	546	<i>Samballa's and Bastimento's.</i>	ibid.
<i>Cuba.</i>	548		

## P O R T U G U E S E A M E R I C A.

## B R A S I L.

551

## B R I T I S H A M E R I C A.

1. <i>New Britain, or Eskimaux.</i>	Page 556	6. <i>The Jerseys.</i>	Page 571
2. <i>British Canada and Hudson's Bay.</i>	ibid.	7. <i>Pensylvania.</i>	573
3. <i>Nova Scotia.</i>	561	8. <i>Maryland.</i>	576
4. <i>New England.</i>	563	9. <i>Virginia.</i>	579
5. <i>New York.</i>	571	10. <i>North Carolina.</i>	589
		11. <i>South Carolina.</i>	ibid.
		12. <i>Georgia.</i>	ibid.

BRITISH



## BRITISH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

1. <i>Jamaica.</i>	Page 594	11. <i>Tobago.</i>	Page 603
2. <i>Newfoundland.</i>	600	12. <i>St. Vincent.</i>	ibid.
3. <i>Barbadoes.</i>	ibid.	13. <i>St. Lucia.</i>	ibid.
4. <i>St. Christopher's.</i>	601	14. <i>Ruatan, delivered to Spain.</i>	
5. <i>Antego.</i>	602	15. <i>The Lucaya's, or Bahama</i>	
6. <i>Nevis.</i>	ibid.	<i>Islands, of which Providence</i>	
7. <i>Dominica.</i>	ibid.	<i>only is inhabited.</i>	ibid.
8. <i>Barbuda.</i>	ibid.	16. <i>Bermuda, or the Summer</i>	
9. <i>Anguilla.</i>	603	<i>Islands.</i>	ibid.
10. <i>Montserrat.</i>	603		

## FRENCH AMERICA.

<i>French Canada.</i>	Page 604	1. <i>St. Martin.</i>	Page 605	} Part of the <i>Caribbees.</i>
<i>French Florida.</i>	ibid.	2. <i>St. Bartholomew.</i>	ibid.	
<i>Caen, or Equinoctial France.</i>	605	3. <i>Desada.</i>	ibid.	
		4. <i>Guardalupe.</i>	ibid.	
		5. <i>Marigalante.</i>	606	
		6. <i>Martinico.</i>	ibid.	
		7. <i>Granada.</i>	ibid.	
		8. <i>Granadilla's.</i>	ibid.	
		9. <i>Hispaniola.</i>	ibid.	
		10. <i>St. Croix.</i>	ibid.	

## DUTCH AMERICA.

On the Continent.

Dutch Islands.

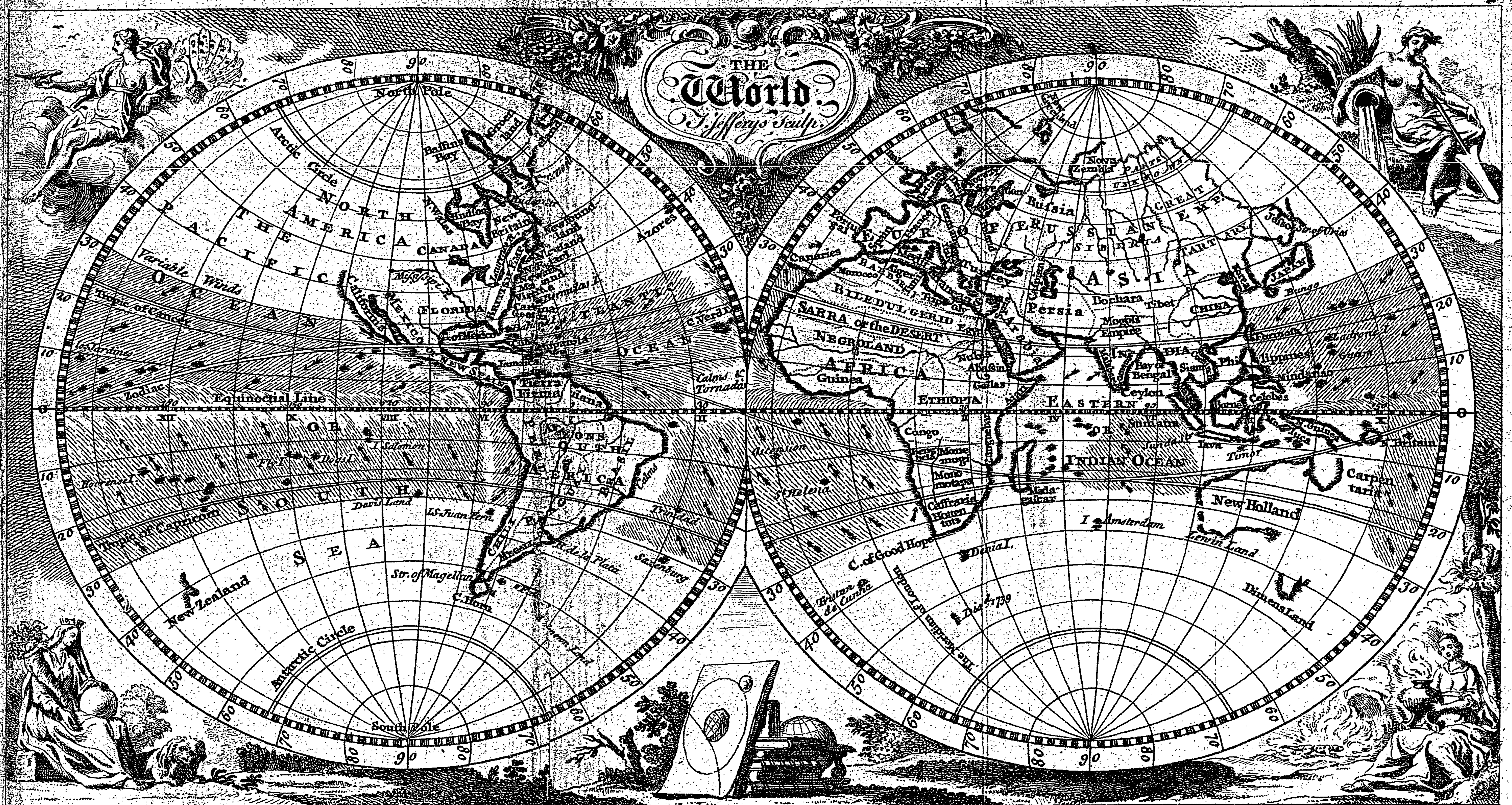
<i>Surinam in South America.</i>	Page 606	} Part of the <i>Caribbees.</i>	1. <i>Curassou.</i>	Page 607
			2. <i>Bonaire.</i>	ibid.
			3. <i>Aruba.</i>	ibid.
			4. <i>Eustatia.</i>	ibid.
			5. <i>Saba.</i>	ibid.

## DANISH AMERICA.

Danish Island of *St. Thomas.* 607Parts of *America* still possessed by the *Indians.* 607, 608Part of *Canada*, *Eskimaux*, and *New Mexico*; *Patagonia*, and *Terra del Fuego*; Part of *Amazonia*, and *Paria*, or *Caribbiana*.

The Natives of these Countries are still a free People.







# INTRODUCTION.

## *A Description of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.*

**B**EFORE we begin the Elementary Part of Geography, it seems necessary to say something concerning the *Figure* and *Motion* of the Earth.

*Anaximander*, who lived about the 58th *Olympiad*, imagined the Earth to be Cylindrical: *Leucippus* held it to be in the Form of a Drum; but the chief Opinion was, that it was a vast extended Plane; and that the Horizon was the utmost Limits of the Earth, and the Ocean the Bounds of the Horizon, and that all beneath the Ocean was *Hades*. Of the same Opinion were many of the Antient Poets and Philosophers; and also some of the *Christian* Fathers, it is said, went so far out of their Province, as to pronounce it Heretical for any Person to declare there was such a Thing as the *Antipodes*: By which it is plain, they thought that the Earth was not Spherical. This was the general Opinion, as to the Figure of the Earth, in the Infancy of Astronomy; but when, by the Industry of succeeding Ages, it was brought to a tolerable Degree of Perfection; and when they began to observe that the Moon was frequently seen eclipsed by the Shadow of the Earth, and that such Shadow always appeared circular, which way soever it was projected; they could no longer doubt of the Earth's being Spherical: But since the happy Finding of the Mariner's Compass, the Argument, for the Sphericity of the Earth, is become irrefragable to all Sorts of People. This is evident from the circular Appearance of the Sea itself, as well as from the great Number of Voyages that have been made round it from East to West, first, by *Magellan's* Ship, in the Years 1519, 1520, and 1521, in 1124 Days; by *Sir Francis Drake*, in the Years 1577, 1578, 1579, and 1580, in 1056 Days; and, lastly, by *Comodore* (now *Lord Anson*) who on the 15th of June 1744, finished his long Voyage of near four Years.

After the learned World were convinced of the Spherical Figure of the Earth, they industriously set themselves to measure the Quantity of a Degree; among others, our Countryman *Norwood*, by an accurate Mensuration of the Distance between *London* and *York*, found the Quantity of a Degree to be about  $69\frac{1}{2}$  *English* Miles.

When Philosophy and Mathematicks had arrived at a still higher Degree of Perfection, there seemed to be very sufficient Reason to the Philosophers of the last Age, to consider the Earth as not *truly* Spherical; among these *Sir Isaac Newton* and *Cassini* led the Van. They both imagined that the Earth was a *Spheroid*, but differed in this; *Sir Isaac Newton* endeavouring to prove it an *Oblate Spheroid*,  
and



## 16 *A Description of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.*

and *Cassini* strongly contending that it was a *Prolate Spheroid*. Sir *Isaac* affirmed, that the Poles were flatted like the Sides of a Turnip, and that the Axis of the Earth was shorter than the Equatorial Diameter in the Proportion of 688 to 692. *Cassini* thought quite the contrary, and that the Equatorial Diameter was shorter than the Axis of the Earth: Each Opinion was strongly espoused, and warmly defended; each Party, by Turns, claiming the Victory. At last it was put to the only just Decision, that of an actual Mensuration of a Degree of the Meridian, which was done at the Expence, and by the Direction of the King of *France*, who in the Year 1736, sent a Company of very able Mathematicians, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian at the Polar Circle in *Lapland*, who after a long and tedious Journey, made a very accurate and satisfactory Mensuration, which has been published some Time since, by Monsieur *Maupertuis*, in his Book of the Figure of the Earth. The Result of this Undertaking turned out most exactly in Favour of Sir *Isaac's* Opinion, *Cassini* has retracted what he had advanced, and the *Newtonian* Philosophy stands confirmed beyond Contradiction.

Another Party of Mathematicians, composed of *French* and *Spaniards*, was sent to the Equator, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian in those Parts, so that a Comparison might be made between that and the Polar Degrees.

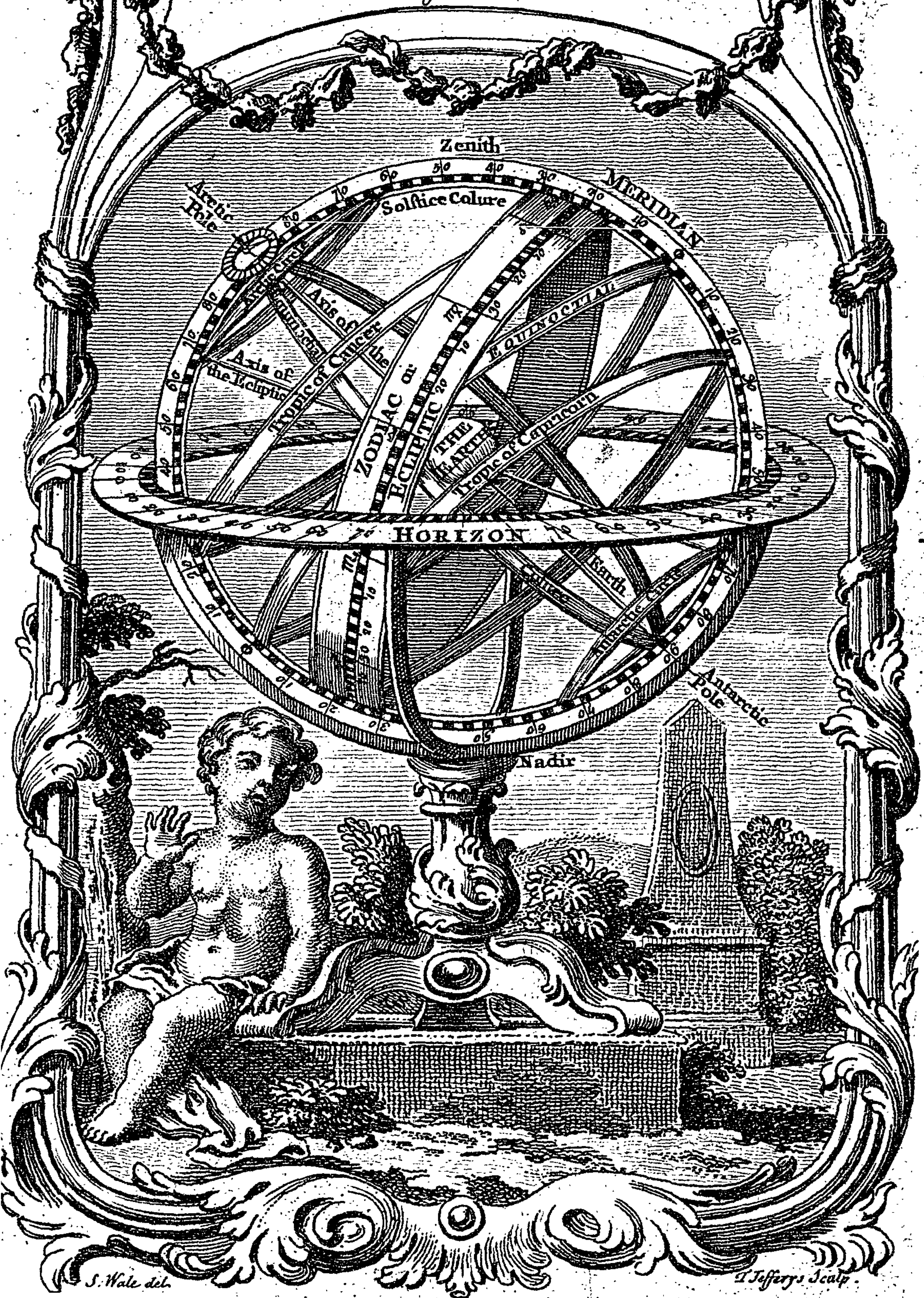
But though they were out between nine and ten Years, and their Mensuration was attended with tolerable Success, yet, near the Time of parting, some unhappy Differences arising between the Gentlemen of the two Nations, they have so much disagreed in the Accounts that have been published of their Expedition, that they are not in the least to be depended on.

Though it appears from hence, that the Earth is not *truly Spherical*, yet the Difference from that Figure is so very small, as to make no sensible Error in performing common Problems on the Globe, as though it was really so.

As to the *Motion of the Earth*, though it was denied in the very early Ages of the World, yet as soon as Astronomical Knowledge began to be studied, the Motion of the Earth was asserted; and received such Force of Demonstration from the Writings of *Copernicus*, as in a great Measure to put it out of Doubt, by shewing its great Use and Advantage in Astronomy; and which appeared so very reasonable, that all the Philosophers and Astronomers of his Time, who durst think differently from the Croud, and were not afraid of Ecclesiastical Censure, were on his Side. The Astronomers of the last and present Age have produced such Variety of strong and forcible Arguments in favour of it, as must effectually gain the Assent of every fair and impartial Enquirer. Among many Reasons for the Motion of the Earth, we shall produce two or three, *viz.* If the Earth does not move round the *Sun*, the *Sun* must move with the *Moon* round the *Earth*: Now as the Distance of the *Sun*, to that of the *Moon*, being as 10,000 to 46, and the *Moon's* Period being less than 28 Days, the *Sun's* Period would be found no less than 242 Years, whereas,



# The Artificial Sphere.





whereas, in Fact, it is but one Year; which single Consideration Mr. *Whiston* thinks of Weight enough to establish the Motion of the *Earth* for ever. Again; If the *Earth* be at Rest, and the Stars move, the Velocity of these latter must be Immense; and yet all the same Purposes are fully answered by a moderate Motion of the *Earth* alone.

Further, if we suppose the Sun to move, and the *Earth* to be fixed, observe the Consequence that flows from it: The Sun's mean Distance from the *Earth* is 11,000 Diameters of the *Earth*, or 76 Million of Miles; consequently the Sun's diurnal Progress, when in the Equator, must be 470 Million of Miles; and therefore he must move above 320,000 Miles in the Space of one Minute. And to suppose the *Earth* at Rest in the Center of the System, would introduce such Confusion and Disorder in the Science of Astronomy, as to confound all the Calculations already established, and in the End destroy all that beautiful Order and Harmony, which is visible in the whole Creation.

## Geographical Definitions.

Geography  
defined.

**B**Y GEOGRAPHY is understood a Description of the Surface of the natural Terraqueous Globe, consisting of Earth and Water, which is represented by the Artificial Globe.

*Circumference and Diameter of the Globe.*] The Circumference of the Globe is divided into 360 Parts or Degrees, every Degree containing 60 geographic Miles; consequently the Globe is 21,600 such Miles round; and the Diameter almost a third Part of the Circumference, or 6900 Miles. But as 60 geographic Miles are above 69 Miles *British* Measure, the Circuit of the Globe is therefore 24,840 *English* Miles, and the Diameter almost a Third, or 7900 Miles.

*Circles, Axis, Poles, Zenith, and Nadir.*] The Circles upon the Globe are, 1. The *Equator*, and the Circles parallel to it. 2. The *Brazen Meridian*, and the rest of the *Meridional Lines*. 3. The *Zodiac*, including the *Ecliptic*. 4. The *Horizon*. 5. The two Tropics of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*; and 6. The two *Polar Circles*. And a Line passes through the Center of the Globe, called its *Axis*, on which it turns round every twenty-four Hours. The Ends or extreme Points of this *Axis* are called the *Poles* of the *Earth*; the one the *Artic*, or *North Pole*; the other the *Antartic*, or *South Pole*. The *Poles* of our *Horizon* are two Points, the one directly over our Heads, called the *Zenith*; and the other opposite to it under our Feet, called the *Nadir*.

*Equator.*] 1. The *Equator*, called also the *Equinoctial Line*, divides the Globe into two equal Parts, or Hemispheres; the one North,



North, and the other South ; on this *Circle* the Degrees of Longitude are marked.

*Parallels.*] The Lines parallel to the Equator are 10 Degrees or 600 Miles asunder ; and there being 90 Degrees between the *Equator* and either *Pole*, or nine Times 600 Miles, consequently there are 5400 geographical Miles between the *Equator* and the *Pole*, which is a fourth Part of the Circumference of the Globe.

*Brazen Meridian.*] 2. The *Brazen Meridian* separates the Eastern from the Western *Hemisphere*, dividing the Globe also into two equal Parts, upon which *Circle* are marked the Degrees of Latitude.

The *Meridional* Lines are usually 24, being 15 Degrees, or one Hour asunder. A Place, 15 Degrees East of us, has the Sun an Hour before us ; a Place, 15 Degrees West of us, has the Sun an Hour after us.

*Horizon.*] 3. The *Wooden Horizon*, in which the Globe hangs, divides the Upper from the Lower *Hemisphere*, terminating our Views every Way. There are 90 Degrees between the *Horizon* and the *Zenith* ; when the Sun comes within 90 Degrees of the *Zenith*, it becomes visible there, and their Day commences : When it is descended 90 Degrees from the *Zenith*, it becomes invisible ; then Night commences, because the Sun is then under the *Horizon*.

*Zodiac and Ecliptic.*] The *Zodiac* is a broad Circle, that cuts the *Equator* obliquely ; in which are the Constellations, or Stars that form the respective Signs. The *Ecliptic* is a Line passing through the Middle of the *Zodiac*, and shews the Sun's Path, or annual Course, advancing or retiring 30 Degrees in every Month. The twelve Signs are,

1. Aries ♈ —	March	7. Libra ♎ —	September
2. Taurus ♉ —	April	8. Scorpio ♏ —	October
3. Gemini ♊ —	May	9. Sagittarius ♐ —	November
4. Cancer ♋ —	June	10. Capricorn ♑ —	December
5. Leo ♌ —	July	11. Aquarius ♒ —	January
6. Virgo ♍ —	August	12. Pisces ♓ —	February

*Tropics, Cancer and Capricorn.*] 5. The *Tropics* shew how far the Sun declines from the *Equator*, at the Solstices, North or South : The Tropic of *Cancer*, or the Northern Tropic, encompassing the Globe  $23\frac{1}{2}$  North of the *Equator* ; and the Tropic of *Capricorn*  $23\frac{1}{2}$  South of the *Equator* ; the Sun never passing beyond those Limits.

*Polar Circles, Artic Circle, and Antartic Circle.*] The *Polar Circles* surround the *Poles* at the Distance of  $23\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees from each *Pole*. The *Artic Circle* surrounds the North *Pole* ; the *Antartic* surrounds the South *Pole*.

*Longitude.*] *Longitude* is the Distance of a Place from the first *Meridian* East or West.

*Latitude.*] *Latitude* is the Distance of a Place from the *Equator* North or South.



*Longitude and Latitude found.]* To find the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of any Place therefore, bring the Place to the brazen Meridian, and you will see the Degree of *Longitude* marked upon the Equator, and the Degree of *Latitude* on the brazen Meridian.

*Meridian explained.]* By the *Meridian* we understand that Line on which the Sun appears at Noon-day : Formerly *Ferro*, the most Westerly of the *Canary* Islands, was made the first *Meridian*, in most Globes and Maps ; but of late every Nation makes its own Capital the first *Meridian* ; we therefore, making *London* our first *Meridian*, count our Longitude East or West from thence. If a Place lies one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Right Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we say it lies in 15 Degrees Eastern Longitude ; if a Place lie one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Left Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we say it lies in 15 Degrees Western Longitude.

*Hour Circle.]* And as the Equator shews the Number of Degrees any Place is from us, East or West, so the *Horary*, or *Hour Circle*, shews how many *Hours* it lies East or West : The *Hour Circle* is a small brazen Circle, fixed upon the brazen Meridian, divided into twenty-four Hours ; having an Index moveable round the Axis of the Globe ; and upon turning the Globe 15 Degrees, the Index will shew what Places have the Sun an Hour before, or after us : For Instance, if the Index of the *Hour Circle* be set at the upper 12, when the Globe is rectified for *London*, and the Globe turned 15 Degrees from East to West, the Index will point at the Hour of One ; which shews that all Places under that Meridian (and particularly *Naples*) have the Sun an Hour sooner than *London* has it ; on the contrary, let the Index be set at the upper 12 again, and let the Globe be turned 15 Degrees from West to East, and the Index will point at 11, because all Places under that Meridian, particularly the *Madeira* Islands, have the Sun an Hour after *London* has it.

*Rectifying the Globe explained.]* By rectifying the Globe, is understood the raising or elevating the *Pole* as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is which you enquire about ; for Instance, if the Latitude of *Prague* be fifty Degrees North of the Equator, then the *Pole* must be elevated 50 Degrees, which brings *Prague* into the Zenith, or Top of the Globe ; and the Latitude is known by bringing *Prague* to the brazen Meridian, on which the Latitude is marked, as the Longitude is on the Equator, as has been shewn before.

*How the Difference of Longitude between two Places is found.]* You may find the Difference of Longitude therefore between two Places, by bringing the first Place to the brazen Meridian, and observing the Degree marked on the Equator ; and then bringing the second Place to the brazen Meridian, and observing what the Degree is on the Equator there ; and you will see the Number of Degrees between them : For Instance, if *Stockholm* be in 18 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and *Petersburg* in 31, then there are 13 Degrees of Longitude between *Stockholm* and *Petersburg*.



*How the Difference of Latitude between two Places is found.]* In like Manner you find the Number of Degrees of Latitude between any two Places, by bringing them to the brazen Meridian successively; for Instance, first bring *Constantinople* to the brazen Meridian, and you will find the Latitude marked 41; then bring *Petersburg* to the brazen Meridian, and you will see it lies under the Degree of 60; which shews there are 19 Degrees of Latitude Difference between *Constantinople* and *Petersburg*.

*Quadrant of Altitude.]* The pliant narrow Plate of Brass, screw'd on to the brazen Meridian, contains 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Circumference of the Globe, by which are measured the Distances and Bearings of one Place from another.

*Distance of Places measured.]* For though the Distance of two Places on the same Meridian, directly North and South of each other, may be known by reducing the Number of Degrees to Miles; and the Distances of two Places, which lie under the same Parallel, may be known by the Table, which shews how many Miles make a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude; yet it is not easy to discover the Distance of two Places, which lie in an oblique Direction from each other, without measuring them by the Quadrant of Altitude or Compasses; which is done by applying either the Quadrant or Compasses to the Equator, after you have measured the Distance between the two Places, by one of them: For Instance, extend the Quadrant or Compasses, from *Guinea* in *Africa*, to *Brazil* in *America*, and then apply either to the Equator, and you will find the Distance between *Guinea* and *Brazil* to be 25 Degrees, which, at 60 to a Degree, makes the Distance 1500 Miles, 20 Degrees being 1200 Miles, and the 5 Degrees 300 Miles; and if you would bring these geographical Miles into *English* Miles, add one to every nine, or make every 90 Miles one hundred, and every 900 one thousand, and you will come pretty near the Truth: Thus the Circumference of the Globe appears to be about 24,840 *English* Miles, and the Diameter about 7900 such Miles.

The following Table shews the Number of geographical Miles in a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.



# T A B L E,

S H E W I N G

The Number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th Parts of a Mile.
1	59	56	31	51	24	61	29	04
2	59	54	32	50	52	62	28	08
3	59	52	33	50	20	63	27	12
4	59	50	34	49	44	64	26	16
5	59	46	35	49	8	65	25	20
6	59	40	36	48	32	66	24	24
7	59	37	37	47	56	67	23	28
8	59	24	38	47	16	68	22	32
9	59	10	39	46	36	69	21	32
10	59	00	40	46	00	70	20	32
11	58	52	41	45	16	71	19	32
12	58	40	42	44	36	72	18	32
13	58	28	43	43	52	73	17	32
14	58	12	44	43	8	74	16	32
15	58	00	45	42	24	75	15	32
16	57	40	46	41	40	76	14	32
17	57	20	47	41	00	77	13	32
18	57	4	48	40	8	78	12	32
19	56	44	49	39	20	79	11	28
20	56	24	50	38	32	80	10	24
21	56	00	51	37	44	81	09	20
22	55	36	52	37	00	82	08	20
23	55	12	53	36	08	83	07	20
24	54	48	54	35	26	84	06	12
25	54	24	55	34	24	85	05	12
26	54	00	56	33	32	86	04	12
27	53	28	57	32	40	87	03	12
28	53	00	58	31	48	88	02	04
29	52	28	59	31	00	89	01	04
30	51	56	60	30	00	90	00	00



## FIVE ZONES.

**T**HE Zones are five broad Circles which encompass the Globe, and are distinguished chiefly by the Temperature of the Air.

**Torrid Zone.]** 1. The *Torrid Zone* contains all that Space between the two Tropics, so called from its excessive Heat, the Sun being Vertical twice every Year to all that inhabit it. This Circle is 47 Degrees broad.

**Temperate Zones.]** 2. The two *Temperate Zones*, so denominated from their lying between the two Extremes of Heat and Cold, viz. between the *Torrid Zone* and the *Frigid Zones*; the one called the *Northern Temperate Zone*, the other the *Southern Temperate Zone*; these are either of them 43 Degrees broad.

**Frigid Zones.]** 3. The two *Frigid Zones*, the one encompassing the North, or Artic Pole, at the Distance of  $23\frac{1}{2}$ ; and the other the South or Antartic Pole, at the same Distance.

**Climates.]** A *Climate* is a Space on the Globe between two supposed parallel Lines, where the Day is increased half an Hour in the lesser Parallel.

*The Increase of Half an Hour, in the Length of a Day, constitutes a Climate.]* For as the Day is always 12 Hours long upon the Equator, it increases in Length, in Proportion to the Distance the Country lies North or South of the Equator. Those that live 8 Degrees 25 Minutes North or South of the Equator, have a Day of 12 Hours and a half, when the Sun is in the Summer Signs; and when the Sun is as far on the opposite Side of the Equator, they have a Night of 12 Hours and a half; this therefore is called the End of the first Climate. When the Sun is advanced 16 Degrees 25 Minutes North or South of the Equator, the Days (on that Side the Sun is of) are 13 Hours long; and when the Sun is retired as far on the opposite Side of the Equator, the Nights are 13 Hours long, but the Spaces between the Climates are not equal; for, though the first Climate be above 8 Degrees broad, the 9th Climate, which we inhabit, is not 3 Degrees broad: At the Polar Circles, beginning in  $66\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees, they have a Day of a Month long at the Summer Solstice, and a Night as long at the Winter Solstice; and at the Poles there is one Day of six Months, and a Night of six Months.

There are thirty Climates between the Equator and the North Pole, and as many between the Equator and the South Pole: In the first twenty-four Climates between the Equator and either Polar Circle, the Days increase by half Hours, as has been observed already; but in the remaining six Climates between each Polar Circle and the Pole, the Days increase by Months, as appears by the following Table of Climates, shewing what Climate every Country is in.



*To find the Climate by the Globe.]* And the Climate may be known also by the Globe, for it is only rectifying the Globe for the Place inquired for, and observing what is the longest Day in that Place, and so many half Hours as the longest Day exceeds 12, such is the Number of the Climate; for Instance, you will find the longest Day at *Cambridge* to be 16 Hours and a half, which is 9 half Hours above 12, and consequently here the 9th Climate ends, and the 10th Climate begins.

### CLIMATES between the EQUATOR and the POLAR CIRCLES.

Climates.	Hours.	Latitude.		Breadth.		Climates.	Hours.	Latitude.		Breadth.	
		D.	M.	D.	M.			D.	M.	D.	M.
1	12½	8	25	8	25	13	18½	59	58	1	29
2	13	16	25	8	00	14	19	61	18	1	20
3	13½	23	50	7	25	15	19½	62	25	1	07
4	14	30	25	6	30	16	20	63	22	0	57
5	14½	36	28	6	08	17	20½	64	06	0	44
6	15	41	22	4	54	18	21	64	49	0	43
7	15½	45	29	4	07	19	21½	65	21	0	32
8	16	49	01	3	32	20	22	65	47	0	26
9	16½	52	00	2	57	21	22½	66	06	0	19
10	17	54	27	2	29	22	23	66	20	0	14
11	17½	56	37	2	10	23	23½	66	28	0	08
12	18	58	29	1	52	24	24	66	31	0	03

### CLIMATES between the POLAR CIRCLES and the POLES.

Length of Days.		Latitude.		Length of Days.		Latitude.	
Months.		D.	M.	Months.		D.	M.
1		67	21	4		78	30
2		69	48	5		84	05
3		73	37	6		90	00



*The Inhabitants of the Earth are distinguished by the several Meridians and Parallels under which they live, and are denominated either Periæci, Antæci, or Antipodes.*

*Periæci.]* 1. The *Periæci* live under the same Parallel, but opposite Meridians; the Length of their Days and their Seasons are the same, being at the same Distance from the Equator; but when it is Noon-day with one, it is Midnight with the other, there being 12 Hours between them in either an East or West Direction: These are found by the Hour Index, or by turning the Globe half round (that is, 180 Degrees) either Way; for, the Hour Index being set at the upper Twelve, or Noon-day, on turning the Globe half round, it will point at the lower Twelve, or Midnight.

*Antæci.]* 2. The *Antæci* lie under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels: These are equally distant from the Equator, but the one in South Latitude, and the other in North Latitude. These have the same Noon-day, but the longest Day of the one is the shortest Day with the other; the Length of the Day with one is equal to the other's Night, and their Seasons are different; when it is Summer with one, it is Winter with the other: These are found by counting as many Degrees on the opposite Side of the Equator, as the first Place is on this Side; for Example, suppose *Tripoli* in *Barbary* be situate in 15 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of North Latitude, and the *Cape of Good Hope* is situate in 15 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of South Latitude, then are the Inhabitants of the Cape the *Antæci* to those of *Tripoli*; for the Cape lies under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallel.

*Antipodes.]* 3. The *Antipodes* are situate diametrically opposite to each other, the Feet of the one directly against the Feet of the other, lying under opposite Parallels, and opposite Meridians; it is Midnight with the one, when it is Noon-day with the other; the longest Day with one is the shortest Day with the other; the Length of the Day with the one is equal to the other's Night.

These are found by turning the Globe and the Index half round, and then counting as many Degrees of Latitude on the opposite Side of the Equator, as the first Place is on this; or if you count 180 Degrees of Latitude on the same Meridian, being half the Circumference of the Globe, it will bring you to the same Point.

*The Inhabitants of the Earth are distinguished also by their Shadows falling different Ways at Noon-day, and are denominated either Amphiscii, Ascii, Heteroscii, or Periscii.*

*Amphiscii.]* 1. The *Amphiscii* are situate in the Torrid Zone, between the two Tropics, and have their Shadows one Part of the Year North of them at Noon-day, and another Part of the Year South of them at Noon-day, according to what Place of the Ecliptic the Sun is in; and, as the Sun is Vertical to these People twice a Year, they are then called

*Ascii.]*



*Ascii.*] 2. *Ascii*, having no Shadow at Noon-day:

*Heteroscii.*] 3. The *Heteroscii* are those who inhabit either of the Temperate Zones, or those Spaces between the Tropics and the Polar Circles whose Shadows always fall one Way; the Shadows of those in the Northern Temperate Zone falling always North at Noon-day, and those in the Southern Temperate Zone falling always South at Noon-day.

*Periscii.*] 4. The *Periscii* are those who inhabit either Frigid Zone between the Polar Circles and the Poles. Here the Sun moving only round about them, without setting, when it is in the Summer Signs, their Shadows are cast every Way.

*Spheres defined.*] The Words *Sphere* and *Globe* are synonymous Terms, or Words of the same Import, either of them signifying a round Ball, every Part of whose Surface is equally distant from the Center; though some have appropriated the Word *Sphere* to the Furniture of the Globe, the Brazen Meridian, Horizon, &c.

The Globe is denominated a Right *Sphere*, a Parallel *Sphere*, or an Oblique *Sphere*, according to the Position the Globe is in.

*A Right Sphere.*] 1. A Right *Sphere* has the Poles in the Horizon, the Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadir, and falling with the Parallel Lines perpendicularly upon the Horizon.

*Parallel Sphere.*] 2. A Parallel *Sphere* has the Poles in the Zenith and Nadir, the Equator coinciding with the Horizon, and the Parallel Lines parallel to the Horizon.

*Oblique Sphere.*] 3. An Oblique *Sphere* has the Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon; and the Equator with the Parallel Lines falling obliquely upon the Horizon.

## P R O B L E M S.

### Dimensions of the Globe.

*To find the Extent of the Globe's Surface in square Miles, and its Solidity in Cubic Measure.*

**M**ULTIPLY the Circumference by the Diameter, and that will give the Superficial Content.

Then multiply that Product by  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Diameter, and that will give the solid Content of the Globe.

*To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic.*

Observe the Day of the Month in the Calendar on the Horizon, and opposite to it you will find the Sign and Degree of the Ecliptic, in which the Sun is; then look for that Sign and Degree on the Ecliptic Line, drawn upon the Globe, and bring that Place to the brazen Meridian, which will shew the Parallel or Line on which the Sun moves that Day.



*To find where the Sun is Vertical on any Day.*

Turn the Globe round, and observe, as you turn it, what Places lie on the Parallel, or Line on which the Sun moves; for in all Places on that Parallel the Sun is Vertical that Day.

*To find where the Sun is Vertical at a certain Hour.*

Having rectified the Globe, bring the Place where you are to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Hour Circle at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe till the Index points to the upper 12, and observe under the brazen Meridian that Degree or Parallel in which the Sun moves in the Ecliptic that Day, for in that Place the Sun is vertical the present Hour.

*To find where the Sun is rising, setting, and in the Meridian.*

Rectify the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, that is, raise the Pole as much above the Horizon, as the Sun's Place is declined from the Equator, and bring the Place where the Sun is Vertical at that Hour to the brazen Meridian, which will then be in the Zenith.

Then in all Places on the Western Edge of the Horizon, the Sun is rising; in all Places on the Eastern Side of the Horizon, the Sun is setting; and in all Places under the brazen Meridian it is Noon-day.

*To find the Length of the Days and Nights in all Places of the Earth at one View.*

Keep the Globe in the Position required by the last Problem, that is, with the Sun's Place in the Zenith; then observe the Length of the Arches or Parallels of Latitude that are above the Horizon, which are called the Diurnal Arches, for they shew the Length of the Days; and those Arches below the Horizon, called the Nocturnal Arches, shew the Length of the Nights.

For Instance, having rectified the Globe by bringing the Sun's Place into the Zenith, for the 11th of June, I shall find there are 16 Meridional Lines between the East and West Sides of the Horizon, crossing the Parallels of Latitude, or Diurnal Arches, in 50 Degrees of North Latitude; consequently the Day is 16 Hours long in all Places in the upper Hemisphere, situate in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, and the Nights 8 Hours long; and in 50 Degrees of Southern Latitude, the Nights will appear to be 16 Hours long, and the Days but 8 Hours long, at the same Time of the Year.

The Globe I make Use of has just 24 Meridional Lines upon it, which are very properly called Hour Circles, the Space between each Meridional Line being 15 Degrees of Longitude, or one Hour; again, count the Number of Meridional Lines between the East and West Sides of the Horizon, in 60 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Petersburg* in *Russia*, and of *Bergen* in *Norway*; and in this Latitude you will count near 19 Meridional Lines; consequently



quently at those Places their longest Day is almost 19 Hours long, at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights as long at the Winter Solstice; then count the Number of Meridional Lines in 30 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Grand Cairo*, and here you will number something more than 14 Meridional Lines; and consequently the Day is a little more than 14 Hours long at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights of the same Length at the Winter Solstice; thus you will find the Length of the Days and Nights at every Place at once, by rectifying the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; *i. e.* by elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Sun is declined from the Equator.

*The usual Way of finding the Length of the Day in any particular Place.*

Elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is you inquire of; then bring the Sun's Place to the East Side of the Horizon, and set the Hour Index at Noon, and turn the Globe from East to West, until the Sun's Place touch the West Side of the Horizon, and the Hour Index will shew the Number of Hours the Day is long; for Instance, if the Hour Index points to 4 in the Morning, which is 4 Hours beyond the lower 12, then are the Days 16 Hours long.

Again, bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, setting the Index at the upper 12, and turn the Globe from West to East, till it touch the East Side of the Horizon, and then see at what Hour the Index points, for that is the Hour the Sun rises at; then bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian again, and, having set the Index at 12, turn the Globe from East to West, till the Sun's Place touches the West Side of the Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour the Sun sets at.

*To find when the Twilight begins and ends.*

The Twilight begins in the Morning when the Sun approaches within 18 Degrees of our Horizon, and ends in the Evening, when the Sun is descended 18 Degrees below the Horizon; but, as near the Equator, the Sun sets perpendicularly, it will descend 18 Degrees below the Horizon, within half an Hour after Sun-set, when dark Night commences in those Latitudes; whereas in higher Latitudes, and particularly with us in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, the Sun sets so obliquely in Winter, that it is near two Hours before dark Night commences; for the further distant any Place is from the Equator, the more obliquely the Sun sets on such Place, and consequently so much longer the Twilight continues.

If you rectify the Globe therefore, by elevating the Pole, according to the Latitude of the Place inquired of, and bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the brazen Meridian, having fixed the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, turn the Globe and the Quadrant of Altitude until the Sun's Place is descended 18 Degrees below the Horizon, and the Index on the Hour Circle will shew when the Twilight begins



begins and ends, in the same Manner as the Length of the Day is found; the Morning Twilight being of the same Duration as the Evening Twilight, *i. e.* it commences as long before Sun-rise, as the other continues after Sun-set.

At *London*, when the Sun's Declination North is greater than  $20\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees, there is no total Darknes, but constant Twilight; which happens from the 15th of *May* to the 7th of *July*, being near two Months; under the North Pole the Twilight ceases, when the Sun's Declination is greater than 18 Degrees South, which is from the 2d of *November* till the 18th of *January*; so that notwithstanding the Sun is absent in that Part of the World for half a Year together, yet total Darknes does not continue above 11 Weeks, and besides the Moon is above the Horizon for a whole Fortnight of every Month throughout the Year.

*To find what Hour it is in any other Part of the World.*

Elevate the Pole as much above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is where you are, and having brought that Place to the brazen Meridian, set the Index at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe, and bring the Places (of which you would enquire the Hour) successively to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the several Hours; for Instance, suppose a Person be at *London* at 12 o'Clock at Noon, and the Globe rectified for *London*; then, *London* being brought to the brazen Meridian, and the Index set at 12, turn the Globe till *Naples* comes to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Figure of One, *Naples* being 15 Degrees to the Eastward of *London*; and all Places lying 15 Degrees East of *London*, have their Noon-day an Hour before us. Then continue to turn the Globe 15 Degrees further, and you will find *Petersburg*, *Constantinople*, and *Grand Cairo*, under the brazen Meridian or near it; consequently the Index will point to the Figure of Two, these three Cities having the Noon-day Sun about two Hours before us. If you turn it another 15 Degrees, the Index will point to the Hour of Three, for all Places lying then under the brazen Meridian, being 45 Degrees East of us, have the Sun three Hours before us; and thus, for every 15 Degrees you turn the Globe, so many Hours the People situate under such Meridians have the Sun before us. On the contrary, if you would know what Hour it is at any Place 15 Degrees West of us, rectify the Globe for *London*, as before, and having set the Index at 12, turn the Globe till that Place comes under the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eleven, because all such Places, as lie 15 Degrees West of us, have the Noon-day Sun one Hour after us, as at the *Madeira's*.

Continue to turn the Globe until *Barbadoes*, which lies near 60 Degrees West of *London*, comes under the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eight: All Places lying 60 Degrees, or four Times 15 Degrees West of us, having the Sun four Hours after us. Thus, if you know how many Degrees any Place is East or West of us, you know the Hour of the Day in such Place; and, if you know how many Hours any Place has the Sun before or after us, then you know how many Degrees such Place is East or West of us. Thus  
the



the Longitude of any Place may be known at Land by the Eclipses ; for if one Person in *Old England* observes that the Eclipse happened at 8 at Night, and another at *Cape Breton* in *America* observed that the same Eclipse did not happen till 12 at Night there, then he knows that *Cape Breton* lies 60 Degrees West of *Old England*.

*To find when it begins to be continual Day or Night, within the Polar Circles, and how long it continues so.*

Observe the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic ; for, so many Degrees as the Sun is declined North or South of the Equator, so many Degrees from the North or South Pole, it begins to be continual Day, or continual Night : Or, in other Words, the Sun appears to be continually above or under the Horizon for some Time.

As soon as the Sun has entered *Aries* (*March 11.*) the Day commences at the North Pole, and this Day continues six Months, viz. till the Sun retires to *Libra*, (*September 11.*) when it moves on the same Line again ; and the Sun no sooner passes to the South of the Equator, but Night commences at the North Pole, and it continues Night for six Months ; namely, till the Sun advances to *Aries*, and moves upon the Equinoctial again. On the contrary, it continues Day at the South Pole, all those six Months the Sun is in the Southern Signs.

Again, suppose the Sun to be in the Sign of *Taurus*, and declined 10 Degrees North of the Equator ; then continual Day commences 10 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues for four Months ; namely, till the Sun returns to *Virgo*, when it moves upon the same Parallel again ; for so long the Sun continues above the Horizon ten Degrees from the North Pole, and so many Months the Night continues at ten Degrees from the South Pole, the Sun being all that Time under the Horizon there.

Suppose again the Sun in *Gemini*, i. e. declined 20 Degrees North of the Equator, then continual Day commences 20 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues two Months ; namely, till the Sun returns to *Leo*, when it moves on the same Parallel again. On the contrary, Night commences 10 Degrees from the South Pole, when the Day begins 10 Degrees from the North Pole ; and then the Nights in the Antarctic Circle are equal to the Days in the Arctic Circle, and so *vice versa*.

At other Times of the Year, when it is not perpetual Day, or Night, the Sun rises and sets within the Polar Circles, as it does in Places situate without the Polar Circles ; and you find the Length of the Day by rectifying the Globe, or elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is, about which the Enquiry is made.

*To find the Sun's Meridian Altitude, or how many Degrees the Sun is above the Horizon at Noon-day, at any Time of the Year.*

Take the Quadrant of Altitude, and measure how many Degrees there are between the Sun's Place and the Horizon : Or bring the  
Sun's



Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and count the Degrees in like Manner upon the brazen Meridian, which will in this Case and many others supply the Place of a Quadrant.

For Instance, when the Sun is upon the Equator, you will find 40 Degrees between the Sun's Place and the Horizon : In the Summer Solstice (*June 11.*) you will find the Sun's Place near 64 Degrees above the Horizon : At the Winter Solstice (*December 11.*) you will find the Sun's Place scarce 16 Degrees above the Horizon.

Thus, on taking the Height of the Sun at Sea by a Quadrant, they know what Latitude they are in.

For Instance, they know that at the Summer Solstice (*June 11.*) the Sun is near 64 Degrees above the Horizon, in the South of *England* : Therefore when they come to take the Height of the Sun by their Quadrants at Noon-day, and find that the Sun is 74 Degrees above the Horizon ; they know that they are 10 Degrees to the Southward of *England*, which, being reduced to Miles, makes 600 Miles.

Again, if they find at the Summer Solstice (*June 11.*) the Sun is but 54 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees North of the South of *England*.

The Longitude, as has been observed already, is found by the Eclipses at Land ; but it will scarce ever be found at Sea, until we have some certain Measure for Time.

If a Watch would go true, it would only be observing how much our Watch differed from the Meridian or Noon-day, where we happened to be ; and we should know how many Degrees East or West we were removed from the Place we took our Departure from. If we had failed West, the Watch would be faster than the Sun ; if we had failed East, it would be slower than the Sun.

For Instance, if I failed to *Naples*, 15 Degrees East of the Place I took my Departure from, my Watch would be but Twelve, when it was One at *Naples*. On the other Hand, if I failed to the *Madeira's*, 15 Degrees West, I should find my Watch to stand at One, when the Sun was in their Meridian, or it was Twelve o'Clock at *Madeira* ; every Degree of Longitude being four Minutes of Time, and every 15 Degrees one Hour.

### *To find the Italic Hour.*

The *Italians* begin their Day at Sun-set, therefore we must first find at what Hour the Sun sets in *Italy* (suppose at *Naples*) last Night. If it was at 7, then you begin to count from 7, and go on to 24, for the *Italians* do not divide their Days, as we do, into twice 12 Hours.

Then at 7 this Morning, according to them, it was 12, and at 12 o'Clock it would be 17 with them, if *Naples* lay under the same Meridian ; but, as they have the Sun an Hour before us, it is 13 o'Clock with them, when it is 7 in the Morning with us, and 18, when it is 12 at Noon with us.

The *Babylonians* began their Day at Sun-rise ; consequently we must know at what Hour the Sun rose at *Babylon*, and begin to count the Hours from thence, and make an Allowance of as many Hours as *Babylon* is situate to the East of us.



As to the *Jews*, they always begin their Day at Sun-set, as the *Italians* do ; consequently in *England* their Sabbath begins about Eight in the Evening in Summer, and about Four in the Evening in Winter.

Our Seamen begin their Day at Noon, that being the Time when they correct their Reckoning, by taking the Hight of the Sun with their Quadrants.

*To find at what Point of the Compass the Sun rises and sets.*

Rectify the Globe, *i. e.* elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is about which you make the Inquiry ; then bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the East-side the Horizon, and that will shew you at what Point the Sun rises : If you bring the Sun's Place afterwards to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Point at which the Sun sets.

For Instance, if the Globe be rectified for *London*, at the Summer Solstice (*June 11.*) and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the East-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters N. E. for North-east, upon the innermost Circle of the wooden Horizon ; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters N. W. for Northwest upon the Horizon, which are the Points the Sun rises and sets at on the 11th of *June*.

On the contrary, the Globe being rectified for *London*, as above, and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, at the Winter Solstice (*December 11.*) to the East-side of the wooden Horizon, you will see the Letters S. E. for Southeast ; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters S. W. for Southwest, which are the two Points the Sun rises and sets at on the 11th of *December*, or the Winter Solstice. From whence it appears, that there is a Space of 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Globe Difference, between the Points the Sun rises at in the Middle of Summer, and the Middle of Winter.

When the Sun is in *Aries*, or upon the Equinoctial, it rises due East, and sets due West, to every Place on the Face of the Earth : And then the Days are 12 Hours long all the World over.

The Days are always 12 Hours long on the Equator, and they do not increase more than an Hour within 16 Degrees on either Side of the Equator ; for their Days are never more than 13 Hours long in Summer, and 11 in Winter, and the Nights proportionable, when the Sun is in the opposite Signs. For every Part of the World has an equal Share of Light and Darknes ; if the Days are 20 Hours long at the Summer Solstice, the Nights are 20 Hours long at the Winter Solstice ; and at the Poles, where they have a Night of six Months, they have a Day of six Months.

*To measure the Distances of Places from one another, and their Bearings.*

If two Places lie on the same Meridian, directly North and South of each other, it is only counting the Number of Degrees between them, and reducing those Degrees to Miles, every Degree of Latitude



tude being 60 geographic Miles, 5 Degrees 300 Miles, and 10 Degrees 600 Miles. If two Places lie on the same Parallel Line, directly East and West of each other, then it must be known how many Miles there are in a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude they lie in, which may be seen by the Table inserted in this Work at Page 21 ; or the Number of Miles in a Degree may be known by measuring the Space between the two Places with Compasses, and observing what Proportion a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude bears to a Degree of Longitude measured on the Equator : For Instance, if you measure a Degree of Longitude on the Equator, it is always 60 Miles there ; but, if you measure a Degree of Longitude in 60 Degrees of Latitude, there go but 30 Miles to a Degree, because the Space between two Meridional Lines, in 60 Degrees of Latitude, is but half so broad as it is on the Equator.

If you would measure two Places on the Globe, that lie in an oblique Direction, then you take the Distance with your Compasses ; and, applying the Compasses afterwards to the Equator on the Globe, that will shew the Number of Degrees, which, being reduced to Miles, gives the Number of Miles between the two Places.

So if you extend the Quadrant of Altitude from one Place to the other, that will shew the Number of Degrees in like Manner, which may be reduced to Miles. Upon Maps there always is a Scale of Miles, so that any Distances may be taken off with Compasses : Or, if you know how many Miles are contained in a Degree of Longitude in the Latitudes they lie in, you may give a pretty near Guess at the Distances.

If you observe the Scale of the Map also, it will be a pretty good Direction. For Instance, if the Map be 600 Miles long, then a tenth Part of that Space must be 60 Miles, and so in Proportion in measuring other Distances.

To find how one Place bears of another, bring one of the Places to the Zenith, and from thence extend the Quadrant of Altitude to the other Place ; then observe the Angle at the Zenith made by the Quadrant of Altitude and the brazen Meridian, which may be done by a Protractor, or a quadrated Circle on Paper, which being reduced into Rhumbs, at  $11^{\circ} 15'$  for each Point of the Compass, will give the true Point of bearing from the one Place to the other.

The Bearing of two Places, says Mr. *Harris*, is determined by a Sort of Spiral Line, called a Rhumb Line, passing between them in such a Manner, as to make the same or equal Angles with all the Meridians through which it passeth.

From hence may be shewed the Error of that geographical Paradox, *viz.* if a Place *A* bears from another *B* due West, *B* shall not bear from *A* due East. I find this Paradox vindicated by an Author, who at the same Time gives us a true Definition of a Rhumb Line ; but his Arguments are un-geometrical, for if it be admitted that the East and West Lines make the same Angles with all the Meridians through which they pass, it will follow, that these Lines are Parallels of Latitude ; for any Parallel of Latitude is the Continuation of the Surface of a Cone, whose Sides are the Radii of the Sphere and Circumference



cumference of its Base, in the said Parallel ; and it is evident that all the Meridians cut the said Surface at right (and therefore at equal) Angles, whence it follows that the Rhumbs of East and West are the Parallels of Latitude, though the Case may seem different, when we draw inclining Lines (like Meridians) upon Paper, without carrying our Ideas any farther.

*To find in what Parts of the Earth an Eclipse of the Moon will be visible.*

Bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic (at that Hour the Moon is eclipsed) into the Zenith, then the Eclipse will be visible in all those Places that are under the Horizon : And, if the Antipodes to the Place where the Sun is vertical be brought into the Zenith, then the Eclipse will be seen in all Places above the Horizon.

## P A R A D O X E S.

**I**T may possibly be deemed a Defect, if Paradoxes are entirely omitted in a Work of this Nature ; but I should think myself more liable to Censure, if I took up much of the Reader's Time in examining a Multitude of trifling Riddles, which have no Relation to Geography, as some have done. For Instance, they tell us,

1. *There is a Place on the Globe of the Earth, of a pure and wholesome Air, and yet of so strange and detestable a Quality, that it is impossible for two of the best Friends that ever breathed to continue in the same Place in mutual Love and Friendship, for two Minutes.*

### S O L U T I O N.

Two Bodies cannot be in the *same* Place.

2. *There is a certain Village in the South of Great Britain, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is less visible about the Winter Solstice, than to the Inhabitants of Iceland.*

### S O L U T I O N.

This supposes the *British* Village to stand under a Hill, which covers it from the Sun all Winter.

3. *There is a certain Country in South America, whose savage Inhabitants are such Cannibals, that they do not only feed on human Flesh, but actually eat themselves, and yet survive this strange Repast.*

### S O L U T I O N.

By *eating themselves*, is meant no more than that the People themselves eat.

There are two or three Paradoxes, however, that may be thought worth repeating.

4. *There is a certain Island in the Egean Sea, on which, if two Children were born at the same Instant, and should live several Years, and both expire on the same Day, the Life of one would surpass the Life of the other several Months.*

### C

### S O L U T I O N.



## SOLUTION.

If one of the Persons sail East, and the other West, round the Globe, several Years, they will differ two Days every Year in their Reckoning; and in 40 Years one will seem to be 80 Days older than the other, though it can't properly be said that the Life of the one is a Day longer than that of the other.

Others solve this Paradox by supposing one of the Children to reside within one of the Polar Circles, where the Days are several Months long, and the other in a Part of the World where the Days are never 24 Hours long. The next Paradox is of the like Nature.

5. *There are two Places in Asia that lie under the same Meridian, and at a small Distance from each other, and yet the respective Inhabitants, in reckoning their Time, differ an entire Day every Week.*

*This seems to be the Case of the Portuguese and Spaniards, in the East-Indies; the Portuguese sailed 7 Hours, or 105 Degrees East, to China; and the Spaniards sailed 17 Hours, or 255 Degrees West, to China and the Philippines; and one of them having a Settlement in China, and the other in the Philippines, pretty near the same Meridian, it must of Course be Saturday with one, when it is Sunday with the other.*

Others solve this Paradox by supposing one of the Nations to be Jews, and the other Christians.

6. *There is a certain Place where the Winds, though frequently veering round the Compass, always blow from the North.*

## SOLUTION.

This must be at the South Pole; where there is no such Thing as East and West, therefore the Wind must always come from the North.

7. *There is an Island in the Baltic Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is visible in the Morning before it rises, and in the Evening after it is set.*

## SOLUTION.

This may be true of any Place, as well as of the Island mentioned; the Sun frequently appears above the Horizon, when it is really below it, occasioned by the Refraction of the Vapours near the Horizon.

8. *There is a Country in Ethiopia, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Moon always appears to be most enlightened, when it is least enlightened.*

## SOLUTION.

This is the Case every where as well as in Ethiopia; for the Moon is most enlightened at the New Moon, when it is nearest the Sun; and least enlightened at the Full Moon, because it is then at the greatest Distance from the Sun, though at that Time it appears every where to be most enlightened.

9. *There are Places on the Earth where the Sun and Moon and all the Planets actually rise and set, but never any of the fixed Stars.*

## SOLUTION.



S O L U T I O N.

The Planets have North and South Declination, and consequently may be said to rise and set under the Poles ; but the fixed Stars, keeping always at the same Distance from the Poles, cannot be said to rise or set there, or indeed any where else, if it be admitted that the Earth revolves every 24 Hours on its own Axis, and that all Stars, except the Planets, are fixed.

---

*Tropical Winds.*

**T**H O S E usually called Tropical Winds extend 30 Degrees North and South of the Equator, and are of three Kinds.

1. The general Trade Winds.

2. The Monsoons.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes.

1. The Trade Winds blow from the Northeast on the North-side of the Equator ; and from the Southeast on the South-side of the Equator ; and near the Equator almost due East ; but under the Equator, and 2 or 3 Degrees on each Side, the Winds are variable, and sometimes it is calm for a Month together.

2. The Monsoons are periodical Winds, which blow six Months in one Direction, and the other six Months in the opposite Direction. At the Change or Shifting of the Monsoons, are terrible Storms of Wind, Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, which always happen about the Equinoxes : These Monsoons do not extend above 200 Leagues from Land, and are chiefly in the *Indian Seas*.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes are periodical Winds, which blow from the Land in the Night, and good Part of the Morning, and from the Sea about Noon, till Midnight ; these do not extend more than two or three Leagues from the Shore.

Near the Coast of *Guinea* in *Africa* the Wind blows almost always from the West.

On the Coast of *Peru* in *South America* the Wind blows constantly from the Southwest.

Within the Tropic of *Cancer*, in the Months of *April* and *May*, are hot Winds which blow over a long Tract of burning Sand, from 8 to 11 in the Morning, and sometimes longer, when the Sea Breeze rises and refreshes the Natives.

Beyond the Latitude of 30 North and South, the Winds are variable, but oftener blow from the West than any other Point.

The Northeast Winds are excessive cold in *Europe*, as the Northwest are in *North America*.

Between the Tropics, the Seasons are divided into wet and dry, and not into Winter and Summer.

When the Sun is Vertical, it brings Storms and foul Weather with it, and all the flat Country is overflowed ; but when the Sun is on the opposite Side of the Equator, then is the fair Season and their Harvest.

Near the *Caribbee* Islands, in the *American Seas*, they have Hurricanes usually in *July* and *August*, the Wind frequently veering and blowing in every Direction.



## Currents and Tides.

**T**H E R E are frequently Streams or Currents in the Ocean, which set Ships a great Way out of their intended Course.

There is a Current between *Florida* and the *Bahama* Islands, which always runs from South to North.

A Current runs constantly through the Straits of *Gibraltar*, between *Europe* and *Africa*, into the *Mediterranean*.

A Current sits out of the *Baltic* Sea, through the *Sound*, or Strait, between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, into the Ocean, so that there are no Tides in the *Baltic* Sea.

About small Islands and Head Lands in the Middle of the Ocean, the Tides rise very little; they can hardly be perceived.

In some Bays of the Sea, and at the Mouths of Rivers, the Tides rise from 12 to 24 Feet.

The Tides flow regularly twice in 24 Hours in most Places.

In the *Egrypus*, between *Negropont* and *Greece*, it flows 12 Times in 24 Hours for a Fortnight every Moon.

In the *Caspian* Sea (or rather Lake) between *Persia* and *Russia*, there are no Tides, but once in 14 or 15 Years the Water rises to a prodigious Heighth, and overflows the flat Country.

## The Division of the Globe into Land and Water.

**T**H E Globe, as has been observed, consists of Land and Water, whereof one Fourth of the Surface only is Land.

The Land is divided into two great Continents, viz. the Eastern and Western Continent (besides Islands.)

The Waters are divided into three extensive Oceans (besides lesser Seas) viz. the *Atlantic*, the *Pacific*, and the *Indian* Ocean.

The Eastern Continent is subdivided into three Parts, viz. *Europe* on the Northwest, *Asia* on the Northeast, and *Africa* on the South.

The Western Continent consists of *America* only; divided into North and South *America*.

1. The *Atlantic*, or Western Ocean, divides the Eastern and Western Continents, and is 3000 Miles wide.

2. The *Pacific* Ocean divides *America* from *Asia*, and is 10,000 Miles over.

3. The *Indian* Ocean lies between the *East-Indies* and *Africa*, and is 3000 Miles over.

The other Seas, which are called Oceans, are only Parts or Branches of these, and usually receive their Names from the Countries they border upon.

*Explication of some Terms and Parts of Maps.]* A Continent is a large Portion of Land contiguous, not separated by any Sea.

An Ocean is a great Body of Water which divides such Continents.

A Sea is a Water confined by the Land, as the *Mediterranean* and *Baltic* Seas.

A Bay,



A Bay, or Gulf, is a Part of the Sea almost furrounded by Land, as the Gulf of *Mexico*, the Bay of *Biscay*, *Torbay*, &c.

A Strait is a narrow Passage out of one Sea into another, as the Strait of *Gibraltar*, or that of *Magellan*.

A Lake is a Water furrounded by Land, as the Lakes of *Geneva* and *Constance*.

A Peninsula, or Chersonese, is a Country almost furrounded by the Sea, as *Arabia*, the *Morea*, *Jutland*, and *Crim Tartary*.

An Isthmus is a narrow Neck of Land which joins a Peninsula to some other Country, as the Isthmus of *Suez*, which joins *Africa* to *Asia*; the Isthmus of *Darien*, which joins North and South *America*; and the noted Isthmus of *Corinth*.

A Cape, or Promontory, is a Point of Land extending a considerable Way into the Sea, sometimes called a Head-land, or Nefs.

Rivers are described in Maps by black Lines, and are wider near the Mouth than towards the Head or Spring.

Mountains are described by Eminences like Hills. Forests and Woods by a kind of Shrub: Bogs and Morasses by Shades.

Sands and Shallows are described by small Dots; and Roads usually by double Lines.

Near Harbours the Depth of the Water is usually expressed by Figures in Maps, as 6, 7, or 8, the Water being so many Fathom deep.

*Islands, Mountains, &c.*] The Islands, Mountains, Lakes, Rivers, &c. will be particularly described in the several Quarters of the World to which they respectively belong.

*Length of Days seen in the Table of Climates.*] As to the Climates and Length of the Days in every Country, these will be found in the Table of Climates in Page 23; where it is only observing what Latitude the Place is in, of which you would enquire the Length of the Day; and even with it you will find how many Hours the Day is long in another Column of the same Table.

*Cardinal Points.*] The North is considered as the upper Part of a Globe or Map.

The South is at the Bottom opposite to the North.

The East is on the Right Hand; and

The West on the Left Hand opposite the East.







# E U R O P E.



*U R O P E* is situate between 10 West and 65 East Longitude, and between 36 and 72 Degrees of North Latitude ; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Asia* on the East, by the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South, which divides it from *Africa*, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the West ; being 3000 Miles long, and 2500 broad. The Grand Divisions of *Europe*, beginning West, are as follow.

	Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
	Spain — — —	<i>Madrid</i>
	Portugal — —	<i>Lisbon</i>
	France — — —	<i>Paris</i>
	Italy — — —	<i>Rome</i>
	Switzerland — —	<i>Bern</i>
	Austrian Netherlands	<i>Brussels</i>
	United Netherlands	<i>Amsterdam</i>
	Germany — —	<i>Vienna</i>
Austrian Dominions.	Bohemia — — —	<i>Prague</i>
	Hungary — — —	<i>Presburg</i>
	Transilvania — —	<i>Hermanstat</i>
	Sclabonia — — —	<i>Posega</i>
	Croatia — — —	<i>Carlstat</i>
	Poland — — —	<i>Warsaw</i>
	Russia — — —	<i>Petersburg</i>
	Sweden — — —	<i>Stockholm</i>
Subject to Denmark.	Denmark — — —	<i>Copenhagen</i>
	Norway — — —	<i>Bergen</i>
	Turky in Europe —	<i>Constantinople.</i>







*Principal European I S L A N D S.*

G R E A T B R I T A I N, comprehending

Chief Towns.

{	1.	{	England	_____	_____	_____	_____	{	London
			Scotland	_____	_____	_____	_____		Edinburgh.
{	2.	{	Ireland, and the adjacent Islands, subject to	_____	_____	_____	_____	{	Dublin.
			Great Britain						
			Iceland, subject to Denmark	_____	_____	_____	_____	{	Scalholz
									Hola.

*Chief Islands of the Baltick Sea.*

1. {	Zeeland, Funen, Alsen, Longland, Laland, Falster, Mone, Bornholm,	{	subject to Denmark.
2. {	Gothland, Aland,	{	subject to Sweden.
3. {	Rugen, Osel,	{	subject to Russia.
4. {	Dagho Usedom, Wollin,	{	subject to Prussia.

*In the Mediterranean Sea.*

1. Ivica, subject to Spain,	_____	{	Chief Towns.
2. Majorca, subject to Spain,	_____		
3. Minorca, subject to Great Britain,	_____		
4. Corsica, subject to Genoa,	_____		
5. Sardinia, subject to the King of Sardinia,	_____		
6. Sicily, subject to the King of Naples,	_____		
7. {	Archipelago Islands, subject to Turkey, with the Island of Candia.		
			Ivica
			Majorca
			Citadella
			Bastia
			Cagliari
			Palermo

*In the Adriatick and Ionian Sea.*

1. Liefina,	{	subject to Venice,	{	Chief Towns.
2. Corfu,				
3. Cephalonia,				
4. Zant,				
Leucadia belongs to the Turks,		_____		Leucas.
				Liefina
				Corfu
				Argostoli
				Zant.



S P A I N.

Extent and Situation.

Between { 10 W. } Lon. }  
          { and    }        {  
          { 3 E.   }        {  
Between { 36     } N. Lat. }  
          { and    }        {  
          { 44     }        {  
                          } Being {  
                          }        {  
                          } 700 Miles in Length.  
                          }        {  
                          } 500 Miles in Breadth.

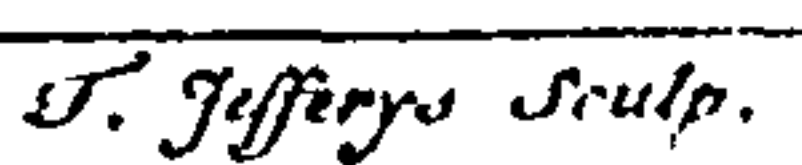
Boundaries.] B O U N D E D West by *Portugal* and the *Altantic* Ocean ; by the *Mediterranean* on the East ; by the Bay of *Biscay* and the *Pyrenean* Hills on the North ; and by the Strait and Sea of *Gibraltar* on the South.

The most Westerly Kingdom in *Europe*, including *Portugal*.

- Comprehending Five Divisions {  
                                  1. The Northern Division.  
                                  2. The Eastern Division.  
                                  3. The Southern Division.  
                                  4. The Middle Division.  
                                  5. The *Spanish* Islands.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Division	{ Galicia Asturia Biscay	{ Compostella Oviedo Bilboa.
Eastern Division	{ Navarre Aragon Catalonia	{ Pampeluna Saragossa Barcelona.
Southern Division	{ Valentia Murcia Granada Andalusia	{ Valentia Murcia Granada Seville.
Middle Division	{ Old Castile New Castile Leon Estremadura	{ Burgos Madrid. Leon Merida.
Spanish Islands.	{ Ivica Majorca Minorca, subject to Great Britain	{ Ivica Majorca. Citadella







1. *G A L L I C I A*, Kingdom, Northwest.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Archbishoprick of *Compostella**Compostella*, W. Lon. 9-15.  
N. Lat. 43.Bishopricks of { *Mondonedo* —  
*Lugo* —  
*Orense* —{ *Mondonedo*  
*Lugo*  
*Ortense*  
*Tuy*.Territory of *Tuy* — — —Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Corunna*, *Ferrol*, *Vigo*,  
*Betanzos*, and *Rivadavia*.2. *A S T U R I A*, Principalities, North.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Principality of { *Asturia de Oviedo*  
*Asturia de Santillana*{ *Oviedo*, W. Lon. 6-40.  
N. Lat. 43-30.  
*Santillana*.Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Aviles*, and *St. Vincent*.3. *B I S C A Y*, Lordship, Northeast.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

*Biscay proper**Guipuscoa**Alava*{ *Bilboa*, W. Lon. 3.  
N. Lat. 43-30.  
*Tholose*, or *Tolosa*  
*Vittoria*.Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Port Passage*, *St. Sebastian*, *Fonterabia*, *St. Andero*, *Laredo*, *Ordunna*, and *Placentia*.4. *N A V A R R E*, Kingdom, Northeast.

Subdivisions..

Chief Towns.

Majorships of { *Pampeluna*  
*Olita*  
*Tudela*  
*Estella*  
*Sanguesa*{ *Pampeluna*, W. Lon. 1-30.  
N. Lat. 43-15  
*Olita*  
*Tudela*  
*Estella*  
*Sanguesa*5. *A R A G O N*, Kingdom, East.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Archbishoprick of *Saragossa*{ *Saragossa*, W. Lon. 1-15.  
N. Lat. 41-32.Bishopricks of { *Jaca*  
*Huesca*  
*Balbastro*  
*Taracona*  
*Albarasin*  
*Teruel*  
*Sobarbe*{ *Jaca*  
*Huesca*  
*Balbastro*  
*Taracona*  
*Albarasin*  
*Teruel*  
*Ainsa*.Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Calataiud*, and *Boria*.6. *C A T A L O N I A*,



6. *CATALONIA, Principality, East.*

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Districts of	{	Barcelona	{	Barcelona, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 41-20.
		Urgel		Urgel
		Balaguer		Balaguer
		Lerida		Lerida
		Tortosa		Tortosa
		Girone		Girone
		Tarragona		Tarragona
		Lampredan		Roses
		Vich		Vich
		Cardonna		Cardonna
		Solsona		Solsona
		Puycerda		Puycerda.

*Manresa* is another considerable Town in this Province.

7. *VALENTIA, Kingdom, Southeast.*

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Districts of	{	Xucar	{	Valentia, W. Lon. 35 M.
		Millares		N. Lat. 39-20.
		Segura		Villa Hermosa
				Origuela.

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Segorbe, Xativa, Alicante, Denia, Gandia, Morviedro, Villareal, Alcira, and Altea.*

8. *MURCIA, Kingdom, South.*

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Murcia proper	—	{	Murcia, W. Lon. 30. M.
			N. Lat. 38-6.
Districts of	{	{	Lorca
			Carthagera, Lat. 37-40.
		{	Lon. W. 33 M.

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Caravaca* and *Mula.*

9. *GRANADA, Kingdom, South.*

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Archbishoprick of <i>Granada</i>		{	{	<i>Granada</i> , W. Lon. 3-40.
				N. Lat. 37-15.
Bishopricks of	{	{	{	<i>Malaga</i>
				<i>Almeria</i>
				<i>Guadix</i>

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Ronda, Antiquera, Baza, and Loya.*



10. *A N D A L U S I A*, Province, Southwest.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Archbishoprick of <i>Seville</i>	}	<i>Seville</i> W. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 37-15.
Bishopricks of { <i>Jaen</i>		<i>Jaen</i>
<i>Corduba</i>		<i>Corduba</i>
Duchy of <i>Medina Sidonia</i>	}	<i>Medina Sidonia</i> .

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Cadiz*, *Gibraltar*, subject to Great Britain, *Port St. Mary*, *Ezeja*, *Baeza*, *Offuna*, *St. Lucar*, *Anduxar*, *Carmona*, *Alcalareal*, *Lucena*, *Arcos*, *Marchena*, *Ayamont*, *Ubeda*, and *Moguer*.

11. *O L D C A S T I L E*, Province, near the Middle.

Subdivision.

Chief Towns.

Districts of	{ <i>Burgos</i>	}	<i>Burgos</i> , W. Lon. 4-5 N. Lat. 42-30.
	<i>Rioxa</i>		<i>Logronno</i>
	<i>Calahorra</i>		<i>Calahorra</i>
	<i>Soria</i>		<i>Soria</i>
	<i>Osma</i>		<i>Osma</i>
	<i>Valladolid</i>		<i>Valladolid</i>
	<i>Segovia</i>		<i>Segovia</i>
	<i>Avila</i>		<i>Avila</i>
	<i>Siguensa</i>	}	<i>Siguensa</i> .

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Roa*, *Aranda*, *Calzada*, *Nagera*, and *St. Domingo*.

12. *N E W C A S T I L E*, in the Middle.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

North of the <i>Tajo</i> — —	}	<i>MADRID</i> , W. Lon. 4-15. N. Lat. 40-30.
Upon the <i>Tajo</i> — —		<i>Toledo</i>
East of <i>Toledo</i> — — —		<i>Cuenca</i>
On the <i>Guadiana</i> — — —		<i>Ciudad Real</i>
East of <i>Madrid</i> — — —		<i>Alcala de Henarez</i>
On the Frontiers of <i>Valentia</i>		<i>Almanza</i>
Northwest of <i>Madrid</i> — —		<i>Escurial</i>
Northeast of <i>Madrid</i> — —		<i>Guadalaxara</i>
Northeast of <i>Madrid</i> — —		<i>Brihuega</i>
<i>La Mancha</i> South — — —		
<i>La Sierra</i> East — — —		
On the <i>Guadiana</i> — — —		<i>Calatrava</i>
On the Frontiers of <i>Valentia</i>	}	<i>Villena</i> , <i>Requena</i> .



13. *L E O N*, Kingdom, Northwest.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

North of the *Douro*

Leon, W. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 43-

Palencia, or Placentia

Toro

Zamora

Astorgo.

South of the *Douro*

Salamanca

Alva

Cividad Rodrigo.

14. *E S T R E M A D U R A*, Province, Southwest.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

On the *Guadiana*

Merida, W. Lon. 6-32. N. Lat. 38-55.

Badajoz

North of the *Tajo*

Placencia

Coria

Between the *Tajo*  
and *Guadiana*

Truxillo

South of the *Gua-*  
*diana*

Lerena, or Ellerenæ

On the *Tajo*

Alcantara

On the *Guadiana*

Medelin.

15. *S P A N I S H I S L A N D S*, East.*Majorca* ———*Majorca*, E. Lon. 2-30. N. Lat. 39-30.*Minorca*, subject to*Citadella*, E. Lon. 3-30. N. Lat. 40.*Great Britain**Port Mahon**Ivica* ———*Ivica*, E. Lon. 1. N. Lat. 39.

*Mountains.*] 1. *Pyrenees* divide *France* from *Spain*, extending 200 Miles from the Bay of *Biscay* to the *Mediterranean Sea*. 2. *Cantabrian Mountains* on the N. run from E. to W. from the *Pyrenees* to the *Atlantic Ocean*. 3. *Sierra Molina* and *Tablada* separate *Old Castile* from *New Castile*. 4. *Sierra Morena* divide *New Castile* and *Estremadura* from *Andalusia*. 5. *Sierra Nevada*, or *Snowy Mountains*, run from E. to W. thro' *Granada*. 6. *Mount Calpe* near *Gibraltar*, opposite to *Mount Abyla* in *Africa*, which Mountains were anciently called *Hercules Pillars*.

*Rivers.*] 1. *Douro* olim *Durius*, after running W. through *Old Castile*, *Leon*, and cross *Portugal*, falls into the *Atlantic Ocean* below *Oporto*. 2. *Ebro* olim *Iberus*, rises in *Old Castile*, runs by *Tudela* and *Saragosa*, S. E. through *Aragon*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Tortosa*. 3. *Guadalaviar* now *Turio*, runs from *Aragon* S. W. cross *Valentia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* at the City of *Valentia*. 4. *Guadalquivir* olim *Bætis*, runs W. through *Andalusia*, passing by *Seville*, and falls into the *Atlantic Ocean* at *St. Lucar*. 5. *Guadi-*  
ana



*ana olim Anas*, runs S. W. through *New Castile* and *Estremadura*, falling into the *Atlantic Ocean* at *Ayamont* in the Bay of *Cadiz*.  
 6. *Limea*, runs from *Gallicia* S. W. into the *Atlantic Ocean* under the Bridge of *Cima*, making a large Bay S. of *Viana*. 7. *Minho*, runs S. W. through *Gallicia*, and falls into the *Atlantic Ocean* N. of *Viana*. 8. *Mondego* or *Monda*, runs W. by *Coimbra* into the *Atlantic Ocean*. 9. *Segura*, runs E. through *Murcia* and Part of *Valentia*, falling into the *Mediterranean* between *Carthagera* and *Alicant*. 10. *Tajo olim Tagus*, runs W. through *New Castile* and *Estremadura*, falling into the *Atlantic Ocean* below *Lisbon*. 11. *Zadao olim Cal-lipus*, runs from the Mountains of *Algarva*, crosses *Alentejo*, into the *Atlantic Ocean*, making a large Bay at *Setubal*. 12. *Zucar*, runs from W. to E. crosses *Valentia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* by *Gandia*, seven Leagues below *Valentia*.

*Promontories or Capes.*] 1. Cape de *Ortegal* in *Gallicia*, 2. Cape *Pennas* in *Asturia*, 3. Cape de *Machia* in *Biscay*, on the North. 4. Cape *Ferrol*, 5. Cape *Bellem*, 6. Cape *Finister*, on the Northwest in *Gallicia*. 7. Cape *Trafalgar*, on the Southwest in *Andalusia*. 8. Cape de *Gate*, 9. Cape *Palos*, 10. Cape *St. Martin*, on the South, in *Granada*, *Murcia* and *Valentia*. 11. Cape *Creuse*, on the East in *Catalonia*.

*Bays or Gulfs.*] 1, 2, 3. Bays of *Biscay*, *Ferrol*, and *Corunna*, on the Northwest. 4. *Vigo Bay*, on the West. 5, 6. Bays of *Cadiz* and *Gibraltar*, on the Southwest. 7. Bay of *Carthagera*, on the South. 8, 9, 10, 11. Bays of *Alicant*, *Altea*, *Valentia* and *Roses*, on the East. 12. Bay of *Majorca*, in the Island of that Name. 13. Bay or Harbour of *Port Mahon* in the Island of *Minorca*.

*Strait.*] Strait of *Gibraltar*, between *Europe* and *Africa*.

*Air.*] *Spain* being a mountainous Country and of a great Extent, the Air is very different in the North and South, as well as on the Mountains and Vallies.

Generally the Air is dry, serene, and pure, except about the Equinoxes, when their Rains usually fall: The Southern Provinces are subject to great Heats in *June*, *July*, and *August*; however, on the Mountains and near the Coast, they are refreshed with cool Breezes in the Southermost Part of *Spain*; and on the Mountains in the North and Northeast, it is very cold in Winter.

*Soil and Produce.*] There are some sandy barren Desarts in the South; but their Vallies in general are exceeding fruitful, and their Mountains are covered with Trees and Herbage to the very Tops. The Country produces a great Variety of rich Wines, Oil, and Fruits, such as *Seville Oranges*, Lemons, Prunes, Figs, Raisins, Almonds, Pomgranates, Chestnuts, and Capers. It produces also Silk, Fine Wool, Flax, and Cotton; and there are Mines of Quick-silver, Steel, Copper, Lead, and Allom. The Steel of *Toledo* and *Bilboa* is esteemed the best in *Europe*.

*Animals.*] Their most useful Animals are, Horses, Mules, Neat Cattle, and Sheep: They have Chaimois Goats on their Mountains, and are pretty much pestered with Wolves, but scarce any other Wild



Wild Beasts : They have plenty of Deer, Wild Fowl, and other Game, and their Seas well stored with Fish, among which is the Anchovy (in the *Mediterranean*.)

*Manufactures.*] Their Manufactures are of Silk, Wool, Iron, Copper, and other Hard-ware ; but these are not so considerable as might be expected, which proceeds in a great Measure from the Indolence of the Natives, and their Want of Hands. They receive therefore most of their Woollen Manufactures, Wrought Silks, Lace and Velvets, from *England, France, Italy, and Holland* ; which they transport to *America* by the Galleons, and consequently great Part of the Treasure, brought Home by the Galleons, is paid to the Merchants of those Nations which furnish them with Goods.

*Traffic.*] Their greatest Branch of Foreign Traffic in *Europe* was formerly with *England* ; they exchanged their Wine and Fruits for the Woollen Manufactures of *Great Britain* ; but neither *Italy*, or *France*, take off much of their Wine, or Fruits, having enough of their own, and consequently the Traffic of *Spain* with those Countries, was not so advantageous as that with *England*.

The *Spaniards*, in Return for the Manufactures they export to *America*, receive Gold, Silver, Cochineal, Indigo, the Cacao, or Chocolate Nut, Logwood, and other Dying Woods, Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, and other Produce of that Part of the World, supplying most of the Countries of *Europe* and *Asia* with the Silver they bring from thence in their Galleons.

*Constitution.*] The Kingdom of *Spain* is an absolute hereditary Monarchy at present, where the Females inherit in Default of Male Issue ; but the King seems to have the Power to dispose of his Crown to what Branch of the Royal Family he pleases, of which we have an Instance when *Charles II.* gave his Dominions to the late King the Duke of *Anjou*.

But, notwithstanding the King of *Spain* is an absolute Sovereign, he seldom violates the Laws, or transacts any Affairs of State, without the Advice of the several Councils or Boards established for the respective Branches of Business ; of these,

1. The Junta, or Cabinet Council, consists of the Principal Secretary of State, and five or six more of the King's Nomination, which finally determines all Matters relating to the Government.

2. The Privy Council, which consists of a greater Number, and prepares all Matters for the Cabinet.

3. The Council of War.

4. The Council of *Castile*, which is the highest Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, for Civil and Criminal Causes, and receives Appeals from all inferior Courts within its Jurisdiction.

5. The seven Courts of Royal Audiences, *viz.* of *Gallicia, Seville, Majorca, the Canaries, Sagarossa, Valentia, and Barcelona*. These take Cognizance of all Causes within five Leagues of their respective Capital Cities, in the first Instance ; and by way of Appeal of all Causes removed from inferior Courts within their respective Jurisdictions, as those of the Alcades, Bailiffs, Corregidors, Regidors, Viguers, &c. There



There is also a Supreme Council for the Affairs of the *Indies*, composed usually of Governors and great Officers, who have actually served in some considerable Post in *America*.

There are Councils or Boards also established, to take Care of the Royal Revenues, and for every other Branch of Business. The Viceroy and Captains General of the Provinces, are Presidents of the several Courts of Audience, and have the Command of the Forces in their respective Provinces.

*The King's Titles.*] The Kings of *Spain*, in their Titles, used to enumerate all the Kingdoms and Provinces of which they were Sovereigns; but they are all comprehended in that of his *Catholic Majesty*.

The Kings of *Spain* are never crowned.

The eldest Son of *Spain* is stiled Prince of the *Asturias*; the younger Sons are stiled Infants, and the Daughters Infantas.

*Arms.*] As to the Arms of *Spain*, which was formerly divided into Fourteen or Fifteen several Kingdoms and Principalities, the King still retains the Arms of every Province, of which the chief having been those of *Castile*, I shall mention no other: These are a Castle Triple-towered, Azure, each with Three Battlements, or purpled Sable.

*Nobility.*] The Nobility of *Spain* are stiled *Hidalgos*, by which is to be understood that they are descended from the antient *Gothic Christians*, and not from the *Moors*; for *Hidalgo* is a Gentleman. Their Titles are Dukes, Marquisses, Viscounts, &c. The *Grandeos* are the most Noble, and suffered to be covered before the King, who treats them as Princes, stiling them *Illustrious* in his Letters, and in speaking to them, or of them, they are stiled *their Eminencies*.

*Military Orders.*] The Knights of the three Military Orders of *St. James*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*, are esteemed Noblemen; they were instituted in the long Wars between the *Christians* and the *Moors*, as an Encouragement to Valour; and have large Commanderies, or Estates annexed to their respective Orders, consisting chiefly of Towns and Territories recovered from the *Moors*. The Masters of these Orders were once so powerful, that they disputed the King's Authority over them: Whereupon the King procured those Masterhips to be conferred on himself, by the Pope, that they might no longer assume an Independancy of the State.

As to the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, it is generally conferred on Princes and Sovereign Dukes; but there are no Commanderies or Revenues annexed to it.

There are others beside *Grandeos* who have the Privilege of being covered before the King; as Cardinals; the Pope's Nuncio; the Archbishops; the Grand Prior of *Castile*, and the Grand Prior of *Malta*; the Generals of the Orders of *St. Dominic* and *St. Francis*; Ambassadors of crowned Heads; the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, and of the three Military Orders, when the King assists at their respective Chapters in Quality of Grand Master.

No *Grandee* can be apprehended for any Crime, but by the express Order of the King.

*Forces.*]



*Forces.*] The Forces of *Spain*, in Time of Peace, are computed to be about Forty Thousand, and they may have twice that Number in Time of War.

They have encreased their Royal Navy, of late, to near Forty Sail of Men of War; but for many Years their Fleets have been very inconsiderable.

*Revenues.*] The Revenues of the Crown arising in *Spain*, are computed at Five Millions *Sterling per Annum*; and have been much improved since the Accession of the House of *Bourbon*.

Their *American* Silver Mines are inexhaustible, of which the King has a Fifth; and it is by these that the two last Wars were chiefly supported.

*Taxes.*] The Taxes in *Spain*, are Duties on Goods imported and exported; on Goods brought into *Madrid*, or carried from one Province to another.

The Rents of the first Floor of all the Houses in *Madrid*.

A kind of Land-Tax on the Peasants, and those under the Degree of Nobility.

A kind of general Excise on Meat, Drink, and other Provisions.

Duties on Cattle driven from North to South.

A Tax on those who eat Butter, Cheese, Milk or Eggs in *Lent*.

A Tax on the Clergy who are exempt from military Service.

A Tax on the three Military Orders, for the King their Grand Master.

A Tax on Timber.

But more Money is raised by the King's Fifth of the Treasure brought from *America*, than by all other Means.

*Persons and Habits.*] As to the Persons of the *Spaniards*, the Men are generally tall, but seldom corpulent; their Complexion swarthy; their Hair black, with brisk sparkling Eyes; they have Mustachio's on the upper Lip; their Women are generally small and slender.

The Men part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon; their Habits are black, and they throw a Cloak over all, but so as to have their Right Hand at Liberty; and every Peasant almost wears an extravagant long Sword. The Ladies all paint their Necks, Arms and Hands, as well as their Faces; dress in their Hair, and wear Hoops of Brass Wire, and their Gowns are always black, on which their Jewels make a glittering Appearance; their Pace is exceeding slow, and they do every Thing with great Deliberation. The Air and Mien of this People being the very Reverse of the *French*.

*Genius and Temper.*] The *Spaniards* are Men of Wit, and of an elevated Genius, but very little improved by Study or Conversation. They are admired however for their Secrecy, Constancy, and Patience in Adversity. They are slow in determining, but usually conclude judiciously at last; true to their Words; great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in Eating and Drinking.

Among their Vices and Defects, are reckoned their Pride, and Contempt of Foreigners, seldom travelling out of their own Country:

Their



Their wretched Indolence, Laziness, and Lust, and their Credulity in believing the feigned Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks, without Examination; and their neglecting to apply themselves to Manufactures, or Husbandry. The *French* do most of this, as well as their other Business; and usually return with considerable Fortunes to their own Country; but this is to be understood chiefly of the *Two Castiles*, and the Midland Provinces. For the People of *Gallicia* apply themselves diligently to Husbandry, as well as those of *Granada* and *Andalusia*, and other Southern Provinces, being chiefly Descendants from the *Moors*, who did not look upon Husbandry as a low Employment. It is observed, that *Spain* is not half so well peopled as *France* and some other *European* Countries; there not being eight Millions of People in the Kingdom, whereas it is computed there are fourteen or fifteen Millions in *France*, which is not so large. And for this, several Reasons are assigned, as the Expulsion of so many Thousand *Jews* and *Moors*; the long Wars they were engaged in, which carried off Multitudes of their Subjects; and that continual Drain of the *West-Indies*, whither great Numbers of *Spaniards* go over every Year; all their Governors and great Officers in *America* being Natives of *Spain*, and carrying over a Multitude of Servants and Dependants with them. The Celibacy of the Clergy, and of the Monks and Nuns, is assigned as another Reason of their wanting People, but this is common to all other *Popish* Countries.

*Diversions and Customs.*] Among their Diversions on Festivals and rejoicing Days, that of Taurizing, or the Fights of the Cavaliers with Wild Bulls, is almost peculiar to this Country, where young Gentlemen have an Opportunity of shewing their Courage and Activity before their Mistresses, who stand to view them at their Lattice Windows; for the Ladies are never suffered to appear in Public, either before or after Marriage, unless it be at Church, and then they are veiled; even at a Play they are inclosed in Lattices, and screened from the Sight of Men. And there is one odd Custom still prevails, which was introduced by the *Moors*, and that is, the Ladies sitting cross-legged on Carpets, while the Master of the Family sits in a Chair and dines at a Table. The Men drink very little Wine in *Spain*, and the Ladies usually confine themselves to Water, or Chocolate. After Dinner the *Spaniards* always sleep; the Evening is the Time for Diversion, when they seldom fail to take the fresh Air; and Lovers often serenade their Mistresses with Vocal and Instrumental Music great Part of the Night.

*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] From some Ruins that have been found near the Straits of *Gibraltar*, it has been conjectured, that they were the Remains of *Hercules's* Pillars; but as one of these Pillars are supposed to have stood on the Southside of the Strait in *Africa*, and the other on the Northside in *Europe*; it is more probable that Mount *Abila* in *Africa*, and Mount *Calpe* in *Europe*, were denominated the Pillars of *Hercules*, as they appear like two Grand Pillars at a Distance, opposite to each other.

At *Toledo* are the Remains of an old *Roman* Theatre; and at



*Granada* is to be seen great Part of a most magnificent Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, when they were Sovereigns of *Spain*; the Inside whereof was covered with Jasper and Porphyry, with several *Arabic* Inscriptions on the Walls. There is a Grand Aqueduct at *Segovia*, said to be built by the Emperor *Trajan*, supported by upwards of an Hundred and Seventy Arches; in double Rows, extending over a deep Valley between two Hills.

The River *Guadiana* is much talked of, for running under Ground a great many Miles, and then rising again; but late Travellers say this is a Mistake, and that it only runs through a deep Valley, covered with Shrubs and Bushes, so that it is scarce visible at a small Distance, but that it does not run under Ground at all.

*Language.*] The Language of the *Spaniards* comes as near the *Latin* as any Language now spoke in *Europe*, mixed with some *Arabic* Words and Terminations, introduced by the *Moors*. Their *Pater-noster* runs thus; *Padre nuestra, que estas en los Cielos, Sanctificade sea tu Nombre; Venga tu Regno; hagase tu Voluntad, assien la tierra, como en el cielo; da nos hoy nuestro pan cotidiano; y perdona nos nuestras deudas, assi como nos otros perdonamos a nuestros deudores; y no nos metas en tentation, mas libra nos de mal, porque tuyo es el Regno; y la potencia; y la gloria per los siglos. Amen.*

*Religion.*] As to Religion, the *Spaniards* are zealous *Romanists*; and their Church is governed by Archbishops and Bishops, subject to the Controul of the Pope. And there is no Country, except *Portugal*, where the Inquisition reigns with such Terror; no Subject but is liable to be prosecuted by the Holy Office, as it is called; though it was first instituted for the Trial of the Sincerity of the *Moorish* and *Jewish* Converts, who were compelled to profess the *Christian* Religion after the Conquest of *Granada*, Anno 1491. In this Court, it is scarce possible for a Prisoner to make a tolerable Defence, not being suffered to know either his Accusers, or the Witnesses against him; but he is required to confess himself guilty, or submit to the Torture, till such a Confession is extorted from him as the Fathers require.

*Archbishopricks and Bishopricks.*] There are eight Archbishopricks in *Spain*, viz. 1. *TOLEDO*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Corduba*, *Segovia*, *Carthagen*, *Siguenza*, *Osma*, *Cuenza*, *Jaen*, and *Valladolid*. 2. *BURGOS*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Pamplona*, *Calahorra* with *Calzada*, and *Palencia*. 3. *COMPOSTELLA*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Placentia*, *Lugo*, *Zamora*, *Orenza*, *Astorga*, *Tuy*, *Badajoz*, *Mondonedo*, *Coria*, *Ciudad Rodrigo*, *Leon*, and *Oviedo*. 4. *GRANADA*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Almeria*, and *Malaga*. 5. *SEVILLE*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Cadix*, *Guadix*, and the *Canary Islands*. 6. *SARAGOSA*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Huesca*, *Jaca*, *Tarazona*, *Balbastro*, *Teruel*, and *Albaracin*. 7. *TARAGONE*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Barcelona*, *Lerida*, *Girona*, *Vich*, *Urgel*, *Solsona*, and *Tortosa*; and, 8. *VALENTIA*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Origuel*, and *Majorca*.



The Archbishop of *Toledo* is styled *Primate of Spain*; he is great Chancellor of *Castile*; has a Revenue of 300,000 Ducats *per Annum*, amounting to 100,000 *l. Sterling*, or more.

*Universities.*] There are Twenty-two Universities, of which the Chief are, *Salamanca, Compostella, Alcala de Henares, Valladolid, Saragosa, Palencia, Seville, Toledo, &c.*

*Convents.*] There are also in *Spain* 2141 Convents and Nunneries, containing at least 50,000 Monks and Nuns.

#### S P A N I S H Gold Coins. l. s. d.

The old <i>Spanish</i> Pistole, 4 Penny-weights, 8 Grains	—	—	0	17	4
The new <i>Seville</i> Pistole, 4 Penny-weights, 8 Grains	—	—	0	17	4
The old double Doubloon, 17 Penny-weights, 8 Grains	—	—	3	9	4
The old double Pistole, 8 Penny-weights, 16 Grains	—	—	1	14	8
The new <i>Seville</i> double Pistole, 18 Penny-weights, 16 Grains	—	—	1	14	8

The Half and Quarter of these in Proportion.

#### S P A N I S H Silver Coins.

The Piafter of <i>Spain</i> , or <i>Seville</i> Pieces of Eight	—	—	—	0	4	6
The new <i>Seville</i> Piece of Eight	—	—	—	—	0	3 7
The <i>Mexico</i> Piece of Eight	—	—	—	—	—	0 4 5
The Pillar Piece of Eight	—	—	—	—	—	0 4 5
The Rial or Bit	—	—	—	—	—	0 0 7

In *Madrid, Cadiz, Seville*, and all *Spain*, Accounts are kept in Marvidies, an imaginary Coin, 34 of which make a Rial, and 272 a Piafter, or Piece of Eight of *Seville*.

### Of the Revolutions in Spain, and present Form of Government.

**S** P A I N was antiently called *Iberia*, from the River *Iberus*, and sometimes *Hesperia* from its Western Situation. It is uncertain who were the Original Inhabitants, but it was probably first peopled from *Gaul*, which is contiguous to it, or from *Africa*, from which it is only separated by the narrow Strait of *Gibraltar*.

The *Phenicians* sent Colonies hither, and built *Cadiz* and *Malaga*, before they planted *Carthage*.

The *Phœceans*, a Grecian Nation, sent Colonies to *Spain*, and built *Rhodes*, now *Rosés*, very early.

The *Celtæ*, the most powerful People of *Gaul*, passed the *Pirenean* Mountains, and planted Colonies on the River *Iberus*, from whence the Eastern Part of *Spain* was called *Celtiberia*.

The *Phenicians* incroaching on the Native *Spaniards*, they united their Forces to drive those Strangers from their Coasts: Whereupon the *Phenicians* called in the *Carthaginians* their Brethren to their Assistance, who made a Conquest of all the South of *Spain* in the Year of *Rome* 236.

The *Celtiberians* in *East Spain* entered into an Alliance with the *Romans* about the same Time, who commenced a War against the *Carthaginians*,



*Carthaginians*, both in *Spain* and *Sicily*, which obtained the Name of the first *Punic War*. This ended in a general Peace, wherein it was agreed, that the River *Iberus* should be the Boundary between the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*; only the People of *Saguntum*, to the West of the *Ebro*, were included in this Treaty as Allies to the *Romans*.

The *Carthaginians*, under the celebrated *Hannibal*, besieging and destroying *Saguntum*, occasioned the second *Punic War*, about 218 Years before Christ; whereupon *Hannibal* passed the *Pyrenean Mountains* with a numerous Army, marched through *France*, passed the *Alps*, and was victorious over the *Romans* in several Battles, but, not being supported by *Carthage*, was at length compelled to abandon *Italy*, and the South of *Spain* was afterward subdued by the *Romans*; but the mountainous Provinces in the North were not conquered till the Reign of *Augustus*. The *Romans* remained Sovereigns of *Spain* until the Year of Christ 400; about which Time the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, broke in upon the *Roman Empire*, and made a Conquest of *Spain*.

The Empire of the *Goths* was in its greatest Glory about the Year 500, for then it comprehended the Southern Provinces of *France*, all *Spain*, and *Mauritania* in *Africa*; but about the Year 713, *Roderic* then King of the *Goths* having committed a Rape on *Florinda*, Daughter of Count *Julian*, Governor of *Gothic Mauritania*, that disgusted Lord entered into a Confederacy with the *Saracens* or *Moors* to invade *Spain*, and having with their united Forces gained a decisive Victory, the *Saracens* subdued all *Spain* except the Northern Provinces, whither *Pelagius* a noble *Spaniard* retired, and, having recovered *Leon* from the Infidels, took upon him the Title of King of *Leon*.

From this Time the *Goths*, supported by other *Christian Princes*, made War upon the *Moors* with various Success. The *Moors* were not entirely subdued until the Year 1491, when the City of *Granada* was taken by *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, who had united all the petty Kingdoms of *Spain* into one, by their Marriage, and were succeeded in their united Kingdom, by their Grandson *Charles V.* Archduke of *Austria*, and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*.

By the Articles for the Surrender of *Granada*, *Boabdil* King of the *Moors*, with his Subjects, submitted to do Homage to *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, on Condition they might retain the Possession of their Estates, be governed by their own Laws, and have the free Exercise of their Religion. However all the *Moors* in *Spain* were compelled to turn *Christians*, or leave the Kingdom, whereupon several hundred thousand of them transported themselves to *Africa*, and their *Jewish* Subjects were banished to *Portugal*.

And in the Reign of *Philip III.* 1609, a Million more of the *Moors* were banished, and the new Converts that remained behind, perpetually persecuted and tortured by the *Inquisition*.

*Spain divided into several Kingdoms.* *Spain* was divided into many Kingdoms and Principalities; as it was recovered from the *Moors*, every General almost set up for a Sovereign with the Consent of the People, to whom they granted great Privileges; nothing of Importance was transacted in the State without the Consent of their respective



respective *Cortes* or Parliaments; but *Charles V.* the most powerful Sovereign of that Age, partly by Places and Pensions, and creating Divisions among their Chiefs, and partly by Force, induced the several *Cortes* to part with their Privileges, and *Spain* has ever since been an absolutely Monarchy.

The Year after the *Moors* were subdued, *America* was discovered by *Columbus*, and within thirty Years after, the Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru* were conquered, whereby *Charles V.* became possessed of the most extensive Dominions, that ever any Monarch enjoyed. His *American* Dominions were at least eight thousand Miles in Length, and he was at the same Time Emperor of *Germany*, Sovereign of *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands*, and of most Part of *Italy*, as well as *Spain*; of the *Philippine* Islands in *Asia*, and several Places in *Africa*.

The *Spaniards* made several Efforts for the Recovery of their Rights and Privileges, which were denominated Rebellions by the Court; but noble Struggles for the Recovery of their lost Privileges by the Subject. These Insurrections, being suppressed, served only to strengthen and confirm the unlimited Power of the Emperor, who was engaged most Part of his Reign in a Foreign War with *France*, or with his *Protestant* Subjects of *Germany*, in which he was not so fortunate in the Decline of Life, as he had been in his Youth, whereupon he resigned the Crown to his Son *Philip II.* Anno 1556, and shut himself up in the Monastery of *St. Just* in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

His Son *Philip II.* attempting to govern as arbitrarily in the *Netherlands* as he did in *Spain*, and at the same Time introducing a kind of Inquisition for the Suppression of the *Protestants*, who were very numerous there, occasioned a general Insurrection of the *Flemings*, and a Civil War commenced, in which the Duke of *Alva*, the King of *Spain*'s General, exercised great Cruelties; but was not able entirely to reduce them, as they were assisted by the Queen of *England* (*Elizabeth*) as well as *France*. *Philip* therefore fitted out the most powerful Fleet that ever rode upon the Ocean, stiled *The Invincible Armada*, Anno 1588, with which he attempted to invade *England*, but by the Bravery and Stratagems of the *English*, and the Storms they met with, the greatest Part of the Armada was destroyed.

He afterwards entered into a War with *France* with no better Success: But upon the Death of *Henry* King of *Portugal*, Anno 1579, he invaded that Kingdom, which he claimed as Son and Heir of *Isabella*, Daughter of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*; and though the *Braganza* Family were thought to have a better Title, they were not strong enough at that Time to oppose *Philip*'s Usurpation, whereby he became possessed of the Spice Islands, and other Settlements of the *Portuguese* in the *East Indies*, as well as of *Guinea* in *Africa*, and *Brazil* in *South America*.

This Prince put his eldest Son *Don Carlos* to Death, under Pretence he was engaged in a Conspiracy against him, though some have suggested it was with a View of marrying the Lady *Isabella*, to whom *Don Carlos* his Son was contracted. This *Philip II.* married



ried *Mary Queen of England*, and after her Death courted her Sister *Queen Elizabeth*.

The *Spaniards*, in order to distress the disaffected *Netherlanders*, having prohibited all Commerce with them, the *Dutch* fitted out Fleets, and made themselves Masters of the most considerable Settlements the *Portuguese* had in the *East-Indies*, while that Kingdom was under the Dominion of *Spain*; they also subdued Part of *Brazil*, and so disturbed the Navigation of the *Spaniards* to *America* and the *East-Indies*, that *Spain* was contented to grant a Truce to the *Seven United Provinces* of the *Netherlands*, which had thrown off the *Spanish Yoke*, Anno 1609. The other Ten Provinces having been reduced again under the Dominion of *Spain*, by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spanish* Generals.

The *Spaniards* renewed the War with the *Dutch*, Anno 1622, which continued until the Year 1648, when the *Dutch* were acknowledged Independant States at the Treaty of *Westphalia*.

In the mean Time the *Catalans* revolted to the *French*, Anno 1640. And in the same Year *Portugal* revolted, *John IV.* Duke of *Braganza* having found Means to expel the *Spaniards* and ascend that Throne.

*Naples* was almost lost in the Year 1647, *Massinello*, a Fisherman, raising an Infurrection on Account of some Duties that were laid on Fish and Fruit, reduced the whole Country to his Obedience; but the *Spanish* Governor found Means to get him taken off, and *Naples* was again reduced to the Obedience of *Spain*.

In the Year 1650, the *English* invaded the Island of *Jamaica* in *America*, and took it from the *Spaniards*.

And in 1658, the *English*, with the Assistance of the *French*, took *Dunkirk* from *Spain*.

The *Spaniards* being engaged in a War with *France*, in the Reign of *Philip IV.* lost the Province of *Artois*, and several Towns in the *Netherlands*. And, at a subsequent Peace, made Anno 1660, called the *Pyrenean Treaty*, *Artois* was confirmed to *France*, together with *St. Omers*, *Aire*, *Gravelin*, *Bourbourg*, *St. Venant*, *Landrecy*, *Quesnoy*, *Avesne*, *Marienberg*, *Philipville*, *Thionville*, *Montmedy*, *Lvoy*, and *Damvillers*; and the *French* King, *Lewis XIV.* thereupon married the eldest Infanta of *Spain*, *Maria Theresa*, but they both renounced all future Pretensions to the Succession of the *Spanish* Monarchy for them and their Heirs. However it was not long after, that *Lewis XIV.* invaded the *Spanish Netherlands* again, reduced *Franche Comte*, or *Burgundy*, took *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and several more. *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and *Charleroy* were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, 1668.

The War between *France* and *Spain* being revived in 1672, the *Spaniards* lost *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambrai*, *Ypres*, *St. Omers*, *Bouchain*, *Aire*, and *Maubeuge*, with all *Franche Comte*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, 1678. War commencing again in 1683, the *French* took *Courtray*, *Dixmude* and *Luxemburg*; which last was confirmed to *France* by a subsequent Treaty; but *Courtray* and *Dixmude* were restored to *Spain*.



In the Year 1689, *Spain* entered into a Confederacy with the Emperor, and Empire, *England*, *Holland*, and the Northern Crowns, against *France*; but the Allies under Prince *Waldeck* were defeated at *Flerus* in 1690, before the *English* had joined them. *Mons* was taken by the *French* in 1691, and *Namur* in 1692; and the Confederates lost the Battle of *Steinkirk* the same Year, being betrayed by a Domestick of the Duke of *Bavaria*, for which he was hanged. In May 1692, the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by Admiral *Russel*, totally defeated the *French* under Admiral *Tourvil* near *Cherburg*, 21 of their largest Ships being burnt, sunk and destroyed. In the Year 1693, the *French* gained the Victory at *Landen*, took *Huy* and *Charleroy*, also *Palamos* and *Girone* in *Catalonia*. In the Year 1695, King *William*, who commanded the Confederates, retook *Namur*; the *French* on the other Hand took *Deynse* and *Dixmude*, and bombarded *Brussels*, and made 14 Battalions of the Allies Prisoners of War.

The next Year, 1697, the *French* took *Atb* in *Flanders*, and *Barcelona* the Capital of *Catalonia* in *Spain*, and plundered *Carthage* in *America* of much Treasure. However, they thought fit to consent to a Peace the same Year, to restore *Catalonia* and *Luxemburg*, and all the Places they had taken in *Flanders* in that War, to the Crown of *Spain*; which Peace was concluded at *Ryswick*, 1697.

*Charles II.* King of *Spain*, being at this Time in a declining State of Health, and the *Dutch* being apprehensive that *Lewis XIV.* would seize on *Flanders*, and the whole *Spanish* Monarchy, upon the Death of his Catholic Majesty, persuaded the King of *England*, *William III.* to enter into a Treaty with the *French* King, for a Partition of the *Spanish* Dominions, between the Emperor, the Duke of *Bavaria*, and his most Christian Majesty; who all of them pretended a Right to the Succession; which coming to the Knowledge of his Catholic Majesty, he made his Will, and gave the entire *Spanish* Monarchy to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, second Son of the Dauphin of *France*, and Grandson to *Lewis XIV.* and dying not long after the making this Will, in the Year 1702, *Lewis XIV.* immediately seized on all the *Spanish* Dominions for his Grandson *Philip*, and caused him to be proclaimed King of *Spain*. The Imperialists on the other Hand insisted that *Charles's* Will was forged, or executed when he was *Non-compos*, and marched an Army over the *Alps* into *Italy*, in order to recover the *Spanish* Territories there, out of the Hands of *France*. The Allies were very successful in this War in *Italy* and *Flanders*, and the Emperor *Leopold* and his Son *Joseph*, having made a Resignation of their Interest in the *Spanish* Monarchy to the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's second Son, he was proclaimed King of *Spain*, and convoyed to *Portugal* by the *British* Fleet, 1703. Twelve Thousand *English* and *Dutch* afterwards embarked on board the Fleet, in order to join the *Portuguese* and invade *Spain* on that Side.

The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, took *Gibraltar* on the 11th of *July*, and on the 13th of *August* defeated the *French* Fleet near *Malaga*.



In the mean Time the *Hungarian* Malecontents and the *Duke of Bavaria*, joined by Part of the *French* Army, greatly distressed the *Emperor* and *Empire*. Whereupon the *Duke of Marlborough*, who commanded the *Confederate* Forces in *Flanders* (where he had taken so many Towns, that the *Dutch* were in no Danger of being surprized in his Absence) marched to the Banks of the *Danube*, and obtained that memorable Victory at *Hackflut* in 1704, where the *French* and *Bavarians* lost 40,000 Men, Prisoners included, and the *Electors* of *Bavaria* being driven out of his Dominions, the *Imperialists* took Possession of them.

But the *French* were superior in *Italy*, and took the Towns of *Verona*, *Vercelli*, *Nice*, *Susa*, and *Villa Franca*, from the *Duke of Savoy*. On the 5th of May N. S. died *Leopold*, *Emperor* of *Germany*, and was succeeded by his eldest Son *Joseph*, *King* of the *Romans*.

On the 23d of July 1705, *King Charles* and the *Prince of Hesse Darmstadt*, with a Body of Land Forces, embarked with the *Confederate* Fleet at *Lisbon*, commanded by *Sir George Rooke*, and landing at *Barcelona*, attacked and took the Fort of *Montjoy*, after which the City surrendered to *King Charles*; but the *Prince of Hesse* was killed in the Attack of the Fort. The whole Province of *Catalonia* soon after declared for *King Charles*, as did the Province of *Valencia*, on the Earl of *Peterborough's* marching thither. The next Spring 1706, *King Philip* laid Siege to *Barcelona*, in which *King Charles* remained; but *Philip* was obliged by the Earl of *Peterborough* to raise the Siege, and fly precipitately into *France*. Whereupon the *Allied* Army, on the Side of *Portugal*, marched to *Madrid*, where they proclaimed *King Charles III.* and invited him to come and take Possession of that Capital; but the Province of *Aragon* declaring for *King Charles* at the same Time, he marched thither, where he spent so much Time, that *King Philip* returned from *France* with a powerful Army, and obliged the *Allies* to retire from *Madrid*.

The *French* having taken every Town of the *Duke of Savoy's*, except *Turin*, laid Siege to that Capital; whereupon *Prince Eugene*, having joined the *Duke*, attacked the *French*, who were commanded by the *Duke of Orleans*, in their Trenches before *Turin*, and gained a most compleat Victory September 7, 1706. And the *French* were soon after compelled to evacuate *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, *Milan*, and all the North of *Italy*.

In the mean Time the *Allies*, commanded by the *Duke of Marlborough* in the *Netherlands*, entirely defeated the *French*, commanded by the *Dukes* of *Bavaria* and *Villeroy*, at *Ramellies*, on the 12th of May. Whereupon *Brussels*, *Louvain*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Praeger*, *Duinenard*, *Antwerp*, and many other Towns, opened their Gates, and submitted to the Conqueror, proclaiming *King Charles III.* their Sovereign. The same Campaign the *Spanish* Islands of *Majorca* and *Ivica* were reduced to the Obedience of *King Charles*, by the *British* Admiral *Sir John Leake*.

*Don Pedro*, *King* of *Portugal*, dying on the 11th of December 1706, was succeeded by his Son *Don John*.

In the Beginning of the Year 1707, the *Allied* Army in *Spain*, commanded



commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, was totally defeated at *Almaraz* in *Castile*, by the French and Spaniards, commanded by the Duke of *Berwick*, and all *Spain* was entirely lost, except *Catalonia*.

Soon after the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* invaded *France* on the Side of *Provence*, and laid Siege to *Toulon*, while the Confederate Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Shovel*, blocked up that Port by Sea; but the Germans having detached 15,000 Men to reduce *Naples*, (which submitted to King *Charles* this Campaign) the Allies were not strong enough to take *Toulon*; and the French having drawn down a numerous Army to relieve the Town, the Allies were compelled to raise the Siege, and retire over the *Var* into *Italy* again.

In the Campaign of 1708, the French surprized the Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges*; but their Army being defeated at *Oudenard*, and the City of *Esse* taken by the Allies, *Ghent* and *Bruges* were recovered again. And the same Campaign King *Charles* married the Princess of *Walsenburle*; soon after which the British Admiral, Sir *John Leake*, reduced the Spanish Island of *Sardinia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*.

On the 7th of May 1709, the Allies on the Side of *Portugal* were defeated at *Casa* by King *Philip's* Forces, and a Brigade of the English made Prisoners of War. On the other Hand, *Tournay* in *Flanders* was taken by the Allies; and Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a compleat Victory over the French, commanded by the Marshals *Villars* and *Boufflers*, at *Malplaquet*; and the City of *Mons* was taken by the Allies on the 21st of October.

*Douay* and *Bethune* in the *Netherlands* were taken by the Allies in the Campaign of 1710. And General *Stanhope*, Commander for King *Charles*, gained two Victories over King *Philip* in *Spain*: After which he took Possession of *Madrid*; but the Portuguese refusing to march into *Spain* and join him, *Charles* was obliged to abandon *Madrid*, and retire towards *Catalonia*, being followed by the Army; the English commanded by General *Stanhope*, being separated from that Part of the Allied Army commanded by General *Staremburg*, were surrounded by King *Philip's* Forces in the Town of *Brihuega*, and made Prisoners of War.

*Staremburg* receiving Advice of the March of the Spaniards to surprize the English in *Brihuega*, marched to their Relief; and finding the English had surrendered a little before, he engaged the French and Spaniards at *Villa Viciosa*, and gave them a Defeat; but finding they would soon be re-inforced, he continued his March into *Catalonia*, whither King *Charles* had retreated some Time before. The Towns of *Aire* and *St. Venant* in *Flanders* were taken by the Allies this Campaign.

The French plundered the Town of *St. Sebastian*, and several other rich Settlements of the Portuguese in *Brazil*, Anno 1711: Whereupon the Portuguese thought fit to enter into a Treaty of Peace with the French, without the Concurrence of their Allies. This Campaign the Allies made themselves Masters of *Bouchain* in the



the *Netherlands*; and the following Winter the *French* made Proposals of Peace to the *British* Court; about which Time the Emperor *Joseph* died, and his Brother King *Charles* was elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, October 12, 1711.

The first general Conferences for a Peace were held at *Utrecht* in the *United Provinces*, on the 29th of *January*, N. S. 1712.

The Allies appearing very unwilling to put an End to the War, the Queen of *England* consented to continue it another Campaign, and the Town of *Quesnoy* in the *Netherlands* was besieged and taken on the 4th of *July* 1712.

The Duke of *Ormond* commanding the *British* Forces in *Flanders* this Campaign, in the room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to the Generals of the Allies, that he had Orders to agree to a Cessation of Arms with the *French*, who consented to a Peace on the Terms *Great-Britain* demanded. Whereupon Prince *Eugene*, with the *Austrian* and *Dutch* Forces, and the Mercenaries, separated from the Duke of *Ormond* on the 16th of *July*; and on the 17th he and Marshal *Villars* proclaimed a Cessation of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France*, in their respective Camps.

Prince *Eugene* having laid Siege to *Landrecy*, the *French* surprized the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a large Detachment of the Allied Army at *Detain*, defeated his Troops and made him Prisoner. On the 24th of *July*, the *French* also attacked and took *Marchiennes*, where were the Magazines of the Allies, sufficient for two Sieges, and made the Garrison, consisting of Five Thousand Men, Prisoners of War. And, the *French* afterwards retaking several other Towns, the *Dutch* thought fit to come into the *British* Plan of Peace, King *Philip* having renounced all future Pretensions to the Crown of *France*; as the Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Berry*, and *Orleans*, did to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Treaty of Peace was signed at *Utrecht*, by the Ministers of all the Allies, (except those of the Emperor and Empire) and by the Plenipotentiaries of *France*, on the 31st of *March* 1713, O. S. By this Treaty the Fortifications of *Dunkirk* were to be demolished, and the Harbour filled up; *Minorca* and *Gibraltar* were confirmed to *Great-Britain*. The *English* were to furnish the *Spanish* Settlements in *America* with Negroes. And a Ship of 500 Tons was allowed to be sent by *Great-Britain* annually, with *British* Merchandize to *Porto-Bello*, &c. *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Ypres*, and *Dixmude* were made the *Dutch* Barrier in the *Netherlands*; but *Lisle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant* were restored to *France*, and the rest of the Towns they had retaken this Campaign confirmed to them.

The *Catalans* were indemnified by this Treaty, and the Allies thereupon evacuated that Province; but the *Catalans* refused the Indemnity, erected an Independent State, and declared War against King *Philip*, as did the Island of *Majorca*; but *Barcelona* and the whole Province of *Catalonia* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Philip*, by the Duke of *Berwick*, in the Year 1714; and *Majorca* was compelled to submit to that Prince in 1715.



The *Germans* carried on the War for some Time after the *Allies* and the *French* had signed the Peace at *Utrecht*; but the *French* having taken *Landau*, and some other Places, the *Germans* concluded a Peace with them at *Rastad*, Anno 1714; whereby each Party was left in Possession of what they had taken during the War, only *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Island.

The Queen of *Spain*, *Maria Louisa*, Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*, dying in the Year 1714, the King the same Year married the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of the Duke of *Parma*; which Match being negotiated by *Alberoni*, an *Italian* Ecclesiastick, the Queen procured a Cardinal's Cap for him, and by her Influence he soon after became Prime Minister in the *Spanish* Court. And the *Venetians* being attacked by the *Turks* in the Year 1715, the Cardinal, at the Instance of the Pope, sent a Squadron of Men of War to their Assistance, which saved the Island of *Corfu*, but the *Venetians* lost all the *Morea*.

The *Spaniards* having now increased their Navy, and being uneasy at the dismembering their Monarchy, Cardinal *Alberoni*, on Pretence that the Emperor had forfeited his Right to the *Spanish* Dominions in *Italy*, by not delivering up *Catalonia*, and the Island of *Majorca* to King *Philip*, invaded and subdued the Island of *Sardinia* in 1717; and the next Year invaded *Sicily*, and reduced the greatest Part of that Island: Whereupon the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, entered into a Confederacy against *Spain*, which was called the Quadruple Alliance; and the *English* Admiral, Sir *George Byng*, was sent into the *Mediterranean* with a strong Squadron, to prevent the entire Loss of that Island.

The Admiral coming up with the *Spanish* Fleet in the Strait of *Messina* July 1718, took eleven and burnt six of their Men of War. He also transported a Body of *Germans* to *Sicily*, to oppose the *Spanish* General the Marquis *De Lede*; and several smart Engagements happened there, between the *Germans* and the *Spaniards*.

In the mean Time the *French* invaded *Spain* on the Side of *Guipuscoa*, took *Port-Passage*, and burnt several *Spanish* Men of War; they afterwards took *Fontarabia* and *St. Sebastians*, and reduced the whole Province of *Guipuscoa*. The *British* Forces commanded by Lord *Cobham* also made a Descent in *Spain*, took and plundered *Vigo*, and then re embarked. On the other Hand the *Spaniards* embarked 300 Men, under the Command of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who landed in *Scotland*, and was joined by two or three thousand *Highlanders*; but they were defeated in June 1719, by General *Wightman*, and most of the *Spaniards* made Prisoners of War.

The *French* were induced to enter into this War with *Spain*, it is said, by a Project Cardinal *Alberoni* had formed, in Concert with the *French* Nobility, to deprive the Duke of *Orleans* of the Regency, and defeat his Expectations of succeeding to the Throne of *France*, in Favour of King *Philip*; but however that was, King *Philip* finding himself unable to resist so potent a Confederacy, entered into a Treaty with the *Allies*; consented to evacuate *Sicily* and



and *Sardinia*: And *Sicily* was thereupon allotted to the Emperor, and the late King of *Sicily* made King of *Sardinia*; and the French restored to *Spain* all their Acquisitions in *Guipuscoa*. Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had been the Occasion of this War, was soon after disgraced and obliged to return to *Italy*.

The French King being a Child of a weakly Constitution, on whose Death without Issue, the Duke of *Orleans* was to have succeeded to that Crown, the Duke thought fit to marry him to the Infanta *Maria*, eldest Daughter of the King of *Spain*, then in the fourth Year of her Age, from whom no Issue could be expected in many Years. The Regent also married his own Daughter, Mademoiselle de *Montpensier*, to the Prince of *Asturias*, the King of *Spain*'s eldest Son; and she was sent to the Court of *Spain*. At the same Time the Infanta came to reside in *France*, where she bore the Title of Queen for some Time, but the Regent dying in 1723, the French began to think of sending back the Infanta Queen, and marrying their King to some Princess from whom they might hope for Issue.

In the mean Time (viz. January 16, 1722) Philip, King of *Spain*, thought fit to abdicate his Throne in Favour of his eldest Son *Lewis*, who was accordingly proclaimed King at *Madrid*; but the young King dying of the Small-Pox in August following, Philip was prevailed on to re-ascend the Throne.

The same Year the French Ministry sent back the Infanta Queen to *Spain*, and married their King to the Princess *Lexinski*, Daughter of *Stanislaus*, once King of *Poland*; at which the Spaniards being incensed, the Baron *Riperda*, then Prime Minister at the Court of *Spain*, and formerly Ambassador from the *States General*, negotiated a separate Peace with the Emperor. Whereupon the Congress that had been held at *Cambrai*, chiefly to adjust Matters between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Spain*, broke up. The Emperor was induced to enter into a Treaty with *Spain* (which obtained the Name of the *Vienna Treaty*) by the Endeavours which had been used by the Maritime Powers to suppress the *East-India Company* he had erected at *Ostend*. By this Treaty it was stipulated that *France* and *Spain* should never be united under one Head; that Philip should renounce all Pretensions to *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Milan*, and the *Netherlands*; that Don *Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain*'s eldest Son, should succeed to *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, on the Death of the reigning Dukes, without Issue; that *Leghorn* should remain a free Port, and *Sardinia* be confirmed, with the Title of King, to the House of *Savoy*. And the Emperor relinquished all Pretensions to the Spanish Territories in the Possession of Philip. A Treaty of Commerce also was concluded between the Parties, whereby it was agreed to support the *Ostend East-India Company*, who were permitted to sell the Product of *India* in the Ports of *Spain*.

In Opposition to the *Vienna Treaty*, Great Britain, France, and Prussia, concluded another at *Hanover*; whereby they guaranteed each other's Dominions, with their Rights and Privileges in Traffick; to which the Dutch acceded with Abundance of Restrictions, whereupon the King of Prussia withdrew, declaring that he would not be bound by it.



Baron Ripérda, who had concluded the *Vienna Treaty*, on his Return from thence was created a Duke; but his Administration not being approved by the *Grandees*, whose Resentment he dreaded, he resigned his Post of Prime Minister, and took Refuge in the House of Mr. Stanhope, the *British* Ambassador at *Madrid*, from whence he was taken and imprisoned, but found Means to escape. The Emperor proceeded to prohibit all *British* Merchandize to be imported into *Sicily*, or any other Part of his Dominions. And his Ally the King of *Spain* insisting on a Promise from the King of *England* for restoring *Gibraltar*, on his acceding to the *Quadruple Alliance*, laid Siege to that Fortress: Whereupon the Court of *Great-Britain* commanded Admiral *Hofier* to block up *Porto Bello* with a Squadron of Men of War, and ordered another Squadron to lie upon the Coast of *Old Spain*, to prevent the *Galleons* returning to *Europe*; which they were not however able to do, Admiral *Castanetta*, with twenty Sail, getting into *Cadix* about this Time; and as for those at *Porto-Bello*, they thought fit to unlade their Treasure, and secure it on Shore. In the mean Time Admiral *Hofier* died in that unhealthy Climate, and his Men were so sickly that the Fleet was forced to be remannd from *Jamaica*; the Ships were wormeaten and rendered unfit for Service; and the *British* Trade suffered greatly in that Part of the World. A Treaty of Pacification between *Great-Britain*, the Emperor, and *Spain*, being set on Foot in the Year 1727, it was agreed that the Siege of *Gibraltar* should be raised, that the *Ostend* Trade to *India* should be suspended, and that the *British* Squadrons should return from *Porto-Bello* and the Coasts of *Old Spain*.

By a subsequent Treaty between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*, in 1729, *Great-Britain* engaged to furnish the *Spaniards* with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, to convoy Don *Carlos* and 6000 *Spaniards* to *Italy*, to secure the Eventual Succession of that Prince to the *Duchies* of *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, and to pay a certain Sum for the Ships which Admiral *Byng* destroyed: And *Spain* agreed, that *Great-Britain* should have Satisfaction for the Depredations of the *Spaniards* in *America*; and a Congress was appointed to be held at *Soissons*, to accommodate such Differences as remained.

In the mean Time a Marriage was agreed upon between *Ferdinand* Prince of the *Asturias*, and the Infanta of *Portugal*; and another between the Prince of *Brazil* and *Mary* the Infanta of *Spain*, who had been contracted in Marriage with *Lewis* the XVth of *France*.

The Emperor being greatly alarmed at that Article in the Treaty of *Seville*, for introducing *Spanish* Forces into *Italy*, protested against it, foreseeing that this would indanger the Loss of all his *Italian* Dominions; and marched a good Body of Troops into *Italy*, to guard against this fatal Measure, whereby the Execution of it was suspended for a Year or two; but the *British* Fleet, commanded by Sir *Charles Wager*, with Land Forces on Board, joining that of *Spain* in the Year 1731, convoyed the 6000 *Spaniards* to *Leghorn*, which the Emperor seemed to consent to, upon the Maritime Powers guaranteeing to him the Possession of his *Italian* Dominions; which stood him in little Stead, as appeared two Years after: For *Augustus* King of *Po-*  
land



land dying in the Year 1733, and *Stanislaus*, Father-in-Law to the King of *France*, becoming a Candidate for that Crown, which he had formerly possessed, and the *French* King espousing his Interest, he was opposed by the Elector of *Saxony*, supported by the united Interest of the Courts of *Vienna* and *Russia*, who fixed the Elector, *Augustus* the Third, upon the Throne of *Poland*; which the *French* King pretended was such an Affront and Injury to him, that making an Alliance with *Spain* and *Sardinia*, he invaded the *German* Dominions in *Italy*, carried the War into *Germany*, and took *Philipsburg*, where the Duke of *Berwick* was killed in the Trenches.

After several Battles between the Allies and the *Imperial* Forces in *Italy*, the Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions, except *Mantua*. He sent Memorial after Memorial to the Maritime Powers, that had guaranteed these Dominions to him; but they contented themselves with offering their Mediation, and did not think fit to concern themselves farther in his Quarrel. Whereupon the Emperor was compelled to confirm *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, who had already taken Possession of them, and been proclaimed King, on Condition that the Allies should restore the *Milanese* and *Mantua*, and cede *Parma* and *Placentia* to the Emperor. And it was further agreed, that the Duke of *Lorrain* should make a Cession of that Dutchy to King *Stanislaus*, which on his Death should be united to the Crown of *France*; and that, in Lieu of it, the Duke of *Lorrain* should enjoy the Dutchy of *Tuscany*.

The *Spaniards* continuing to search and plunder the *British* Ships in *America*, and seize the Effects of the *South Sea* Company on that Side, heavy Complaints were made to the Court of *Spain* on these Heads, which seemed to consent that Satisfaction should be made for all unjust Captures, it being made abundantly evident, that the *Spaniards* had taken and condemned a great many *British* Ships that had never attempted to trade with *Spanish* *America*. Whereupon Commissaries were nominated to adjust the Losses on both Sides; the *English* Demand being reduced by them to 200,000 *l.* whereof 60,000 *l.* was deducted for the *Spanish* Men of War destroyed by Admiral *Byng*, pursuant to an Article in the Treaty of *Seville*; by which, and other Abatements, the Demand of the *English* was reduced to 95,000 *l.* and though 68,000 *l.* was acknowledged to be due to the *South-Sea* Company, on Account of the Seizures the *Spaniards* had made of their Effects; yet the *Spaniards* pretended a much greater Sum was due to them from the Company, which they insisted should be deducted out of the Ballance that appeared due to *England*; to which the *English* Commissaries agreed, and signed a Convention to that Purpose in *January* 1738, leaving the Affair of visiting and seizing the Merchant-ships of *England* to future Conferences. Which Treaty the Court of *Great-Britain* ratified; and it was approved of in the House of Commons, by a Majority of 28 Voices; but the *Spaniards* neglecting to pay the 95000 *l.* at the Time appointed, and the Merchants of *England* in general petitioning against the Convention, the Court was compelled in a Manner to enter into a War with *Spain*, which was begun by granting Letters of Marque to the Merchants,



in order to make Reprisals for the Losses they had sustained ; and on the 23d of *October* following, War was declared against *Spain*.

In the Prosecution whereof, without reckoning the small Trading-ships lost on either Side, the *Spaniards* suffered at least Twelve Million *Sterling* Loss in Capital Prizes and Men of War ; and a Peace being concluded in 1748, it was agreed by a subsequent Treaty in 1750, That his *Catholick* Majesty should pay to the *South Sea* Company 100,000 *l*. And to prevent any illicit Trade, and all Disputes arising therefrom, the Company's Right of sending their Annual Galleon should intirely cease and determine.

*Present State of Spain.*] The *Spaniards* have parted with almost all their *European* Dominions out of *Spain*, particularly *Burgundy*, and the *Netherlands*, the *Milanese*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia* : But as the Princes of the House of *Bourbon* possess *France*, *Spain*, the *Sicilies*, and *Parma*, the Interests of *Spain* and *France* seem to be so firmly united, that they will probably join against any other Power in *Europe*, whenever either of them are attacked : I look upon *Spain* therefore, to be much more formidable at present, than it was before the Duke of *Anjou* mounted that Throne. We find *France* took this Kingdom under its Protection in the last War, and thus united, they appeared an Overmatch for all the Allies at Land, though they were no Match for *England* alone at Sea. And as *France* is the great Support of *Spain*, no doubt they will make the *French* some Return, by favouring their Traffick with *Spanish* America. Alliances are never more firmly established, than when it is the Interest of both the contracting Parties to observe the Terms they have agreed on.

Nor is the Alliance of *France* the only Benefit arising from *Spain's* having a Prince of *French* Extraction on the Throne. The Court of *Spain* have considerably improved their Revenues, and encreased their Forces by Sea and Land ; since that Event, the People are encouraged to apply themselves to Manufactures and Husbandry, and to shake off that idle and heavy Disposition, which had rendered them so contemptible in the Eyes of other Nations ; and they may probably in a few Years make a more considerable Figure in *Europe*, than they did under their Native Princes ; and it is not at all improbable, that *Spain* should, on some Pretence or other, hereafter add *Portugal* to her Dominions again, since *France* will scarce ever make a Diversion in Favour of that Kingdom, as it used to do, when *Portugal* was invaded by *Spain* : No Nation beside *France* can protect *Portugal* against *Spain*, except *Britain* with its Fleet ; and should *Portugal* be reduced by the *Spaniards*, it will probably greatly affect the *British* Traffick. From the Junction of the *Spanish* and *French* Fleets, which are now increasing, we have a great deal to apprehend. I should have remembered, that the *Spaniards* are still Masters of *Oran*, *Ceuta*, and some other Places in *Africa*, and are perpetually at War with the *Algerines*, and the rest of the Powers on the Coast of *Barbary*, which make frequent Descents on the Coast of *Spain*, and carry whole Villages into Captivity, as well as plunder all the defenceless Ships they meet with at Sea of that Nation.



# PORTUGAL.

## Extent and Situation.

Between { 7 and } W. Lon. } 300 Miles in Length,  
 { 10 }  
 Between { 37 and } N. Lat. } Being { 100 Miles in Breadth.  
 { 42 }

**Boundaries.]** BOUNDED by Part of Spain on the North and East, and by the Atlantic Ocean on the South and West.

Comprehending Three Divisions. { 1. The North Division.  
 { 2. The Middle Division.  
 { 3. The South Division.

### Provinces.

### Chief Towns.

The North Division contains	{ Entre Minho, Douro, and Tralos Montes.	{ Braga, W. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 41-20. Oporto, and Viana. Braganza, W. Lon. 7. N. Lat. 41-50. Miranda, and Villa-real.
The Middle Division contains	{ Beira and Estremadura	{ Coimbra, W. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 40-20. Guarda, Castel Rodrigo. Lisbon, W. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat. 38-45. St. Ubes, and Leira.
The South Division contains	{ Entre Tajo, and Guadiana, or Alentejo, and Algarva.	{ Ebor, or Evora, W. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 38-32. Portalegre Elvas, Beia. Lagos, W. Lon. 9-27. N. Lat. 36-45. Faro, Tavira, and Silves.

**Mountains.]** Portugal is as mountainous a Country as Spain, and those Mountains are usually barren Rocks; the Chief of them are the Mountains which divide Algarva from Alentejo; those in Tralos Montes; and the Rock of Lisbon at the Mouth of the Tajo, called Cape Roca or Sintra.

**Rivers.]** The Rivers in Portugal are, 1. Guadiana. 2. Tajo. 3. Mondego. 4. Douro; and, 5. Minho; all falling into the Atlantic Ocean. [For their Course, See Spain.]

**Promontories or Capes.]** 1. Cape Mondego, near the Mouth of the River Mondego. 2. Cape Roca, at the North Entrance of the River Tajo. 3. Cape Espithel, at the South Entrance of the River Tajo; and 4. Cape St. Vincent, on the Southwest Point of Algarva.

Bays.]



*Bays.*] Bays are those of *Cadean*, or *St. Ubes*, South of *Lisbon*, and *Lagos Bay* in *Algarva*.

*Air.*] The Air is not so pure as in *Spain*, neither is it so excessive hot as in some of the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, lying for the most Part upon the Sea, and refreshed with Breezes from thence.

*Soil and Produce.*] The Soil is not so fruitful as that of *Spain*, nor are their Fruits so good, though they are of the same Kind; they have Plenty of Wine, but very little Corn, great Quantities whereof are carried them from *England*. The Flesh of their Cattle and Poultry is lean and dry, but they have a great deal of good Sea Fish.

*Animals.*] The Horses in *Portugal* are brisk lively Animals, as they are also in *Spain*, but of a slight Make; and Mules being much surer footed, are more used both for Carriage and Draught. Some Black Cattle and Flocks of Sheep are seen here, but they do not abound, and their Flesh is generally lean and dry. Their Hogs and Kids are much the best Food.

*Manufactures.*] Either their Wool, or those that manufacture it are in Fault; for they make only some coarse Cloth, worn by the meanest of the People; others wear *English* Cloth or Stuffs; but black Bays more than any other Kind.

*Traffick.*] *Portugal* has a considerable Foreign Trade, especially with *England*, exchanging their Wines, Salt and Fruit, for the *British* Woollen Manufactures, with which they furnish their Colonies and Subjects in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. Their Plantations in *Brazil* in *South America* are immensely rich; yielding Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Sugar, Indigo, Copper, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Brazil, and other Dying Woods, Gums, and Drugs. They have very extensive Plantations also on the East and West Coast of *Africa*, from whence they bring Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, sufficient to manure their Sugar and Tobacco Plantations in *Brazil*. They carry on a considerable Trade also with the *East-Indies*, being still possessed of *Goa* their Capital, and several other Places there.

*Lisbon* is the greatest Port in *Europe*, except *London* and *Amsterdam*: *Oporto* and *Viana* also are considerable Ports, as well as *St. Ubes*, where *English* Ships frequently load with Salt when they are bound to *America*.

*Constitution.*] The King of *Portugal*, as well as the King of *Spain*, is look'd upon to be an absolute Prince: The *Cortes* or three Estates have long since sold their Part in the Legislature to the Crown, and only serve to confirm or record such Acts of State as the Court resolves upon, to declare the next Heir to the Crown when the King is pleased to nominate him, or to ratify Treaties with Foreign Princes who still esteem their Consent of any Weight.

*King's Titles.*] The King's Titles are, King of *Portugal* and the *Algarva's* on this Side; and beyond the Seas in *Africa*, Lord of *Guinea*, and of the Navigation, Conquest, and Commerce of *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, *Brazil*, &c.



In the Year 1748, the King of *Portugal* was dignified by the Pope with the Title of *His Most Faithful Majesty*.

The eldest Son of *Portugal* is stiled Prince of *Brazil*.

*Arms.*] The Arms of *Portugal* are, Argent, five Escutcheons Azure, placed cross-wise, each charged with as many Besants of the first, placed Saltier-wise, and pointed Sable, for *Portugal*. The Shield bordered Gules charged with seven Towers Or, three in Chief, and two in each Flanch. The Crest is a Crown Or, under the two Flanches, and the Base of the Shield appears at the End of it; two Crosses, the first Flower de Luce Vert, which is for the Order of Avis, and the second Pattee Gules, for the Order of Christ; the Motto is changeable, each King assuming a new one, but it is frequently these Words, *Pro Rege et Grege*, (*viz.*) *For the King and the People*.

*Nobility.*] The Degrees of Nobility are the same as in *Spain*.

*Orders of Knighthood.*] Their four Orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of *Avis*. 2. The Order of *Christ*. 3. The Order of *St. James*; and, 4. The Knights of *St. John*; who have all Commanderies and Estates annexed to their respective Orders, as in *Spain*.

*Forces.*] Neither their Fleet or Land Forces are very formidable: They are now the most inconsiderable of all the Maritime Powers; and their Land Forces the worst Militia in *Europe*.

*Revenues.*] The Revenues of this Crown, since the Discovery of the *Brazil* Mines, may be equal to those of any Prince in *Europe*; but their Forces by Sea and Land are very inconsiderable; so that here the common Observation, that Power usually attends Wealth, does not hold.

*Taxes.*] The Customs and Duties on Goods exported and imported are a considerable Part of the Publick Revenues, and are usually farm'd out by the Crown from three Years to three Years. These Duties are very high in *Portugal*, and could not be advanced without the utter Ruin of the People. Foreign Merchandize pays 23 *per Cent.* on Importation, and Fish from *Newfoundland* 25 *per Cent.* Fish taken in the neighbouring Seas and Rivers, pay 47 *per Cent.* and the Tax upon Lands and Cattle that are sold is 10 *per Cent.* The Duty on Snuff alone amounts to 50000 Crowns. Besides which the King draws a considerable Revenue from the several Orders of Knighthood, of which the King is grand Master. And the Pope, in Consideration of the large Sums he draws out of this Kingdom on other Accounts, gives the King the Money arising by several Bulls from the Holy See; as those for granting Indulgences, Licences to eat Flesh at Times prohibited, &c. And it is computed that the Royal Revenues, clear of all Pensions and Salaries, may amount to three Millions five hundred thousand Crowns. The Nobility are not tax'd but upon extraordinary Emergencies, and then not very high.

*Persons and Habits.*] As to their Persons and Habits, the *Portuguese* are not esteemed such Personable Men as the *Spaniards*: They do not confine themselves to wear black Cloaths as the *Spaniards* do, but on Festivals appear very brilliant. In



In other Respects there is no great Difference between them and their Neighbours of *Spain*.

*Genius, Customs, &c.*] As to their Genius, Customs, Diversions, &c. they resemble those of *Spain*, of which they were a Province. Their Religion is the same, and there are a proportionable Number of Convents. A Patriarchate has lately been erected at *Lisbon*, which is the only Difference between the Ecclesiastical Government of *Spain* and *Portugal*.

*Language.*] The *Portuguese* Language does not differ much from that of *Spain*. It is universally spoken on all the Coasts of *Africa* and *Asia*, as far as *China*, but mixed with the Language of the several Nations in that extensive Tract of Country. Their *Pater-noster* runs thus ; *Padre nosso que estas nos Ceos, Sanctificado seja o teu nome : Venha a nos teu reyno : Seja feita a tua vontade, assi nos ceos, ccommo na terra. O paonossa de cadatia dano lo oie n'estodia. E perdoa nos senhor, as nossas dividas, assi como nos perdoamos a os nossos devedores. E nao nos dexes cabir em tentatio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.*

*Laws.*] The Laws of this Country are all contained in Three Volumes *Duodecimo* ; and founded on the Civil Law, and their particular Customs.

*Religion.*] Their Religion is Popery ; and they have a Patriarch, as well as Archbishops and Bishops, but all under the Influence of the Pope.

The Inquisition reigns here with as great Fury as in *Spain*, the Descendents of the *Jews*, who were compelled to profess *Christianity*, are usually the unhappy Sufferers, on Pretence they are not sincere, but remain *Jews* still in their Hearts, which occasions great Numbers of that Nation to fly to *England* and *Holland* with their Effects. Pretenders to Witchcraft and the Black Art are also frequently roasted with the *Jews*, at their *Auto de Fe* annually.

*Archbishopricks and Bishopricks.*] The Archbishopricks are, 1. *LISBON*. 2. *BRAGA* ; and, 3. *EBORA*. There are also Ten Bishopricks.

*Universities.*] The three Universities are, 1. *Lisbon*. 2. *Ebora* ; and, 3. *Coimbra*.

Gold Coins of P O R T U G A L. l. s. d.

The double Moeda new coined	—	—	—	1	6	10
The double Moeda's as they come to <i>England</i>	—	—	—	1	6	9
John's	—	—	—	3	12	0

The Half and Quarter of these in Proportion.

Silver Coins of P O R T U G A L.

The Crusado, or Ducat	—	—	—	—	0	2	10
The Patack, or Patagon	—	—	—	—	0	3	4

In *Portugal*, Accounts are kept in Rea's, an imaginary Coin, a Thousand whereof make a Milrea.

A Crusado of Silver is 480 Rea's.



*Revolutions and memorable Events.*

**T**HE History of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*, until it was recovered from the Moors. *Alphonso*, sixth King of *Leon*, having made a Conquest of the Northern Provinces of *Portugal*, constituted *Henry of Burgundy*, a noble Voluntier in these Wars, Earl of *Portugal*, Anno 1093. *Alphonso*, Son of *Henry*, assumed the Title of King, Anno 1139, having recovered several other Provinces from the Moors; and his Successors continued the War with the Infidels, till they had reduced all *Portugal*. The Crown continued in this Line until the Reign of *Ferdinand*, upon whose Death, *John* his Bastard Brother usurped the Throne, Anno 1385. This Prince invaded *Africa*, and took the Port Town of *Ceuta* from the Moors. The *Madeira* Islands and the *Azores* or *Western* Islands, also were discovered in this Reign, and added to the Crown of *Portugal*, with the Coast of *Guinea*; and, after a glorious Reign of near fifty Years, *John* left the Crown to his Son *Edward*. His Grandson *Alphonso* invaded *Morocco*, and took the Towns of *Tangier*, *Arzilla*, *Alcassar*, and several others on the Coast of *Africa*, from the Moors.

*John* II. was the first Prince who endeavoured to trace out a Way to the *East-Indies*, round the Coast of *Africa*; leaving no Children, he was succeeded by his Cousin *Emanuel*, who banished many of the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal*, and compelled those that remained there to profess *Christianity* on Pain of being made Slaves. It was in this Reign that *Portugal* arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory, for their Fleets passed the Cape of *Good Hope*, the most Southern Promontory of *Africa*, and planted Colonies in the *East-Indies*, whereby they became sole Masters of the Traffick between *India* and *Europe*; which was before carried on through *Egypt* and the *Turkish* Dominions, from whence the *Venetians*, *Genoese*, and other Maritime Powers in the *Mediterranean*, used to transport the *Indian* Merchandize to *Europe*, and grew immensely rich and powerful by that Traffick; but have declined ever since the *Portuguese* brought the Riches of *India* to *Europe* by the Way of the Cape. The *Portuguese* also possessed themselves of the rich Country of *Brazil* in *South America*.

*John* III. the Son of *Emanuel*, sent out a Multitude of Missionaries to convert the *Eastern* Nations, and among the rest, the famous *Francis Xavier* who planted the *Christian* Religion in *India*, *Persia*, *China*, and *Japan*, as well as on the Coast of *Africa*, where the *Portuguese* have still numerous Plantations and Settlements; and he sent other Missionaries to *Brazil* in *America*.

His Grandson *Don Sebastian* transported a powerful Army into *Africa*, at the Instance of *Muley Hamet* King of *Morocco*, who had been deposed by *Muley Malucco*; and joining *Muley Hamet*, they attacked the Usurper with their united Forces, but were defeated. *Don Sebastian* and most of the *Portuguese* Nobility, together with *Muley Hamet* the deposed Prince, being killed in the Field of Battle: *Muley Malucco* the Usurper died of a Fever the same Day. *Don Sebastian* leaving no Issue was succeeded by Cardinal *Henry* his Uncle, the only surviving Male of the Royal Family; and he dying after a short



Short Reign of Two Years, *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, possessed himself of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, Anno 1580, which he claimed in Right of his Mother, though the *Braganza* Family were deemed to have a better Title to the Crown.

*Portugal* remained under the Dominion of *Spain* sixty Years ; during which Time the *Dutch* having shaken off the *Spanish* Yoke, possessed themselves of the best Settlements the *Portuguese* had in the *East-Indies*, *Africa*, and *America*, which the *Portuguese* had injoyed without a Rival for upwards of an hundred Years ; but the *Portuguese* afterwards recovered the Provinces, the *Dutch* had reduced in *Brazil*, again.

*Spain* being weakened by a long unsuccessful War with *France*, and the Revolt of *Catalonia*, the *Portuguese* also revolted, Anno 1640, and advanced the Duke of *Braganza* to the Throne, who, having reigned sixteen Years, left two Sons, named Don *Alphonso*, and Don *Pedro*, and a Daughter named *Catharine*, afterwards married to *Charles II.* King of *England*. *Philip IV.* of *Spain* reviving his Claim to *Portugal*, invaded that Kingdom ; but the *Portuguese* being supported both by *England* and *France*, obtained a decisive Victory over the *Spaniards* at *Villa Viciosa*, Anno 1666, and obliged *Philip* to renounce all Pretensions to the Crown of *Portugal*.

*Alphonso* King of *Portugal* was very unfortunate in the latter Part of his Reign, for having married the Princess of *Nemours*, she and his Brother Don *Pedro* conspired against him, deposed the unhappy King, and sent him Prisoner to the Islands of *Azores*. After which *Pedro* procured a Dispensation from the Pope, and married his Brother's Wife in his Life-time, taking upon himself the Administration of the Government in his Brother's Name till he died, Anno 1683, and then Don *Pedro* caused himself to be proclaimed King, and governed in his own Name.

In the first War between the Confederates and *France*, which commenced Anno 1689, *Portugal* stood Neuter. In the second War, the *Portuguese* came into the Grand Alliance, Anno 1703, on the following Conditions, viz. That the Archduke *Charles* (who had been proclaimed King of *Spain* by the Emperor *Leopold* his Father) should come over to *Portugal* with 12000 *English* and *Dutch* Troops : That the same Maritime Powers should take into their Pay 13000 *Portuguese*, and fit out a large Fleet to protect the Coast of *Portugal*. And King *Charles* was accordingly convoyed to *Portugal* by the Confederate Fleet, with the Forces agreed on ; but there was not a third Part of the Horses provided for remounting the *English* Cavalry, as they had promised. They insisted also that the Forces of the Maritime Powers should be commanded by every Governor of a Province through which they happened to march, and that the *Portuguese* Forces should take the Right-hand of the Allies : Nor would they suffer the *English* and *Dutch* to remain in one Body, but they were dispersed in their defenceless Frontier Towns, where they were frequently made Prisoners by the Enemy. Whereupon Duke *Schomberg*, General of the *English*, desired to be recalled, and the Earl of *Galway*, another *French* General, was sent over in his Room, who submitted to all the Indignities the *Portuguese* were pleased to impose upon the



Forces of the Maritime Powers ; and as the *Portuguese* did not bring into the Field half the Forces they had engaged to furnish, and their Horse usually ran away (as they did at *Almanza*, without standing a Charge) this proved a very unfortunate War on the Side of *Portugal*.

Don *Pedro* dying *Anno* 1706, was succeeded by his Son Don *John* his late Majesty, in the first Year of whose Reign the Battle of *Almanza* was lost. And Don *John* dying in the Year 1750, was succeeded by his Son Don *Joseph* his present Majesty. The remaining Part of the History of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*.

*Present State.*] The Civil Government of *Portugal* exactly resembles that of *Spain*. The Court of *Lisbon* affects to conform itself to that of *Madrid*, or rather to shew that she is no Way inferior to her Neighbour. Others observe, that the Kings of *Portugal* do in Reality look upon themselves as the only rightful Sovereigns of all *Spain*, and therefore chuse to imitate the Customs of that Country ; they affirm that the Females of *Castille* cannot transfer the Succession to a Foreign Prince by Marriage, and consequently the Princes of the House of *Portugal*, who are not deem'd Foreigners, ought to have succeeded to the Crown of *Spain* when the Male Branch in that Kingdom became extinct.



## F R A N C E.

### *Situation and Extent.*

Between	{	5 W. and 8 E.	}	Lon.	}	Being	{	600 Miles in Length.
Between	{	42 and 51	}	N. Lat.	}		{	500 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **F** R A N C E is bounded by the *English Channel* and the *Netherlands* on the North ; by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Italy*, East ; by the *Mediterranean* and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, South, and by the *Bay of Biscay*, West.

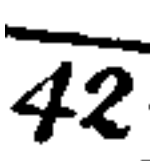
This Kingdom may be thrown into four grand Divisions, *viz.*

1. {	1. <i>Picardy</i> 2. <i>Isle of France</i> 3. <i>Champagne</i> 4. <i>Normandy</i> 5. <i>Bretany</i>	}	On the North.	3. {	8. <i>Provence</i> 9. <i>Languedoc</i> 10. { <i>Guienne</i> and <i>Gascony</i>	}	On the South.
2. {	6. <i>Orleanois</i> 7. <i>Lionois</i>			}	In the Middle.		

*Netherlands, French*, will be found under the Title *Netherlands*.

P I C A R D Y







**PICARDY** is divided into the Higher on the South,  
and the Lower on the North.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Higher contains	{	Amienois	—	{	Amiens, E. Lon. 2-30. N. Lat. 49-50.
		Tierache	—		Guise
		Vermandois	—		St. Quentin
		Santerre	—		Peronne.
Lower contains	{	Ponthieu	—	{	Abbeville
		Boulognois	—		Boulogne
		Ardres	—		Ardres.
		Reconquered Country	—		Calais, Cressy, Guisnes.

**NORMANDY** is divided into the Higher on the East,  
and the Lower on the West.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Higher contains	{	Rouenois	—	{	Rouen, E. Lon. 1-6. N. Lat. 49-30.
		Pais Caux	—		Caudebec
		Evreux	—		Evreux
		Bray	—		Gournay.
Lower contains	{	Caen	—	{	Caen, W. Lon. 25. N. Lat. 49-20.
		Lisieux	—		Lisieux
		Bayeux	—		Bayeux
		Coutantin	—		Coutance
		Averanches	—		Averanches
		Seez	—		Seez
		Alencon	—		Alencon.

Islands, Guernsey, Jersey, and Aldernay, subject to Great Britain.  
Port Towns, Diep, Havre-de-Grace, Harfleur, Cherbourg, and Honfleur.  
Towns from whence some English Noblemen take their Titles, viz.  
*Aumale* or *Albemarle*, and *Granville*.

**CHAMPAIGNE** is divided into the Lower on the  
South, and the Higher on the North.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Lower Champain contains	{	Champagne Proper	—	{	Troyes, E. Lon. 4-5. N. Lat. 48-15.
		Sennois	—		Sens
		Bassigni	—		Langres
		Brie Champenois	—		Provins.
Upper contains	{	Rhemois	—	{	Rheims
		Rethelois	—		Rethel
		High Champagne, or Perthois	—		St. Dizier
		Chalonois	—		Chalons
		Valage	—		Joinville.



The ISLE of FRANCE is divided into two Parts, one N. E. of the Seyne, the other S. W. of the Seyne.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
N. E. of the Seyne	Isle of France Proper	Paris, E. Lon. 2-25. N. Lat. 48-50.
	Valois	Senlis, Crespy
	Vexin Francois	Pontoyse
	Beauvoisin	Beauvois
	Soissonois	Soissons
	Laonois	Laon
	Brie	Meaux, Lagny
S. W. of the Seyne	Hurepoix	Melun.
	Mantois	Mants.
	Gastinois	Montargis, Nemours.

Palaces, Versailles, Marli, Fontainebleau, and St. Germain.

B R E T A N Y is divided into the Higher on the East, and the Lower on the West.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Higher Bretany contains	Rennes	Rennes, W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 48-5.
	Nantois	Nants
	Brieux	Brieux
	St. Malo	St. Malo
	Dole	Dole.
Lower contains	Vannes	Vannes
	Triguer	Triguer
	St. Pol. de Leon	Brest
	Quimper Corentin	Quimper.

Port Towns, Morlaix, Port Louis or Blavet, and Port L'Orient.

Islands, Ushant, Bellisle, and Poir Moutier.

O R L E A N O I S is divided, 1. into the Provinces which lie upon the Loire; 2. those which lie North of the Loire; and, 3. those South of the Loire.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Provinces on the Loire	Orleanois Proper	Orleans, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 47-55.
	Blaisois	Blois
	Tourain	Tours
	Anjou	Angers
	Nivernois	Beaufort, from whence the Duke of Beaufort takes his Title Nivers.

Subdivisions,



	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Provinces North of the Loire	Maine —	Mans
	Perche —	Nugent
	Beauce —	Chartres
	Vendosmois —	Vendosme.
Provinces South of the Loire	Poitou —	Poitiers
	Luconois —	Lucon
	Angoumois —	Angoulesme
	Aunis —	Rochelle, Rochfort
		Aubigni, from whence the Duke of Richmond takes his Title of Duke in France
	Berry —	Bourges
	Gastinois, Part	Montargis.
	Other great Towns, Saumur, Richlieu.	
	Islands, Oleron, Ree, and Oye.	

*LIONNOIS is divided into East and West.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
East Lionnois contains	Lionnois Proper	Lions, E. Lon. 4-55. N. Lat. 45-50.
	Beaujolois —	Beaujeu
	Forez —	Feurs.
West Lionnois	Auvergne Higher	Clermont
	Auvergne Lower	St. Flour
	Bourbonnois —	Bourbon Archibaut
	Marche —	Gueret.

*PROVENCE is divided into the following Dioceses.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dioceses of	Aix —	Aix, E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Riez —	Riez
	Senex —	Senex
	Digne —	Digne
	Arles —	Arles on the Rhone
	Marseilles —	Marseilles
	Thoulon —	Thoulon
	Frejus —	Frejus
	Grace —	Grace
	Vence —	Vence
	Glandeve —	Glandeve
	Sisteron —	Sisteron
	Apt —	Apt
	Forcalquir —	Forcalquir
	Venaissin —	Avignon
	Carpentras —	Carpentras
	Orange —	Orange on the Rhone, now subject to France.

Port Towns, Hieres and Antibes, on the Sea.

Islands, Porquerolles, Porteros, Levant, St. Honorat, and St. Margaret.

LANGUEDOC



**LANGUEDOC** is divided into the Upper on the West,  
and the Lower on the East.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Upper into five Parts	Thoulozan	Thoulouse, E. Lon. 1-5.
	Albigois	N. Lat. 43-40.
	Foix	Alby
	Roussillon	Foix
The Lower in- to four Parts	Lauragais	Perpignan
	Narbonne	Lauragais
	Beziers	Narbonne
	Nismes	Beziers
	Cevennes, containing	Nismes, Montpellier
	Gevaudan	Mende
	Vivarais Velay	Viviers Puy.

**GUIENNE** is divided into eight Provinces, four South,  
and four North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South Guienne contains	Guienne Proper	Bordeaux, W. Lon. 40. M.
	Bazadois	N. Lat. 44-50.
	Agenois	Bazas
	Rovergne	Agen
North Guienne contains	Santoign	Rhodes.
	Perigort	Saintes
	Limosin	Perigueux
	Quercy	Limoges
		Cahors.

**GASCONY** is divided into three Parts, 1. That  
North of the Adour, 2. that upon the Adour, and 3.  
that South of the Adour.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Gascony North of the Adour	Armagnac	Augh, or Aux, E. Lon. 1-20.
	L'Eclandes	N. Lat. 43-40.
	Albert	D'Acq's, or Dax
	Condomois	Albert
	Gaure	Condom
Upon the Adour	Labour, or Basques	Verdun.
	Gascony Proper	Bayonne
	Esterac	Ayre
	Cominges	Mirande
		Lombes.

Subdivisions.



	Subdivisions..	Chief Towns.
South of the <i>Adour</i>	Lower <i>Navarre</i>	<i>St. Palais</i>
	<i>Soule</i>	<i>Mauleons</i>
	<i>Bearn</i>	<i>Pau</i>
	<i>Bigorre</i>	<i>Tarbe</i>
	<i>Conserans</i>	<i>St. Lizier.</i>

*DAUPHINE* may be divided into North and South.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North <i>Dauphine</i>	<i>Viennois</i> , between the <i>Rhone</i> and the <i>Ifere</i>	<i>Vienne</i> } E. Lon. 4-44. on the } N. Lat. 45-35. <i>Rhone</i> }
	<i>Valencionois</i>	<i>Valence</i> on the <i>Rhone</i> .
	<i>Gresavaudan</i>	<i>Grenoble</i> on the <i>Ifere</i> .
South <i>Dauphine</i>	<i>Gapenois</i>	<i>Gap</i>
	<i>Embrunois</i>	<i>Embrun</i>
	<i>Diois</i>	<i>Die</i>
	The Baronies	<i>Buis</i>
	<i>St. Paul Tricastin</i>	<i>St. Paul</i>
	<i>Brianconois</i>	<i>Briancon.</i>

*BURGUNDY* is divided into the Dutchy and County of Burgundy.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of <i>Burgundy.</i>	<i>Dijonois</i>	<i>Dijon</i> , E. Lon. 5-4. N. Lat. 47-15.
	<i>Autunois</i>	<i>Autun</i>
	<i>Chalonois</i>	<i>Chalons</i> on the <i>Soane</i>
	<i>Auxois</i>	<i>Semur</i>
	<i>Auxerrois</i>	<i>Auxerre</i>
	<i>Charolois</i>	<i>Charolles</i>
	<i>Briennois</i>	<i>Semur</i>
	<i>Maconois</i>	<i>Macon</i>
County of <i>Burgundy, or</i> <i>Franche Compté</i>	The Mountains	<i>Chatillon</i>
	1. Bailiage of <i>Dole</i>	<i>Dole</i> , E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 47-10.
		<i>Besancon</i>
	2. Bailiage of <i>Amont</i>	<i>Vesoul</i>
		<i>Salins</i>
	3. Bailiage of <i>Aval</i>	<i>Poligny</i>
		<i>St. Claude</i>
	<i>Bresse</i>	<i>Bourg</i>
	<i>Beugey</i>	<i>Belley</i>
	<i>Gex</i>	<i>Gex</i>
	<i>Dombes Proper</i>	<i>Trevoux</i>
	<i>Montbelliard</i>	<i>Montbelliard</i> , subject to the Duke of <i>Wirtemberg</i> .

LORRAIN



*LORRAIN* is divided into the *Dutchy of Lorrain Proper* on the South, and the *Dutchy of Bar-le-Duc* on the North.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Dutchy of Lorrain Proper	Bailiages of	Nancy ———
		Vauge ———
		Vaudrevange ———
		Nancy, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 48-44. Mirecourt Vaudrevange, Sarlouis, and Sarbruck.
Dutchy of Bar-le-Duc	Bailiages of	Bar-le-Duc ———
		St. Michael ———
		Pontamousson ———
		Clermont ———
		Mets ———
		Toul ———
		Verdun ———
		Bar-le-Duc, E. Lon. 5-15. N. Lat. 48-40. Michel on the Maese Pontamousson on the Mo- selle Clermont West Mets } on the Moselle. Toul } Verdun on the Maese.

*ALSACE* is divided into the *Lower Alsace* on the North, and *Upper Alsace* on the South, and the *Suntgow*.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Lower Alsace		STRASBURG, E. Lon. 7-35. N. Lat. 48-38.
		Hagenau
		Fort Lewis
		Weissenburg
		Landau.
Upper Alsace		Colmar
		Schlestat
		Munster
		Murbach.
In the Suntgow		Pfirt or Forette
		Mulhausen
		Befort
		Hunningen

*Mountains.*] 1. The *Alps*, which divide *France* from *Italy*. 2. The *Pyrenees*, which divide *France* from *Spain*. 3. *Vauge*, which divides *Lorrain* from *Burgundy* and *Alsace*. 4. *Mount Jura*, which divides *Franche Compté* from *Switzerland*. 5. The *Cevennes* in the Province of *Languedoc*, and 6. *Mount Dor* in the Province of *Auvergne*.

*Rivers.*] 1. The *Rhone*, which rises in *Switzerland*, and at *Lyons* is joined by, 2. The *Soane*; then dividing *Dauphine* and *Provence* from *Languedoc*, falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Arles*, receiving the



the Rivers *Ifere* and *Durance* in its Passage. 3. *Garonne*, which rises in the *Pyrenees*, runs N. W. and falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Bordeaux*, receiving the Rivers *Lot* and *Dordonne*. 4. *Charente*, which rises in *Limosin*, and running Westward, falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Rochfort*. 5. *Loire*, which, rising in the *Cevennes*, runs N. and afterwards W. by *Orleans*, falling into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Nantz*, receiving in its Passage the *Aller*; the *Cher*; the *Vienne*; the *Little Loire*; the *Sarte*, and the *Mayenne*. 6. *Seyne*, which rises in *Burgundy*, and runs N. W. by *Paris* and *Rouen*, falling into the *English Channel* at *Havre de Grace*, receiving in its Passage the *Yonne*; the *Aube*; the *Marne*, and *Oyse*. 7. The *Rhine*, which rises in *Switzerland*, and running N. W. divides *Alsace* from *Suabia*, being the Boundary between the Territories of *France* and *Germany*, towards the East, and continuing its Course N. through the *Netherlands*, there divides itself into three Streams, receiving the *Moselle* and the *Sarte* in its Passage. 8. The *Maese* or *Meuse*, which rises in *Champaigne*, and running N. through *Lorraine* and the *Netherlands*, falls into the *German Sea* below the *Briel*, having received the *Sambre* at *Namur*. 9. The *Schelde*, which rising on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. through the *Netherlands*, and then turning West, falls into the *German Sea* at the Island of *Walcheren*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and the *Scarpe* at *Conde*. 10. The *Somme*, which runs N. W. through *Picardy*, and falls into the *English Channel* below *Abbeville*. 11. *Var*, which rises in the *Alps*, and runs S. dividing *France* from *Italy*, falls into the *Mediterranean W.* of *Nice*. 12. *Adour* runs from E. to W. through *Gascoigne*, and falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Bayonne*.

*Ports, Bays and Capes.*] The principal Ports and Bays are the Ports of *Calais* and *Bologne* in *PICARDY*, now almost choaked up. The Port of *Dieppe* in *NORMANDY*. The Ports of *Havre de Grace*, *Honfleur* and *Harfleur*, at the Mouth of the *Seyne*, and the Capital Town and Port of *Rouen*, higher up the same River. The Ports of *Caen*, *Bayeux*, *Cherberg*, *Coutaine*, and *Auranse*, with the Capes of *Barfleur* and *La Hogue*, are in the same Province.

The Harbours or Bays of *St. Malo*, *Brieux*, *Treguer*, *Morlaix*, *Brest*, *Audiern*, *Port L'Orient*, *Port Louis*, *Vennes* and *Nantz* in *BRETANY*.

The Port of *Rochelle* in *AUNIS*, *Bordeaux* and *Bayonne* in *GUIENNE* and *GASCONY*.

The Ports or Bays of *Narbonne* and *Bessers* in *LANGUEDOC*; and the Ports of *Marseilles*, *Toulon* and *Antibes* in *PROVENCE*.

*Air.*] The Air of *France* is temperate, neither so cold as the Kingdoms of the North, nor so hot as *Spain* and *Italy*.

*Soil and Produce.*] It produces excellent Corn, Wine and Oil, and every Thing almost desirable in Life; but they have neither such Plenty of Corn, or good Pasture, as we have, the Summer Heats in many Places burning up the Grass, and making the Fields look like a sandy Desert; but then they abound in Fruit which has a more delicious Flavour than ours. The South of *France* about  
*Montpelier*



*Montpelier* has the Reputation of being the most healthful Air in *Europe*, Gentlemen from every Nation resorting thither when they find themselves indisposed.

*Animals.*] Their Animals are the same with ours, except Wolves and Chamois Goats on their Mountains; but neither their Horses or Neat Cattle are so large or so serviceable.

*Manufactures.*] Their principal Manufactures are Lawn, Lace, Cambric, Tapestry, Woollen and Silk Manufactures, Velvets, Brocades, Alamodes, Leather, Hard-ware, *viz.* Gun-locks, Sword-blades, and other Arms, Toys, Hats, Paper, Thread, Tapes, and other Haberdashery Wares.

*Traffic.*] Their Foreign Trade to *Italy* and *Turky* from *Marseilles* and the South of *France*; and from *Nantz*, *St. Maloes*, and other Ports in the West of *France*, to the *West* and *East-Indies*; and from the Ports on the *English* Channel, to the *Baltic* and the North, is very great; but in none have they succeeded more than in that of Sugar, which they have in a Manner monopolized: Their Fisheries also are very considerable, especially on the Coasts of *Newfoundland* and *Cape-Breton*.

*Constitution.*] As to the Constitution of the Government, it appears from their History that they were a free People until the Reign of *Lewis XIII.* and every Province almost had its Parliament, without whose Concurrence no Affairs of Consequence were transacted. They are obliged chiefly to Cardinal *Richlieu* for the Destruction of that Constitution, and rendering *France* an absolute Monarchy in the Reign of *Lewis XIII.* The Females by their *Salique* Law are never suffered to ascend the Throne.

*King's Titles.*] The *French* King styles himself *Lewis*, by the Grace of God, King of *France* and *Navarre*. The Pope in his Bulls gives him the Title of *Eldest Son of the Church*; and the most Christian King as he is stil'd by Foreigners; but his Subjects in writing or speaking of him, call him the King, or his Majesty only, and in speaking to him, give him the Appellation of Sire.

*Arms.*] The Arms of *France* are three Flowers de Lis Or in a Field Azure, supported by two Angels in the Habit of Levites, having each of them a Banner in his Hands with the same Arms; the Crest is an open Crown; the Whole under a grand Azure Pavilion strew'd with Flowers de Lis Or and Ermins, and over it a close Crown with a double Flower de Lis Or; on the Sides of it are flying Streamers, on which are written the Words used in Battle, *Monjoy, St. Dennis*; and above them on the Royal Banner or Oriflame, *Lilia non laborant neque nent*.

*Nobility.*] The Nobility of *France* consists of four Degrees, 1. That of the Princes of the Blood. 2. The higher Nobility. 3. The ordinary Nobility, and, 4. The Nobility lately made. He is denominated First Prince of the Blood, who stands next the Crown after the King's Children.



The Dukes and Counts, Peers of *France*, after the Princes of the Blood, have the Precedence among the higher Nobility. Anciently there were but six Ecclesiastick and six Lay-Peers; three of the Ecclesiasticks were Dukes, *viz.* the Archbishop of *Rheims*, and the Bishops of *Langres* and *Laon*; the other three Ecclesiasticks were Counts, *viz.* the Bishop of *Beauvais*, the Bishop of *Chalons*, and the Bishop of *Noyons*. The three Lay-Dukes were the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Duke of *Normandy*, and the Duke of *Guienne*; and the three Counts were those of *Champaign*, *Flanders* and *Toulouse*: The Lay Peerages have been re-united to the Crown except *Flanders*, which at present has another Sovereign; and the Kings of *France* have since created many Dukes, Counts and Peers, without limiting them to any certain Number, and these take Place according as they are register'd in Parliament.

*Knights.*] The Knights of the Order of the Holy Ghost also are ranked with the higher Nobility; as also the Governors of Provinces and Lieutenants General.

The three Orders of Knighthood in *France* are, the Order of St. *Michael*, the Order of the *Holy Ghost*, and the Order of St. *Lewis*. The Order of St. *Michael* was instituted in the Year 1469, by *Lewis XI.* in Honour of St. *Michael* the Archangel, and consisted of 36 Knights at first, but has since been enlarged to 100. It is not esteemed very Honourable at present, only it is necessary a Person should be admitted of this Order before he receives that of the *Holy Ghost*.

The Order of the *Holy Ghost* was instituted in 1578, by *Henry III.* King of *France* and *Poland*. This Order is composed of 100 Persons, without including the Sovereign, and is conferr'd on the Princes of the Blood, Peers, and other great Men of the first Quality.

The Order of St. *Lewis* was instituted in the Year 1693, by *Lewis XIV.* and was design'd purely for the Encouragement of the Generals and Officers of the Army.

*Forces.*] The Forces of *France* in Time of Peace are about 200,000, and in Time of War 400,000, besides a formidable Fleet of Men of War; they had not less than 100 Ships of the Line in the Reign of *Lewis XIV.*

*Revenues.*] The ordinary Revenues of the Crown amount to about Ten Millions *Sterling*, and they are enlarged at Pleasure, by raising the Value of the Coin, compounding State-Bills or Debentures, and other arbitrary Measures.

*Taxes.*] The usual Method of raising Taxes is by the *Taill  *, or Land-Tax.

The *Taillon*, which the Nobility are obliged to pay as well as the Commons, is only another Land-Tax.

By Aids, which we call Customs on Merchandize.

By Gabels, which is a Tax upon Salt.

By a Capitation or Poll-Tax.

By the Tenths of Estates and Employments.

By



By the Sale of all Offices of Justice.  
By a Tenth, or Free Gift of the Clergy; and,  
Lastly, by Confiscations and Forfeitures.

*Persons and Habits.*] The *French* are of a low Stature, and slighter Make than some of their Neighbours, but well-proportioned, nimble and active; their Complexion indeed is not much admired, but the Ladies never fail to mend it with Paint. As to their Habits, they change their Fashions almost as often as the Moon changes, in which they are imitated by the *Beau Monde* in *England*, and therefore they need no Description.

*Genius and Temper.*] They are a gay sprightly People, seldom dejected by Misfortunes, but usually preserve their Temper in the lowest Circumstances; they are however extremely vain, looking on the Nations round them as little better than Savages. In Courtesy and good Breeding, as it is called, they seem to exceed other People, but nothing more is meant by all their Cringes and Flattery, than to recommend themselves to the Esteem of the World. They are pretty much Strangers to Sincerity and real Friendship; and though no Men submit to adverse Fortune with a better Grace, or act their Parts in low Life with more Decency, they are intolerably insolent in Prosperity, and extremely litigious. The Nation is seldom at Rest, perpetually invading and insulting their Neighbours, and when they have no Foreign Wars they fall upon one another at Home; we seldom find a Gentleman without a Law-Suit; and they were perpetually engaged in Duels, as well as Law-Suits, until *Lewis XIV.* put a Stop to that barbarous Custom.

Their Women enjoy great Freedoms here; the Men are seldom tormented with Jealousy, but on the contrary, introduce their Wives into all Companies, and are proud of seeing them admired and courted; but if their Women make a tolerable Figure when they are dressed and Abroad, they cannot be much commended for their Modesty or Cleanliness at Home. Bashfulness is esteemed a most unpardonable Fault among the *French* Ladies.

*Diversions.*] The usual Diversions of the *French* are either Plays, Gaming, Walking, or taking the Air in Coaches. They have two Kinds of Play Houses, one for Opera's, and another for Comedies. They are given to gaming; but Games of meer Hazard are prohibited. Great Part of the Time of People of Quality is taken up in visiting in their Coaches: In the Evening they take the Air in the Course, which consists of three pleasant Walks of Trees along the Banks of the River *Seine*. Those who have a Mind to take the Air further out of Town, drive to the *Bois de Boulogne* or the *Bois de Vincennes*; and as *Paris* is of a round Form, it is but a little Way to the Fields from any Part of the Town.

About Eight or Nine o'Clock in the Evening most of the Coaches return to the Gate of the *Tuilleries*, where the Company light and walk in the fine Gardens of that Palace.

The *French* Nobility and Gentry, or Noblesse, learn to Dance, Fence,  
and



and ride the Great Horse; and Hunting is their principal rural Diversion, though they seldom ride a Fox Chase as the *English* do. A *French* Gentleman when he hunts provides himself with a heavy Pair of Jack Boots, a huge War Saddle, and a monstrous Curb Bridle, as if he was to charge an Enemy rather than ride after a timorous Hare or Deer; but these Gentlemen go out rather to see the Game kill'd than hunted: This is the Business of the Huntsmen, who call their Lords to see the Game destroyed when they have brought it into the Toils, or direct them to proper Stations where they may take a View of the Chase now and then.

*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] The most remarkable Curiosities in *France* are a Triumphal Arch almost entire at *Orange*; another at *Rheims*; an Amphitheatre at *Nismes* almost entire, and a magnificent Bridge twelve Miles from thence, consisting of three Stories of Arches above one another, the last of which was an Aqueduct: There is also a Temple of *Diana*, still remaining near *Nismes*. There are the Remains of *Roman* Aqueducts in several Parts of *France*, and a *Roman* Obelisk of *Granate* at *Arles* in *Provence*, 52 Feet high and seven Diameter at the Base, all of one Stone. The Royal Canal, or Canal of *Languedoc*, which preserves the Communication between the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*, being 100 Miles in Length, is one of the greatest Works of this Age, begun and finished by *Lewis XIV.* carried over Mountains and Vallies, and even through a Mountain in one Place. The Palace of *Versailles* was another of the Works of *Lewis XIV.* esteemed the most beautiful and magnificent Palace in *Europe*; and the Places or Squares in *Paris*, uniformly built of hewn Stone, may well be reckoned among the Curiosities of *France*. Take the whole City of *Paris* together, it is one of the grandest and most beautiful Cities in *Europe*: We nowhere meet with such a Number of Noblemen's Palaces, elegantly built, among which that of *Luxembourg* is usually esteemed the finest. This City is about fifteen Miles in Circumference, and contains upwards of six hundred thousand People.

*Language.*] The Language of *France* is a Mixture of *Latin* and *High Dutch*, or *German* (the last of which was introduced by the *Franks*) but the *Latin* still prevails most. It has been very much improved and refined by the Academy of *Paris* of late Years, and is spoke in most of the Courts of *Europe*. The Lord's Prayer in *French* is as follows: *Nostre Père qui es au ciel, ton nom soit sanctifié; ton regne vienne; ta volonté soit fait sur le terre comme dans le ciel; donne nous à l'avenir chaque jour notre pain; pardonnez nous nos offenses comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offenses; ne nous mets pas dans la tentation, mais delivrez nous du mal; puisque le regne, la puissance, & la gloire l'appartiennent pour jamais. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The Established Religion is *Popery*, since the *Protestants* have been suppressed, as they were in 1684; but they never would admit the Inquisition here: And the Pope's Supremacy was rejected until the present Reign; but according to the Constitution *Unigenitus*, the Pope's Supremacy seems now to be established, and every



every Ecclesiastick is obliged to subscribe that Constitution; though every Parliament opposed this Measure with great Warmth, as well as the Clergy.

The Number of People in *France*, before the Persecution and Expulsion of the *Protestants*, was computed at Twenty Millions, but now they are not more than Fifteen Millions; their continual Wars, as well as Persecutions, having very much lessened their Numbers.

*Archbishopricks and Bishopricks.*] There are 17 Archbishopricks in *France*, viz. 1. *LYONS*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Autun*, *Langres*, *Macon*, and *Chalon*. 2. *SENS*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Trois*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers*. 3. *PARIS*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Chartres*, *Orleans*, and *Meaux*. 4. *RHEIMS*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Soissons*, *Laon*, *Chalons*, *Neijon*, *Beauvois*, *Amiens*, *Senlis*, and *Boulogne*. 5. *ROUEN*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Bayeux*, *Eureux*, *Auranches*, *Seez*, *Lisieux*, and *Coutances*. 6. *TOURS*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Mans*, *Angiers*, *Rennes*, *Nantes*, *Cornouaille*, *Vannes*, *St. Malo*, *St. Brien*, *Treguier*, *St. Paul de Leon*, and *Dole*. 7. *BOURGES*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Clermont*, *Limoges*, *St. Flour*, *Le Puy*, and *Tulle*. 8. *ALBY*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Castres*, *Mende*, *Rodez*, *Cahors*, and *Vabors*. 9. *BOURDEAUX*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Poictiers*, *Saintes*, *Angoulesme*, *Perigux*, *Agen*, *Condom*, *Sarlat*, *Rochele*, and *Lucon*. 10. *AUCH*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Acquis*, *Aire*, *Bazas*, *Bayonne*, *Comminges*, *Conserans*, *Lectoure*, *Mescar*, *Oleron*, and *Tarbes*. 11. *THOULOUSE*; comprehending the Bishopricks *Pamieres*, *Mirepoix*, *Montauban*, *Lavour*, *St. Papoul*, *Lombez*, and *Rieux*. 12. *NARBONNE*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Carcassone*, *Alet*, *Beziers*, *Adge*, *Lodeve*, *Montpelier*, *Nismes*, *Ufex*, *St. Pons*, and *Perpignan*. 13. *ARLES*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Marseilles*, *Orange*, *St. Paul de Chateau*, and *Thoulon*. 14. *AIX*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Apt*, *Reiz*, *Frcjus*, *Gap*, and *Sisteron*. 15. *VIENNE*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Valence*, *Die*, *Grenoble*, *Viviers*, and *Maurienne*. 16. *BESANSON*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Bellay*, *Basil* and *Lausanne*, in *Switzerland*. And 17. *EMBRUN*; comprehending the Bishopricks of *Digne*, *Glandeve*, *Vence*, *Senex*, *Grace*, and *Nice*.

The Archbishop of *Lyons* is Count and Primate of *France*.

The Archbishop of *Sens* is Primate of *France* and *Germany*.

The Archbishop of *Paris* is Duke and Peer of *France*.

The Archbishop of *Rheims* is Duke and Peer.

And the Archbishop of *Rouen* is Primate of *Normandy*.

*The Universities of France are 18, viz.]* 1. *Paris*. 2. *Orleans*. 3. *Rheims*. 4. *Poictiers*. 5. *Bourdeaux*. 6. *Angiers*. 7. *Nantz*. 8. *Caen*. 9. *Bourges*. 10. *Montpelier*. 11. *Cahors*. 12. *Valence*. 13. *Aix*. 14. *Avignon*. 15. *Dole*. 16. *Perpignan*. 17. *Pont à Mouson*. 18. *Orange*.

*Academies.*] Besides these, several Academies are erected, as the Academy *François*; the Royal Academy of Sciences; an Academy for



for Painting and Sculpture ; another for Architecture ; and the Gobelines, where all Mechanick Arts are exercised and improved.

*Convents.*] They compute there are about 750 great Convents of Monks, and 200 of Nuns in *France*, and above 10,000 other lesser Convents. That there are in all upwards of 200,000 Monks and Nuns in the Kingdom ; and that the Revenues of the Clergy and Religious Houses of all Kinds, amount to Twenty-six Millions *Sterling per Annum*.

F R E N C H Gold Coins. l. s. d.

The old *Louis d'Or* of *France* is valued at ——— 0 16 9

The Half and Quarter in Proportion.

The new *Louis d'Or*, or *Guinea* ——— 1 0 0

The Half and Quarter in Proportion.

F R E N C H Silver Coins.

The old *Ecu* of *France*, being 60 Sols *Tournois* ——— 0 4 6

The new *Ecu*, being five Livres, or 100 Sols ——— 0 5 0

The Half and Quarter in Proportion ; they have also Pieces of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  and five Sols, and a Liard, the 4th Part of a Sol.

Accounts are kept in *France* by Livres, Sols, and Deniers ; 1 Livre is 20 Sols, and 1 Sol 12 Deniers ; but by late Arrets their Livres are reduced to half the Value.

### Revolutions and memorable Events.

**T**RANSALPINE Gaul, now denominated *France*, was probably peopled from *Italy*, which adjoins to it on the East. The first remarkable Revolution that we read of here, was the Conquest of this Country by the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Julius Cæsar*, about forty-eight Years before *Christ*. He found it divided into Abundance of petty Kingdom and States, whom he attacked separately, and thereby made an easy Conquest of the whole ; and had they been united, the *Romans* were so much superior to the *Gauls* in military Discipline, that they must have submitted to their Dominion in the End.

*Augustus* divided this Country into four Provinces, viz, 1. *Gallia Narbonensis*, so called from the City of *Narbonne*, comprehending *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and Part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitania*, so called from the Capital *Aquæ Augustæ*, now *Dax*, comprehending the Provinces next the *Pyrenees*. 3. *Celtæ*, which was the largest, containing *Lionois*, *Orleanois*, *Tournois*, *Burgundy*, Part of *Champagne*, the Isle of *France*, *Normandy*, and *Bretagne* ; and, 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the rest of *Champagne*, *Franche Compté*, the *Netherlands*, and all that Part of *Germany* which lies West of the River *Rhine*.

The *Romans* continued in the Possession of this Country until the Year 400, or thereabouts, when the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire, viz. the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevi*, and at length the *Franks*, a German Nation, which came from *Franconia*, fixed them-



selves in that Part of *Gaul* which lies North of the River *Loire*, and gave it the Name of *Frankenland*, now *France*. The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, passed the *Rhine* about the same Time, and having possessed the South-East Parts of *Gaul*, gave the Name of *Burgundy* to their Conquests, the *Goths* still remaining possessed of the South-West Provinces of *Gaul*. *Pharamond* is said to have been the first King of the *Franks* in *Gaul*, and to have begun his Reign about the Year 420; and *Merovée* is reckoned their Third King, from whom the first Race of their Kings is denominated the *Merovinian* Line; but Father *Daniel*, one of their best Historians, is of Opinion that *Clovis* was their first King, who began his Reign *Anno* 486; being also the first *Christian* Monarch of that Nation, at whose Coronation they relate, the holy Oil, kept at *Rheims* for Anointing their Kings, was brought from Heaven by a Dove.

The Generals of the *Franks*, on the Conquest of *Gaul*, distributed the Lands among their Officers, and these, with the Clergy, constituted their first great Councils or Parliaments. The first Government here seems to have been a kind of mixed Monarchy, nothing of Moment being transacted without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, consisting of the principal Officers, who held their Lands by Military Tenures: But as to the conquered *Gauls*, their Historians are of Opinion, they were reduced to a State of Servitude, and only manured the Lands for their Masters the *Franks*, having nothing they could call their own. This was the Constitution of the Government, during the first Race of their Kings, until *Charles Martel* usurped the Sovereignty *Anno* 732.

This Nobleman was Marshal of *France*, or Mayor of the Palace, and long exercised the Sovereign Power in the Name of King *Childeric*, a weak indolent Prince, as many of his Predecessors had been; and the *Saracens* who were at this Time Masters of the South of *France*, penetrating into the Heart of the Kingdom, were entirely defeated by *Charles Martel*; which rendered him so popular, that with the Consent of the People and the Pope, who looked upon him as the Deliverer of *Christendom*, he assumed the Dominion of *France* in his own Name, stiling himself Duke of all *France*; and having a victorious Army at his Devotion, did not only depose the King, but altered the Constitution, depriving both the Nobility and Clergy of their Share in the Government, rendering himself an absolute Prince. And his Son *Pepin* took upon him the Stile, as well as the State of a King; however he restored the Nobility and Clergy their ancient Rights and Privileges, on their agreeing to confirm his Usurpation, and setting aside the first Race of their Kings.

He also divided the Provinces amongst his principal Nobility, allowing them to exercise Sovereign Authority in their respective Governments, until they at length assumed an Independency, (as the *German* Princes do at this Day) only acknowledging the King their Head; which was the Rise of those numerous Principalities, and of their several Parliaments, for every Province retained the same Form of Government as had been exercised in the whole. No Laws were made, or Taxes raised, without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, consisting of the Clergy and Nobility.



*Charlemaign*, the Son of *Pepin*, conquered *Italy*, *Germany*, and Part of *Spain*, and was crowned Emperor of the *Romans* by Pope *Leo*, Anno 800. And from him this Race of Kings was called the *Carlovinian* Line; he died 814, and left the Empire to his Son *Lewis*. The Empire was divided from *France* about fourscore Years afterwards; and *France* suffered very much from the Invasion of the *Normans*, who ravaged the whole Country, and laid Siege to *Paris*: Whereupon the *French* agreed to yield up *Normandy* and *Bretagne* to *Rollo*, their Commander, about the Year 900, on Condition he would withdraw his Troops out of the other Provinces; which he did, and marrying *Gisela*, the *French* King's Daughter, he was persuaded to profess himself a *Christian*.

The *Carlovinian* Race of Kings continued Sovereigns of *France* until the Reign of *Lewis* IV. Anno 987, when *Hugh Capet*, a popular Nobleman, usurped the Throne, and began a new Line of Monarchs called the *Capetine* Line.

Some few Years after, viz. Anno 1066, *William* Duke of *Nor-mandy* invaded *England*, and having defeated King *Harold*, who was killed in the Battle, mounted his Throne. Crusado's, or Expeditions to the *Holy Land*, for the Recovery of *Jerusalem* from the *Saracens*, being preached up by the Orders of the Pope at this Time, the Princes of every Kingdom in *Europe*, with many of their Subjects, engaged in these Holy Wars, as they were called, in which many thousand People perished; and though they took *Antioch*, *Jerusalem*, and several other strong Places in *Palestine*, they lost them all again within 200 Years.

*Lewis* IX, with most of the Nobility of *France*, was taken Prisoner in one of these Expeditions, (in *Egypt*) and it cost them an immense Sum to obtain their Liberty.

The Pope introducing the *French* into *Sicily* in the same Reign, they were massacred and expelled by the *Sicilians* in the next, viz. 1282. The Massacre being executed on *Easter-Eve*, when the Bells rung for Prayers, this Slaughter is generally called the *Sicilian Vespers*.

The Kingdom of *Navarre* was added to the Crown of *France* in the Year 1285, by the Marriage of *Philip* IV. with *Jane* Queen of *Navarre*.

The Constitution of the Government received a considerable Alteration in this Reign; for the Clergy and Nobility refusing to grant the King Supplies for the Wars, he summoned the Deputies or Representatives of the Commons to Parliament, and constituted them a Third Estate on their Granting what he wanted.

And the Pope having commanded the Clergy to grant him no Money, he procur'd a *French* Cardinal to be elected on the Death of the Pope, who removed the See from *Rome* to *Avignon* in *France*, where it continued 70 Years.

In this Reign also the Order of *Knights Templars* was abolished in *France*, and in all the Kingdoms of *Europe*, Anno 1312. These Knights were an Order that had devoted themselves to the Defence of the *Holy Land*, and of the Pilgrims that resorted thither, and had



large Commanderies or Estates settled on them in every *Christian* Country.

*Hubert*, Count Dauphin of *Vienne*, transferred his Dominions to the Crown of *France*, Anno 1344, on Condition that the eldest Son of *France* should be stiled *Dauphin*, as he is at this Day.

*Edward III.* King of *England*, claiming the Crown of *France* as descended in a direct Line from *Philip IV.*, invaded that Kingdom, and obtained a decisive Victory at *Cressy* in *Picardy*, Anno 1346, and the next Year took *Calais*.

The *French* were again defeated, Anno 1356, at *Poitiers*, by *Edward* the Black Prince, eldest Son of *Edward III.* and *John* the *French* King, and his Son *Philip*, brought Prisoners to *England*.

*Charles VI.* the *French* King, being seized with a Kind of Frenzy, and unfit to govern, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Orleans* contended for the Administration; and the Quarrel grew to that Height, that the Duke of *Burgundy* caused the Duke of *Orleans* to be assassinated in the Streets of *Paris*, which laid the Foundation of a Civil War in that Kingdom.

*Henry V.* King of *England*, invading *France* about the same Time, and obtaining a Victory at *Agincourt* in *Artois*, Anno 1415, the *French* proposed a Reconciliation between the Duke of *Burgundy* and the Family of *Orleans*; and a Conference was held between the young Duke of *Orleans* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, to accommodate Matters; but at a second Conference, the Dauphin and the Duke of *Orleans* caused the Duke of *Burgundy* to be murdered: Whereupon the young Duke of *Burgundy* and the Queen joined the *English*, with whose Assistance King *Henry* made almost an entire Conquest of *France*. And holding a Parliament at *Paris*, the King of *England* was constituted Regent of *France*, during the Life of the *French* King, *Charles VI.* declared Successor to that Crown, and at the same Time married the Princess *Katharine*, the *French* King's Daughter, *Charles* the Dauphin being excluded the Succession. But King *Henry* dying, and leaving an Infant Son behind him, *Charles* the Dauphin caused himself to be proclaimed King, and recovered all the Countries the *English* had possessed themselves of; though the Infant King *Henry VI.* had been proclaimed and crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, Anno 1431.

*Charles VIII.* annexed the Dutchy of *Bretagne* to the Crown of *France*, by marrying the Heiress of that Dutchy, Anno 1491.

The *French* have often invaded *Italy*, and as often been unfortunate in their Wars on that Side. King *Francis I.* was taken Prisoner at the Battle of *Pavia*, by the *Imperialists*, and carried into *Spain*, Anno 1525.

*France* was distracted with Civil Wars about the Year 1560, some Encroachments having been made by the Court on the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and a Persecution was also raised against the *Protestants*, who took the Parts of the Patriots or Malecontents; and an insidious Peace being made with them, many Thousands of the *Protestants* were massacred in *Paris* and other Parts of the Kingdom, Anno 1572. King *Henry III.* being thought



to favour the *Protestants*, was assassinated by one *Clement* a Monk. This Prince being the last of the House of *Valois*, was succeeded by a distant Relation, viz. *Henry IV.* King of *Navarre*, the first of the House of *Bourbon* that sat upon the Throne of *France*; and he being a *Protestant* was obstinately opposed by the *Catholic* Party; and though he changed his Religion to ingratiate himself with his Subjects, yet having passed the Edict of *Nantz* for the Toleration of the *Protestants*, he was assassinated by one *Ravilliac* a Friar, in the Streets of *Paris*, Anno 1610.

*Lewis XIII.* a Minor of nine Years of Age succeeding: His Mother, *Mary of Medicis*, was declared Regent, who continued to invade the Liberties of the Subject; and revived the Persecution against the *Protestants*, which occasioned another Civil War; but Cardinal *Richlieu* being introduced into the Ministry about this Time, either by creating Divisions among the Malecontents, by Bribes, or Force, entirely subdued the Parliament of *Paris*, and put a final Period to their Liberties; took all the Towns that had been given to the *Protestants* for their Security, the last of which was *Rochelle*, which surrendered to him on the 8th of *October* 1628, after a Siege of two Years; and from this Time *France* may be looked upon as an absolute Monarchy. On the Death of *Lewis XIII.* and Cardinal *Richlieu*, which happened about the same Time, Cardinal *Mazarine* was admitted into the Administration, who followed *Richlieu's* Steps, in rendering the Crown Arbitrary, and extending the Frontiers of *France* on every Side, viz. *Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Spain*. And at the *Pyrenean* Treaty 1660, *Roussillon* in *Catalonia*, and most of the Towns in the *Netherlands* taken by *France*, were confirmed to that Crown, and *Lewis XIV.* thereupon married the eldest Infanta of *Spain*.

The *French* invaded the *United Netherlands*, Anno 1672, and reduced Three Provinces, *Lewis XIV.* keeping his Court almost a whole Year at *Utrecht*; but retired from thence in 1673, on the *Germans* Marching to the Assistance of the *Dutch*: However in 1677, the *French* took the County of *Burgundy*, and the Towns of *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, and *Ypres* in the *Netherlands*, from the *Spaniards*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* 1678. And in the Year 1680, the *French* surprized *Strasburg*, which with *Alsace* was afterwards ceded to them.

In the Year 1684, *Lewis XIV.* repealed the Edict of *Nantz*, and begun a severe Persecution of the *Protestants*, who fled thereupon into *England*, and other Countries, where they set up the Silk Manufactures.

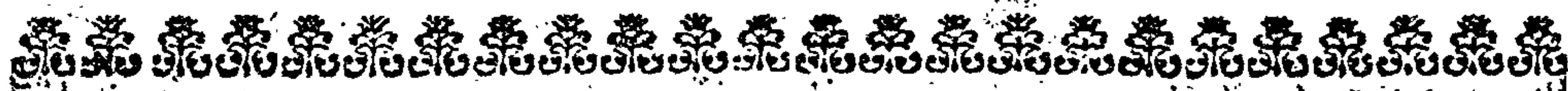
The Grand Monarch also bombarded *Genoa*, and laid it in Ashes. In 1689, he invaded the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, and burnt and destroyed all the fine Towns in that Country. As to their History since, I must refer to the State of *Spain*; I shall only observe, that though the Arms of *France* were successful in the first War against the Confederates, they restored all they had taken at the Peace of *Ryswyck*, Anno 1697.



And in the second War they were beaten on every Side, and lost *Italy*, and great Part of *Flanders*; and restored to *Great-Britain*, *Nova Scotia*, *Hudson's Bay*, *Newfoundland*, and all they had taken in *America*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, Anno 1713.

*Present State.*] The *French* boast much of their *Salique Law*, which Limits the Succession of the Crown to the Male Issue, but notwithstanding this pretended *Salique Law*, the Kings of *France*, when the Legislative Authority was lodged in them solely, and the King and States, or Parliaments, when the Legislative Authority was vested in them jointly, have taken upon them to set aside the eldest Son of the preceding King, and fix another upon the Throne.

Where the King is a Minor, that is, before he has enter'd the fourteenth Year of his Age, the Administration of the Government is lodg'd in a Regent, usually the Queen-Mother, if she survive the deceased King, or the first Prince of the Blood, according as either of them can make Interest, or Influence the Parliament of *Paris*, whose Determination in this Matter is usually acquiesc'd in by the rest of the Kingdom; but if the deceased King appoints a Regent by his Will, there is seldom any Dispute about the Matter.



## I T A L Y.

### *Extent and Situation.*

Between	7 and 19	}	E. Lon.	}	Being	}	600 Miles in Length.
Between	38 and 47	}	N. Lat.	}		}	400 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by *Switzerland* and the *Alps*, which divide it from *Germany* on the North; by another Part of *Germany* and the Gulf of *Venice*, East; by the *Mediterranean*, South; and by the same Sea, the *Alps*, and the River *Var*, which divide it from *France* on the West.

*I T A L Y* is usually thrown into Three Grand Divisions, viz.

#### Grand Divisions.

#### Subdivisions.

#### Chief Towns.

I { The Upper or Northern Division, comprehending *Lombardy*.

Rep. Dutches of { *Savoy*, Dukedom  
*Piedmont*, Princip.  
{ *Montferrat*  
*Milanese*  
*Parmesan*  
*Modenese*  
*Mantua*  
{ *Venice*  
*Genoa*

{ *Chambery*  
*Turin*  
*Casal*  
*Milan*  
*Parma*  
*Modena*  
*Mantua*  
*Venice*  
*Genoa*.

Grand





4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 Deg. East from London

ITALY

SCALE  
Miles 60 to a Degree  
20 40 60

MEDITERRANEAN

SEA

F. Jefferys Sculp.

1 Hour East from London



## Grand Divisions.

## Subdivisions.

## Chief Towns.

2	{	The Middle Division contains	{	Tuscany, Duked. Pope's Territories	{	Florence Rome Lucca St. Marino.
3	{	The Lower or South Division contains	{	Naples Kingdom, now called Sicily	{	Naples.

## Subdivisions.

## Chief Towns.

Savoy, Dutchy, subject to the King of Sardinia	{	Savoy Proper	{	Chambery, E. Lon. 5-45. N. Lat. 45-40. Montmelian Annecy Tonor, or Thonon Moustriers St. John de Maurienne Bonneville.
Piedmont, Principality, subject to the King of Sardinia	{	Geneva, C. Chablais, C. Tarantaise Maurienne Valley Fossigny	{	Turin, E. Lon. 7-16. N. Lat. 44-50. Pignerol Carignan Vercell Masseran Ivrea Asti Susa Saluzzo, Coni Pragelas, or Cluson Nice Tende Aoustè.
Piedmont Proper	{	Vercell, Lordship Masseran Princip. Ivrea, Mar. Asti, C. Susa, Marq. Saluzzo, Marq. Vaudois Vallies Nice, or Nizza, T. Tende, C. Aoustè, C.	{	Casal, E. Lon. 8-35. N. Lat. 45. Alby Aqui.
Montferrat, Dutchy, Subject to the King of Sardinia	{	Milanese Proper	{	Milan, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 45-25. Pavia Novara Como Lodi Cremona Tortona Alexandria Laumello.
subject to the Queen of Hungary	{	Pavesan Novares Comasco Lodesan Cremonese	{	
subject to the King of Sardinia	{	Tortonese Alexandria Laumellin	{	

## Subdivisions.



	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
	<i>Genoa Proper</i>	<i>Genoa</i> , E. Lon. 9-3. N. Lat. 44-30.
	<i>Savona</i> , Ter.	<i>Savona</i>
	<i>Vado</i> , Ter.	<i>Vado</i>
	<i>Noli</i> , Ter.	<i>Noli</i>
	<i>Final</i> , Ter.	<i>Final</i>
<i>Genoa West Coast</i>	<i>Albenga</i> , Ter.	<i>Albenga</i>
	<i>Oneglia</i> , Ter.	<i>Oneglia</i> , subject to the King of <i>Sardinia</i>
	<i>St. Remo</i> , Ter.	<i>St. Remo</i>
	<i>Vintimiglia</i> , Ter.	<i>Vintimiglia</i>
<i>Subject to its Prince</i>	<i>Monaco</i> , Pr.	<i>Monaco</i>
	<i>Rapallo</i> , Ter.	<i>Rapallo</i>
<i>Eastern Coast</i>	<i>Lavigna</i> , Ter.	<i>Lavigna</i>
	<i>Spezia</i> , Ter.	<i>Spezia</i> .
	<i>Parmesan</i>	<i>Parma</i> , E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 44-45.
<i>Parma</i> , subject to <i>Don Philip</i>	<i>Placentin</i> , D.	<i>Placentia</i> .
	<i>Modena</i> , D.	<i>Modena</i> , E. Lon. 11- 20. N. Lat. 44-45.
<i>Modena</i> , subject to its own Duke	<i>Mirandola</i> , D.	<i>Mirandola</i>
	<i>Rhegio</i> , D.	<i>Rhegio</i> <i>Borsello</i> <i>Carpi</i> .
	<i>Mantua Proper</i>	<i>Mantua</i> , E. Lon. 11-15. N. Lat. 45-20.
<i>Mantua</i> , D. subject to <i>Austria</i> , except <i>Guastalla</i> , ceded to <i>Don Philip</i>	<i>Guastalla</i> , D.	<i>Guastalla</i> , subject to the Prince of <i>Parma</i> <i>Castiglione</i> <i>Luzzara</i> .
	<i>Venice</i> , D.	<i>Venice</i> , E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 45-40.
	<i>Paduan</i>	<i>Padua</i>
	<i>Veronese</i>	<i>Verona</i>
	<i>Bresciano</i>	<i>Brescia</i>
	<i>Bergamasco</i>	<i>Bergamo</i>
<i>Venice</i> , Republick,	<i>Cremaſco</i>	<i>Crema</i>
	<i>Vicentino</i>	<i>Vicenza</i>
	<i>Rovigno</i>	<i>Rovigo</i>
	<i>Trevigiano</i>	<i>Treviso</i>
	<i>Belluneſe</i>	<i>Belluno</i>
	<i>Friuli</i>	<i>Aquileia</i>
	<i>Udineſe</i>	<i>Udina</i>
	<i>Iſtria Part</i>	<i>Cabo de Iſtria</i> .

Islands in and near the Gulf of *Venice*; *Cherso*, *Osero*, *Vegia*, *Arbe*,  
*Pago*, *Longa*, *Brazza*, *Lesina*, *Curzola*, *Cephalonia*, *Corfu*, *Zant*, *La*  
*Praga*.



## Subdivisions.

## Chief Towns.

*Venetian Towns on the Coast of Dalmatia*

*Zara*, E. Lon. 17.  
N. Lat. 44.

*Nona*  
*Spalatto*  
*Sebinico*.

*Morlachia*

*Segna*.

*Tuscany*, Grand Dutchy,  
subject to the Emperor

*Florentine*, D.

*Siennese*, D.  
*Pisan*

*Florence*, E. Lon.  
12-15. N. Lat.  
43-30.

*Sienna*  
*Pisa*  
*Leghorn* } subj. to the  
*Piombino* } Emperor.

*Massa Carara*, Principality, subject to its  
Prince

*Massa*.

*Lucca*, Republick,

*Lucca*, E. Lon. 11-20.  
N. Lat. 43-45.

*Coast del Presidii*, or the Garrisons subject to  
the King of the *Two Sicilies*,

*Orbitello*

*Campania* of  
*Rome*

*Rome*, E. Lon. 13.  
N. Lat. 41-45.

*Tivoli*  
*Frescati*  
*Ostia*  
*Albano*.

*St. Peter's* Patri-  
mony

*Viterbo*  
*Civita Vecchia*  
*Bracciano*  
*Castro*  
*Orvietto*  
*Aquapendente*.

*Pope's Territories*

*Ombria*, or *Spoletto*

*Spoletto*  
*Narni*  
*Terni*  
*Perugia*.

*Ancona*, M.

*Ancona*  
*Loretto*.

*Urbino*, D.

*Urbino*  
*Pesaro*  
*Semigalia*.

*Romania*

*Ravenna*  
*Rimini*.

*Bolognese*

*Bologna*.

*Ferrarese*

*Ferrara*  
*Comachio*.

*St. Marino*, Republick,

*St. Marino*.



## I T A L Y.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Naples now called Sicily</i>	<i>Lavoro</i>	<i>Naples, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 41.</i>
	<i>Ultra, Princip.</i>	<i>Capua</i>
	<i>Citra, Princip.</i>	<i>Gaieta</i>
	<i>Molise</i>	<i>Benevento</i>
	<i>Basilicate</i>	<i>Salerno</i>
	<i>Citra Calabria</i>	<i>Bojano</i>
	<i>Ult Calabria</i>	<i>Cerenza</i>
	<i>Ult Abruzzo</i>	<i>Cosenza</i>
	<i>Citra Abruzzo</i>	<i>Rhegio</i>
	<i>Capitinat, or Apugl.</i>	<i>Aquila</i>
	<i>Barri</i>	<i>Chieti</i>
	<i>Otranto</i>	<i>Manfredonia</i>
		<i>Barri</i>
		<i>Otranto</i>
		<i>Brundisi</i>
		<i>Taranto</i>

## I T A L I A N Islands.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Sicily</i>	<i>Val de Mazara</i>	<i>Palermo, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30.</i>
	<i>Val de Demona</i>	<i>Messina</i>
	<i>Val de Noto</i>	<i>Catania</i>
<i>Sardinia</i>	<i>Cabo de Cagliari</i>	<i>Syracuse</i>
	<i>Cabo de Logodari</i>	<i>Noto</i>
		<i>Cagliari, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39.</i>
<i>Corfica</i>		<i>Oristagni</i>
		<i>Sassari</i>
<i>Malta, subject to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem</i>		<i>Castel Aragonese.</i>
		<i>Bastia, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20.</i>
<i>Lipari Islands, North of Sicily</i>	<i>Lipari</i>	<i>Bonifacio.</i>
	<i>Strombulo</i>	<i>Malta or Valetta, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 35-15.</i>
	<i>Rotte</i>	<i>Lipari, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 39.</i>
	<i>Panaria</i>	
	<i>Elicusa</i>	

Subdivisions,



## Subdivisions.

## Chief Towns.

Islands on the West  
Coast of Italy

Capri

Ischia

Ponza

Giglio

Elba

Pianosa

Capraria

Gorgona

Capri, E. Lon. 14-50.

N. Lat. 40-45.

Ischia, E. Lon. 14-40.

N. Lat. 4.

Porto Longone, E. Lon.

11-30. N. Lat. 42-35.

subject to Sicily.

Porto Ferrajo, subject  
to Tuscany

Gorgona, E. Lon. 10-

50. N. Lat. 43-20.

*Mountains.*] 1. The *Alps* on the North and West; The *Appenine*, which run the whole Length of *Italy*, from the N. W. to the S. E. 3. *Vesuvius*, a remarkable Vulcano near *Naples*.

*Lakes.*] 1. *Maggior*; 2. *Lugano*; 3. *Como*; 4. *Isco*; 5. *Garda* in the North; 6. *Perugia*, or *Thrasimene*; 7. *Bracciano*; 8. *Terni*, and 9. *Celano* in the Middle.

*Rivers.*] 1. The *Po* which rises in *Piedmont*, and running N. passes by *Turin* and *Chivas*, then turning East runs through *Montferrat*, the *Milanese*, and the Territories of *Venice*, falling into the *Adriatic*, or Gulf of *Venice*, by several Channels, and receiving in its Course the two *Doria's*, the *Stura*, *Sessia*, *Tessino*, *Olona*, *Adda*, *Oglio*, *Mincio*, on the North; and the *Tanaro*, *Trebia*, *Taro*, *Secchia*, and *Parma*, on the South.

2. The *Var*, which rises in the *Alps*, and running South falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Nize*, or *Nizza*.

3. The *Adige* which rises in *Tirol*, and runs South by the City of *Trent*, and turning East at *Verona*, falls into the Gulf of *Venice*.

4. The *Tagliamenta*; 5. The *Piava*; and 6. The *Brenta*, all which rising in the *Alps*, run S. E. through the Territories of *Venice*, and fall into the Gulf of *Venice*.

7. The *Arno*, which rises in the *Appenine* Mountains, runs West through *Tuscany*, passing by *Florence*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Pisa*.

8. The *Rubicon*, the Southern Boundary of the antient *Cisalpine Gaul*, which rises in the *Appenine*, and running E. falls into the Gulf of *Venice* near *Rimini*.

9. The *Tiber*, which rises in the *Appenine*, and runs S. W. by *Rome*; falling into the *Mediterranean* Sea at *Ostia*, receives in its Course the *Chiana*, *Terni*, and *Tiverone*.

10. The *Volturno*, which rising in the *Appenine*, runs W. through the North Part of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Capua*. 11. The *Isere* rises in the *Alps*, and runs through *Savoy* into the *Rhone*.

Seas,



*Seas, Gulphs, or Bays, Capes, Promontories and Straits.]* The Seas of *Italy* are, the Gulf of *Venice* or the *Adriatic* Sea. The Seas of *Naples*, *Tuscany* and *Genoa*. The Bays or Harbours of *Nice*, *Villa Franca*, *Oneglia*, *Final*, *Savona*, *Vado*, *Spezia*, *Lucca*, *Pisa*, *Leghorn*, *Piombino*, *Civitta-Vechia*, *Gaieta*, *Naples*, *Salerno*, *PolICASTRO*, *Rhegio*, *Quilacè*, *Taranto*, *Manfredonia*, *Ravenna*, *Venice*, *Trieste*, *Istria* and *Fiume*; Cape *Spartavento del Alice*, *Otranto*, and *Ancona*, and the Strait of *Messina* between *Italy* and *Sicily*.

*In the Italian Islands.]* The Gulfs or Bays of *Fiorenza*, *Bastia*, *Talaba*, *Porto Novo*, Cape *Corso*, *Bonifacio*, and *Ferro* in *Corfica*, and the Strait of *Bonifacio* between *Corfica* and *Sardinia*.

The Bays of *Cagliari* and *Oristagni*; Cape *de Sardis*, *Cavallo*, *Monte-Santo*, and *Polo* in *Sardinia*.

The Gulfs of *Messina*, *Melazzo*, *Palermo*, *Mazara*, *Syracuse*, and *Catania*; Cape *Faro*, *Melazzo*, *Orlando*, *Gallo*, *Trapano*, *Passaro*, and *Alessio* in *Sicily*; and

The Bays of *Porto Feraio*, and *Porto Longone* in the Island of *Elba*.

*Air.]* The Air of *Italy* is very different, according to the different Situations of the several Countries it is composed of: The Northern Parts which lie upon the *Alps* are cold, and covered with Snow in Winter: The Hills of the *Appenine* also, which run almost the whole Length of *Italy*, are cold enough. The Countries on the North of the *Appenine* are temperate; those on the South are very warm. The *Campania* of *Rome* is unhealthful, and so is the *Ferrarese*, occasioned by Bogs and stagnant Waters. In other Parts the Air is generally pure and dry; and though *Naples* might be thought the hottest, from its Southern Situation, yet being almost surrounded by the Sea, it is continually refreshed by Breezes from thence.

*Soil, Produce, Manufactures and Traffick.]* The Soil affords a great Variety of Wines, and the best Oil in *Europe*; their tender Plants, such as Oranges, Lemons, &c. on the North Side of the *Appenine* are covered in Winter, but on the South Side they have no Need of it. There is not such Plenty of Corn as in some other Countries, but generally enough for the present Inhabitants, who are not so numerous as in the Time of the *Romans*, when the Seat of the Empire was fixed here. The Country produces excellent Silk in Abundance, and their Manufactures of Gold and Silver Stuffs, Brocades and Velvets, are esteemed the best in *Europe*, which our Merchants bring chiefly from those noted Ports of *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, and *Venice*; we import also from hence the finest Marble and Alabaster.

*Animals.]* The same as in *France*.

*Persons, Genius and Habits.]* As to the Persons of the *Italians*, they are generally well-proportioned, and if their Complexions are not the best, the Women say they only desire good Features, they can make their Complexions what they please. I look upon an *Italian*,



as a Medium between a *Frenchman* and a *Spaniard*; he is neither so sprightly as the *French*, nor so grave and solemn as the *Spaniard*; but in Wit and Genius there is a great deal of Reason to think they exceed both. *Naples*, and those Countries which have been under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, imitate their Fashions, wearing always Black; and in the King of *Sardinia's* Territories, which lie upon the Frontiers of *France*, they imitate the *French*.

In Architecture, Painting, Carving, and Musick, no Nation exceeds the *Italians*; and a good Voice is such a Recommendation, that the poor Women sometimes make Eunuchs of their Children that they may retain their Voices, and get Preferment in the great Choirs. The Vice the *Italians* are generally charged with is Sodomy, to prevent which the Church is not very strict in confining a Man to one Woman. But though they have such a Variety of good Wines, they are very sober People, never sitting down to drink in Company as the Northern People do.

*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] The greatest Curiosities in *Rome* are the ancient Theatres and Amphitheatres, Pagan Temples, Triumphal Arches, Baths, Aqueducts, Fountains, Catacombs, Obelisks, Cirques, Sepulchres, Bridges, Churches, Palaces, Statues, Paintings, Piazza's, Colleges and Hospitals. The City is generally magnificently built; the Streets spacious, adorned with 300 Churches, and the elegant Curiosities above recited. The Church of *St. Peter's* is the finest Structure of the Kind on the Face of the Earth; *St. Paul's* in *London* was taken from that Model, but that of *St. Peter's* is vastly larger and better adorned with Statues and Paintings.

The Amphitheatre at *Verona* is almost entire, and it is computed would hold Twenty-four Thousand Spectators.

The Catacombs in *Naples* are very great Curiosities. These are vast long Galleries cut out of a Rock, three Stories of them one above another, about twenty Feet broad and fifteen Feet high, and are said to run several Miles under Ground. They are supposed to have been the Burying-Places of the Ancients, both at *Rome* and *Naples*.

There is a noble Scene of Antiquities at *Puzzoli* near *Naples*, particularly, a spacious Highway dug through a Mountain, half a Mile in Length, at the Entrance whereof is *Virgil's* Tomb; and near this is the Grotto *del Cane*, remarkable for its poisonous Steams, that kill any Dog that enters it, or Men if they stoop to the Ground.

The *Via Appia*, the *Via Flaminia* and *Via Emilia*, Stone-Causeways which run half the Length of *Italy*, are noble Remains of the *Roman* Grandeur.

*Language.*] The *Italian* is the old *Latin*, corrupted by the *Goths* and other Northern Nations, which demolished the *Roman* Empire. The Lord's Prayer in this Language runs thus: *Padre nostro che sei ne' cieli, sia sanctificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua volonta sia fatta, si come in cielo cosi anche in terra; dacci hoggi il nostro pane cotidiano; erimetticci nostri debiti, si come noi anchora rimettiamo a nostri debitori; e non indurci in tentatione, ma liberaci dal*



*dal maligno ; perciocche tuo e' il regno, e la potenza, e la gloria in sempiterno. Amen.*

*Religion of Italy.]* The principal Points wherein the Church of Rome differs from the Protestant Churches, are the Infallibility of the Pope.

2. The Belief of five Sacraments more than the Protestants allow, viz. Confirmation, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders, and Marriage.

3. In conforming to the Decrees of the Council of Trent.

4. In Transubstantiation.

5. In the Doctrine of Purgatory.

6. In Praying to Saints and Angels.

7. In the Worship of Images.

8. In the Pope's Power to grant Indulgences.

9. In believing the Pope to be the Successor of St. Peter, and Vicar of Christ.

10. In believing as that Church of Rome believes.

#### Gold Coins in I T A L Y.

	l.	s.	d.
The Sequin, or Chequin of Venice	0	9	7
The old Italian Pistole	0	16	7
Double Ducat of Genoa, Venice, and Florence	0	18	7
Single Ducats of the same Places	0	9	3½

#### Silver Coins in I T A L Y.

The old Ducat of Venice	0	3	4
The new Ducat	0	1	8
The Ducat of Naples	0	3	4
The Tarin	0	0	8
The Carlin, or Tenth of a Ducat	0	0	4
The Teston of Rome, or 3 Julio's	0	1	6
The Ducat of Florence, or Leghorn	0	5	4

*Sardinia. King's Titles.]* The King of Sardinia's Titles are *Victor Amadeus*, by the Grace of God King of Sardinia, Duke of Savoy, Chablais, Aouste, Genevois and Montferrat; Prince of Piedmont, Acheia, Morea and Oneglia; Marquis of Salusses and Suza; Earl of Asti, Geneva, Nice, Tende and Romont; Baron of Vaud; Lord of Verceil, Friburg, Marro, Piella, and Novella; Prince and perpetual Vicar of the Holy Roman Empire in Italy; and King of Cyprus, &c.

As the King of Sardinia is a Member of the Empire, he has a Session in their Diets amongst the Princes of the Circle of the Upper Rhine, and contributes his Quota to a War against the Turks; but I do not find he is subject to the Laws and Constitutions of the Empire in other Respects, unless it be that he receives the Investiture of such Territories as he enjoys in the Montferrat and Milanese from the Emperor,

*Forces.]* He is always obliged to have a good Body of Troops in Time of Peace to Garrison his Frontier Towns against France and the Milanese; but he does not seem to be govern'd by the Ger-



man Principle of keeping up twice as many Forces as he can maintain. It is with Reluctance that ever he is drawn into a War either by *France* or the Empire, and when he finds it unavoidable, and that he must declare for the one Party or the other, he takes care to make an advantageous Bargain: To have such Sums advanc'd, and Pensions annually paid him, that he has little Occasion to burthen his Subjects with extraordinary Taxes. In all that long and terrible War he was engaged in for thirty Years, till the Peace of *Utrecht*, I Question whether he paid ten thousand Men with his own Money.

Savoy. *Knights.*] The only Order of Knighthood in this Prince's Dominions is that of the *Annuntiada*, ordained by *Amadee* the first Duke, at which Time he defended *Rhodes* against the *Turks*, Anno 1409. Their Collar is of fifteen Links, to shew the fifteen Mysteries of the *Virgin*; at the End is the Portraiture of our Lady, with the History of the Annuntiation. Instead of a Motto, these Letters *F E R T*, id est, *Fortitudo Ejus Rhodum Tenuit*; are engraven in every Plate or Link of the Collar; each Link being interwoven one within the other, in Form of a True Lover's Knot. The Number of the Knights are fourteen, besides the Duke, who is the Sovereign of the Order: The Solemnity was held anciently on our Lady-Day, in the Castle of *St. Peter* in *Turin*; but of late Time in the Town of *Annunciada*, from hence so denominated.

*Arms.*] Arms of *Savoy* are G, a Cross, A. This being the Cross of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, whose Knights at that Time were Owners of *Rhodes*. Whereas before the Arms were Or, an Eagle display'd with two Heads Sable: Armed Gules supporting in Fesse, an Escutcheon of *Saxony*, that is barwise, six Pieces Sable and Or, a Bend flower'd Vert. A Coat belonging to the Emperors of the House of *Saxony*, from whom the first Earls of *Savoy* did derive themselves.

*Geneva and Genoa Forces.*] The Republicks of *Geneva* and *Genoa* are as much inferior in Strength to his *Sardinian* Majesty, and as apprehensive of his Designs against them as he is of *France* or the Emperor; and were they not protected by their respective Allies, would be in Danger of falling under his Power.

*Geneva Arms.*] The Arms of *Geneva*, when under the Command of the Earls thereof, were Or a Cross Azure.

*Revenues of Sardinia.*] The ordinary Revenues of this Prince are usually computed at Five hundred thousand Pounds *Sterling per Annum*, but this seems to be no more than an uncertain Guess; however, as he is possessed of several rich and fertile Provinces, they must be very considerable, and as he is absolute in his Dominions, he can augment them at his Pleasure.

*Of Milan.*] The constant Revenues of the Dutchy of *Milan* are computed at Three hundred thousand Pounds *per Annum*; and the Complement of Forces for this Dutchy are about Thirty thousand



Men, though there are scarce half so many in actual Service, the Officers putting great Part of the Pay in their Pockets which is assign'd for that Service; at least this was the Case while they were under the Dominion of Spain.

*Genius of the Genoese.*] The *Genoese* are esteem'd a cunning industrious People; and more inclin'd to hardship than the rest of the *Italians*, which was the Character of their Ancestors, the antient *Ligurians*. As the Barrenness of the Country continues, no Wonder that their Manners are the same; for nothing makes Mens Wits sharper than Want. But there may be this further Reason given for their Sagacity and Dexterity in Business, namely, that all their Nobility and Gentry apply themselves to Trade, and are better acquainted with the Mysteries of Over-reaching and Cozening those they deal with, than the Gentry of other Countries.

The Quality in *Genoa* are usually clothed in Black, and wear no Swords, but throw a Cloak over them when they go out, notwithstanding the Heat of the Country. As for the poorer Sort of People, such as Labourers, Husbandmen, &c. they scarce wear any Cloaths at all, nor have Occasion for any, the Weather is so warm. The People of a middle Rank follow some the *Spanish*, and others the *French* Modes, according as they are affected. The Womens Petticoats, who are pleased with the *Spanish* Fashions, are stuffed out with Fardingals; while the Men wear broad Hats, long wasted Doublets with hanging Sleeves, and strait Breeches, buckling themselves up with broad Leather Belts.

*Milan Societies of Wits.*] At *Milan*, and other Towns, are Academies or Clubs of Wits, who stile themselves *Nascotti*, that is, Hidden or Secret. At their publick Meetings they entertain each other with Rhetorical, Moral, or Philosophical Discourses, and sometimes with Politicks; for Travellers relate, that there is no Place where the common People enquire into State Affairs, and entertain one another with Political Remarks, more than in this Country.

*Traffick in Mantua.*] The Town of *Mantua* is a Place of good Trade; their Silk Manufacture particularly has a great Reputation all over *Europe*; it is from this City those glorious *Italian* Silks call'd *Mantua's* take their Name, which our Countrymen find more Difficulty in imitating than any other.

*Tuscany Traffick.*] The principal Trade of the City of *Florence*, besides Wine, Oil, Fruits, and other Produce of the Country, consists in Wrought Silks, Gold and Silver Stuffs. The Nobility and Gentry do not think it beneath them to apply themselves to Trade; and the late great Duke was said to be one of the most considerable Merchants in *Europe*. The Gentry sell their own Wines by Retail out of Doors, though not in their Houses, and even hang out a broken Flask for a Sign at their Court Gates. Their Customers come no further than the Cellar Window however, where they take and return the Flasks to the Butler without disturbing the House;



House; at the same Time they look upon it as a great Disparagement to educate their Children in the Profession of Physick.

*Lucca Traffick.*] The Diligence of the People of the City of *Lucca* has given it the Name of *Lucca the Industrious*: Their Manufactures consist chiefly in Silk, and Gold and Silver Stuffs. The Olives and Oil produced in their Territories are very much esteemed: They have also plenty of Wine, but not Corn sufficient for their Subsistence; the common People eat Chesnuts frequently instead of Bread, as they do in many other Parts of *Italy*.

*Animals, and Produce of Venice.*] The Territories of *Venice* are as fruitful as any in *Italy*, abounding in excellent Arable and Pasture, Vineyards and Plantations of Mulberries. The Road between *Verona* and *Padua* is extremely pleasant, being planted thick with white Mulberry-Trees in Squares, which do not only furnish Food for great Quantities of Silk Worms with their Leaves, and feed the Swine and Poultry with their Fruit, but serve as so many Stays for the Vines, which hang all along like Garlands from Tree to Tree; and within the several Squares are Fields of Corn, which in these hot Countries ripens much better in the Shade of the Mulberry Trees, than if it were exposed to the Sun: On the other Hand, it is too cold for their Oranges and Citrons in the Winter, when they are forced to cover them: Whereas to the Southward of the *Appenine* they have no Occasion to use such Precautions. There is also Plenty of Cattle of all Kinds in the *Venetian* Territories, which Travellers observe are either Grey or White; but that their Hogs are usually Black, and their Flesh much better than in *France* or *England*, which is supposed to proceed from their Food, living much upon Truffles, (a delicious Root) the Husks of the pressed Grapes, Chesnuts, Mulberries, &c. The Sheep of the *Paduan* afford a good Sort of Wool, little inferior to that of *England*; and there is no where a greater Plenty of Fish and Fowl, and all Manner of Game, than in the Territories of *Venice*.

*Diversions and Customs of Venice.*] Concubinage is so much countenanced here, that the Wife generally lives in a good Correspondence with the Partners of her Bed. The Ladies are so indulgent to their Sons, that as soon as they observe in any of them an Inclination for the Fair Sex, they bargain with some of their poor Neighbours for one of their Daughters to be his Bedfellow; whereby they prevent his marrying to Disadvantage, or contracting a nauseous Distemper by cohabiting with common Women. The Friends and Relations of the Girl who is to be the young Gentleman's Mistress, come frequently to wish her Joy upon the Occasion, as if she was really married to him. They contract for a Month, a Year, or more as they can agree: This Commerce is taken to be so little Criminal here, that they scarce ever mention it in Confession; and if they do, the Priest tells them he will not be troubled with such Trifles; those who cannot afford to keep a Miss for their particular Use, join with two or three Friends, and have one in common



common amongst them; there are whole Streets of Wenches, who receive all Comers; and as the Habits of other People are black and dismal, these dress in the gayest Colours, with their Breasts open and their Faces painted, standing by Dozens at the Doors and Windows to invite their Customers.

As to the Wives of *Venice*, if we are to credit Dr. *Burnet*, they are bred up in so much Ignorance, and converse so little, that they know nothing but the dull Superstition of Holy-Days, in which they stay in the Churches as long as they can, and so prolong the little Liberty they have of going Abroad on those Days, as Children do their Hours of Play. They are not employ'd in Domestick Affairs, and generally understand no Sort of Work, but are the insipidest Creatures imaginable; which does not seem to agree with what other Travellers relate of the Wit and sprightly Conversation of the *Venetian* Women, unless we are to understand it only of common Women, whom the Doctor perhaps would insinuate have engross'd all good Sense. The married Women don't wait the usual Forms of Courtship, but descend at once to downright Lewdness with their Gallants; the first Step with them, without any Preamble or Preparative, is Consummation.

As to the Entertainments and Diversions of the Men, Mr. *Addison* observes, that tho' they live in a very moist Air, drinking is not at all in Fashion with them; nor have they any such Amusements as Bowling, Hunting, Walking, Riding, or other Exercise to employ them without Doors. At the Carnival, a Time devoted to Pleasure, the great Diversion of the Place, as at all other Times of Rejoycing, is Masquerading: The *Venetians*, who are naturally grave, however give in to the Follies and Extravagances of such Seasons, disguis'd in a false Personage: They are indeed under a Necessity of finding out Diversions that may agree with the Nature of the Place, and make Amends for the Loss of several Pleasures which may be met with on the Continent. These Disguises give Occasion to Abundance of Love Adventures; for there is something he observes more intriguing in the Amours of *Venice* than in those of other Countries. Opera's are another principal Entertainment at this Season; but the Poetry of them is generally as bad as their Musick is exquisitely good.

Another Diversion during the Carnival is Gaming in Places call'd the *Ridotti*, which are Apartments in the Noblemens Houses, where none but Noblemen keep the Bank; they dismiss the Gamesters when they please, and always come off Winners: There are usually ten or twelve Chambers on a Floor with Gaming-Tables in them, and very great Crouds of People; a profound Silence however is observ'd, and none are admitted without Masks; here you meet Ladies of Pleasure and married Women of Quality, who under the Protection of a Mask enjoy all the Diversions of the Carnival, but are usually attended by the Husband, or his Spies: Besides these Gaming Rooms, there are others for Conversation, where Wine, Limonade and Sweetmeats are sold; here the Gentlemen are at Liberty to rally and address the Ladies, but must take Care



Care to keep within the Bounds of Decency, or they may meet with a severe Resentment from the injur'd Husbands, who too often employ Bravo's or Assassins to procure them Satisfaction, as 'tis call'd, for Affronts of this Kind; but these Practices are not so common as formerly, the State having in a Manner extirpated this Race of Villains.

*Venice Nobility and Knights.*] The Nobility, tho' they have the Legislative Authority in their Hands, stand so much in Awe of the State Inquisition which they have establish'd, that they dare not enter into any familiar Conversation with Foreigners, or even with their own Order, for Fear of being charg'd with Designs against the State: Nay, 'tis held criminal to talk of publick Affairs when they are not assembled in the Broglie or in their Councils: They are not permitted to carry any Arms about them, or to wear Silver or Gold Lace, or Fringe, on their Cloaths, except the Procurators of *St. Mark*, and some few others; or to keep above a certain Number of Servants: Even the Doge himself is under the Government of his six Counsellors, who may visit his Closet, and all his Retirements, at any Hour of the Night or Day; and he is not at Liberty to go Abroad without them.

The most honourable among the Nobility are the Procurators of *St. Mark*, who are appointed by the Great Council, and have the Guardianship and Administration of the Revenues, Treasure, Gifts and Legacies belonging to the Church of *St. Mark*, with very handsome annual Pensions for Life. They are 25 in Number, and formerly consisted only of those who had been concerned in Foreign Embassies, or had otherwise highly merited of the State; but some have been allowed to purchase this Honour of late Years, when the State wanted Money. It is out of these that the Doge and his Council of Ten are generally chosen.

*Orders of Knights at Venice.*] Besides the Nobility, there are three Orders of Knighthood, 1. That of the Golden Star, which is conferred only on those of the First Quality, who have merited of the Government; they wear a Star border'd with Gold Lace. 2. The Knights of *St. Mark*; which Honour is usually conferred on the Officers in the Sea or Land Service, who have behaved well, to which is annexed a Pension of 1000 Ducats *per Annum*. They wear a Medal with the Figure of *St. Mark* on one Side, and some other Device of the Senate's appointing upon the Reverse. 3. The Doge's Knights, who are called so on Account of their being created by him, and bestowed on Foreign Officers in their Service.

There are still several Orders of Nobility, as Counts, Marquesses, &c. on the *Terra Firma* in the *Venetian* Territories, who are not at all esteemed for their Titles at *Venice*; and these are the Heirs and Descendants of such Noblemen as were created by Foreign Princes before these Provinces were conquered by the Republick, who have lost their Privileges, and now enjoy no more than the Titles of their Ancestors. These the *Venetians* endeavour to humble and distress by all the Ways imaginable, that they may render them incapable of carrying



carrying on any Designs against their Government. They create other Noblemen with the like Titles, of whose Fidelity they are assured, in order to balance the Power of the ancient Nobility, and are perpetually fomenting and encouraging their private Quarrels, that they may be diverted from any Practices against the State. Another Piece of Policy is to discountenance all that are eminent and remarkable for their Virtues of any Kind whatever. A brave Man is sure to be Brow-beaten, and if a Person is a little more Hospitable or Charitable than his Neighbours, he is in Danger of the State Inquisition, lest these Virtues, or the Appearance of them, should render him Popular, and the Government be endanger'd thereby. But among the Liberties of *Venice*, there is one I have still omitted: This says Mr. *Addison* is perhaps the only City in *Europe* where Painters may best Study the Beauties of Nature; for there are two Academies where there are always naked People of both Sexes to be drawn, who are often upon the Stage together in what Posture they please to put them; and any Man for the Value of Six-pence or a Shilling may come in and take a View of them: Nor is it to be conceiv'd with what Assurance these young Creatures will suffer themselves to be gazed on by all the World.

*Venice Convents.*] The Nuns of *Venice*, particularly those of *St. Zachary* and *St. Laurence*, where only noble *Venetians* are admitted, do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion; but the Nobility send their Daughters thither to save their Estates, it being the easiest Provision they can make for them. These, according to Dr. *Burnet*, are not veil'd, neither do they cover their Necks or Breasts, and receive Variety of Company; tho' he acknowledges that those he saw used the same Precautions they do in other Nunneries, and had Grates in their Parlours, beyond which their Male Friends were not admitted to come. They talk'd much he observ'd, loud, and very ungracefully, and allow'd themselves a Liberty in rallying that other Places could not bear. The Patriarch intended to have restrained the Liberties of these Houses, and begun with the Nuns of *St. Laurence*; but they told him plainly, they were noble *Venetians*, who had chosen that Way of Life as most convenient for them, but would not be subject to his Regulations; and upon his attempting to shut up their House, they were about to set Fire to it; whereupon the Senate interposed, and requir'd the Patriarch to desist. Mr. *Addison* relates also, that the *Venetian* Nuns are famous for their Liberties, that they have Opera's within their own Walls, and often go out of their Bounds to meet their Admirers, (if they are not misrepresented) and their Lovers converse with them daily at the Grate of their Parlour.

*Sicily, King's Titles and Arms.*] The King's Titles are, King of the *Two Sicilies*, &c. His Arms, Or, four Pellets Gules, between two Flanches Argent, charg'd with as many Eagles Sable, member'd, beak'd, and crown'd, Azure.



*Pope's Arms.]* The Pope, as Sovereign of the Lands of the Church, bears for his Escutcheon Gules, consisting of a long Cape or Head-piece Or, surmounted with a Cross pearl'd and garnish'd with three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of St. Peter plac'd in Saltier.

*Venice Arms.]* Those of *Venice* are Azure, a Lion winged, Sejant, Or, holding under one of his Paws a Book cover'd, Argent.

*Genoa Arms.]* Those of *Genoa* are, Argent, a Cross Gules, with a Crown closed, by Reason of the Island of *Corfica* belonging to it, which bears the Title of a Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins, Or.

*Tuscany Knights.]* The only Order of Knighthood in this State is that of St. Stephen, instituted by *Cosmo di Medicis*, Anno 1561, and dedicated to St. Stephen, because upon the Festival of St. Stephen, Pope and Martyr, being the 6th of August, he won the famous Battle of *Marciانو*. Pope *Pius IV.* confirm'd it the same Year, and granted them all the Privileges which they of *Malta* enjoy, conditioned that those of this Order should make a Vow of Charity, of Conjugal Chastity and Obedience; they are to be noble born, and in lawful Wedlock; of the *Romish* Church, and without Note of Infamy. The Robe is of white Chamlet, with a red Cross on their Left Side, as well upon their Military Garment, as their wearing Cloaks; intended principally against the *Turks* and *Moors*, for which Cause they settled first at *Pisa*, being near the Sea; but after at *Cosmopolis* in the Isle of *Ilva*. The Number of them is uncertain; but the Great Duke is the Supreme Master of it. Other Orders are commonly simple, but this mixt; being partly Religions, partly Honourary.

*Arms.]* The Arms are, Or, five Torteux Gules two two and one and one in Chief, Azure, charged with three Flower de Lucies Or.

*Mantua Knights.]* The chief Order of Knighthood in this Dukedom is of *The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ*, instituted Anno 1608. The Author of it was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*, when the Marriage was solemniz'd between his Son *Francis* and Lady *Margaret*, Daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It consisteth of twenty Knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are Sovereigns; and was allow'd by Pope *Paul V.* The Collar hath Threads of Gold laid on Fire, and interwoven with the Words *Domini Probasti*. To the Collar are Pendent two Angels, supporting three Drops of Blood, and circumscribed with *Nil isto triste recepto*. It took this Name, because in St. *Andrew's* Church in *Mantua* are said to be kept, as a most precious Relique, certain Drops of our Saviour's Blood, with a Piece of the Sponge.

*Arms.]* The Arms of *Mantua* are Argent, a Cross, Petee Gules, between four Eagles Sable, member'd of the Second, under an Escutcheon in Fesse charged quarterly with Gules, a Lyon Or, and three Bars Sable.



## Revolutions and memorable Events.

**I**TALY was probably first peopled from Greece, as it is separated from it only by the *Adriatic Gulf*, or Bay of *Venice*; and was antiently called *Magna Grecia*, at least the South Part of the present *Italy* was so denominated, for the Bounds and Dimensions of the antient were very different from those of modern *Italy*.

Antient *Italy* extended no farther North than the River *Arno* in *Tuscany*, and the River *Rubicon* near *Rimini*; all beyond (being much the greatest Part of the present *Italy*) was called *Cisalpine Gaul*, divided into *Cispadana* and *Transpadana*. The Southern Part we find was inhabited by various Tribes or Clans, who communicated their Names to the several Subdivisions, as the *Latins*, *Sabines*, *Tuscans*, *Samnites*, *Campani*, *Picentini*, and *Tarentini*. The general Name of *Italy* was probably derived from *Etolia*, a Grecian Nation which lies opposite to this Country, *Etolia* and *Italia* differing little in the Sound. The Lower or Southern Part, now called *Naples*, also was once called *Sicily*, which the present King *Don Carlos* has revived.

The *Latins*, who subdued the other Tribes, founded *Rome* about the Year of the World 3300, before the Birth of Christ 704 Years, and gave it the Name of *Rome*, from its Founder *Romulus*, their first King; in whose Line it continued until the Reign of *Tarquin* the Proud, who was deposed *A. M.* 3518, by his Subjects, on Pretence that his Son *Sextus* had committed a Rape on the celebrated *Lucretia*.

And now the Constitution was altered from a Monarchy to a Republick: The Government was lodged in two Magistrates, denominated *Consuls*, and the Nobility; the two first *Consuls* being *Brutus*, and *Collatinus* the Husband of *Lucretia*. Two of the Sons of *Brutus*, entering into a Conspiracy to restore the antient Form of Government, were condemned to die by their Father. The neighbouring Powers also, especially the *Tuscans*, espousing *Tarquin's* Quarrel, laid Siege to *Rome* itself, and were very near reducing it to the Obedience of *Tarquin* again; but the *Romans* 'tis said purchased their Peace with a Sum of Money of *Porsenna*, King of *Tuscany*.

The *Gauls* invaded the *Roman* Territories *A. M.* 3666, gained a signal Victory, burnt and plundered *Rome*, the Garrison retiring into the Capitol, and were forced to submit to very hard Conditions, and purchase their Peace of the *Gauls*.

The *Samnites*, supported by *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, invaded the *Romans*, and defeated them in several Battles; but the *Samnites* were in the End subdued, and the *Romans* made themselves Masters of all the South of *Italy*, *A. M.* 3777, being 476 Years after the Building of *Rome*.

The first foreign War the *Romans* entered upon was that of *Sicily*, being called thither by a Parcel of Rebels and Banditti, who had seized on *Messina*, and defended it against the *Syracusians* and *Carthaginians*, then the principal Powers in that Island, who had united their



their Forces to suppress this Nest of Robbers; but the Romans, transporting an Army into *Sicily*, defeated the *Syracusians* and *Carthaginians*, and compelled them to raise the Siege; and the Romans, having made Peace with *Syracuse*, took no less than fifty Cities from the *Carthaginians* in *Sicily*, and afterwards drove them out of the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corfica*. Then they carried the War into *Africa*, but were defeated there by the united Forces of the *Lacedemonians* and *Carthaginians*, fifteen thousand of their Men, with *Regulus* the Consul, being made Prisoners, besides many thousands which fell in the Battle. However, the Romans being assisted by some of the States of *Greece*, with their united Fleets, defeated that of the *Carthaginians*; and thereupon a Peace was concluded between *Rome* and *Carthage*, whereby the *Italian* Islands, viz. *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*, were confirmed to *Rome*; which was the Conclusion of the first *Punic* War.

The *Carthaginians*, who had till now been the most formidable Naval Power in the World, being sensibly touched with the Destruction of their Fleet, and foreseeing that their foreign Traffick must suffer extremely, and perhaps their State be ruined, if the Romans were not subdued, assembled an Army of 100,000 Men and upwards, in *Spain*, commanded by the celebrated *Hannibal*; who, passing the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, entered *Italy*, and made it the Seat of War, defeating the Romans at *Cannæ*, and in several other Battles; and had it not been for the Divisions of the Council at *Carthage*, would infallibly have made an entire Conquest of *Italy*; but not being supported as he ought, and the Romans carrying the War into *Africa*, *Hannibal* was recalled, the *Carthaginians* were entirely defeated, and compelled to make a very ignominious Peace; and thus ended the second *Punic* War.

After which the *Grecian* States calling in the Romans to defend them against the Usurpation and Tyranny of *Philip* of *Macedon*, the Romans defeated that Prince, and made him their Tributary, whereby all *Greece* became dependent on them.

The Romans, upon frivolous Pretences, broke the Peace with *Carthage* again; and having driven them out of the Field, made themselves Masters of the Capital City of *Carthage*, which they entirely demolished, and reduced their Territories into the Form of a Province; and thus ended the third *Punic* War, 603 Years after the Building of *Rome*.

*Attalus*, King of *Pergamus*, died not long after, and left his Dominions to the Romans, who entering upon them, made themselves Masters of the greatest Part of the lesser *Asia* in a very short Time. They also extended their Conquests in *Africa*, and made King *Jugurtha* Prisoner. They were victorious also over the *Teutones* and *Cimbri*, and other Northern Nations that invaded their Territories about the same Time. But now Civil Wars began to break out among them, which seem to have proceeded from some Defects in their Constitution; for the Nobility, upon the Expulsion of their Kings, had formed an Aristocracy, oppressing the lower Class of People to a very great Degree; whereupon they unanimously left



left the City, refusing to return until the Nobility, who composed the Senate, consented to their constituting Tribunes to protect the People against the Oppressions of the Senate. These Tribunes, in a little Time, insisted on a Right to controul the Senate; extorting a Law from them, that the Plebeians might intermarry with the Nobility, and that no Law should pass without the Consent of the Tribunes: They even assumed an Authority of making Laws themselves, and exercising a Kind of Sovereign Authority: In their Contentions with the Senate they were frequently countenanced by some popular Nobleman, who served his ambitious Views by declaring in their Favour.

*Sylla*, at the Head of the Senate, and *Marius*, for the People, began the first considerable domestick Broils, wherein they proscribed and murdered many of the worthiest Citizens in cold Blood, according as the one or the other met with Success. *Sylla* was made perpetual Dictator by the Senate, which conferred on him an absolute, uncontrollable Power, both in Peace and War; which he laid down however when he had suppressed his Enemies, and retiring from publick Affairs, died in Peace.

*Cataline*, a popular Nobleman, afterwards entered into a Conspiracy to overturn the State and become Sovereign of *Rome*, which *Cicero*, then Consul, boasts that he defeated.

The next Shock the *Roman* State sustained was from a Confederacy of some of the greatest Men of the Senate, to seize the Administration of all publick Affairs; these were the famed *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*, who constituted the first Triumvirate, and in a Manner divided the Empire between them. To *Pompey* was allotted *Spain* for his Province; to *Cæsar*, *Gaul*; and *Asia* was assigned to *Crassus*, who perished there, in a War against the *Parthians*. *Cæsar*, on the contrary, reduced all *Transalpine Gaul* under the Dominion of the *Romans*; while *Pompey* remained at *Rome*, committing the Government of *Spain* to his Lieutenants.

*Cæsar's* amazing Success giving *Pompey* and the Senate a Jealousy of him, when he petitioned for a second Consulship, they commanded him to disband his Army, and appear as a private Person at the Election; but he, finding himself at the Head of the greatest Body of veteran Troops in the Service of *Rome*, and being arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory and Popularity by his late Conquest of *Gaul* and *Britain*, marched directly to *Rome*, after he had passed the *Rubicon*, the utmost Limits of his Province; being determined to obtain that by Force which he knew the Senate would never voluntarily confer upon him.

The Senate receiving Advice that *Cæsar* was advancing towards *Rome* with his Army, the greatest Part of them left *Rome* and retired to *Greece*; and *Cæsar* entered the City without Opposition, obliging that Part of the Senate which staid there, to declare him Consul and perpetual Dictator.

*Cæsar* followed *Pompey* into *Greece*, where he had assembled a numerous Army, but was defeated at *Pharsalia*, and flying to *Egypt*, was there beheaded by King *Ptolemy*. Whereupon *Cæsar* assumed the



the Dominion of the whole Empire, and tho' egregiously flattered by the Senate, and stiled the Father of the People, he was stabbed in the Senate-House, before he had enjoyed his usurped Dominion six Months.

Upon his Death two Parties arose, one to revenge his Death, and the other to restore the Commonwealth: *Mark Anthony* and *Octavius* were at the Head of the first, and *Brutus* and *Cassius* of the last. *Brutus* and *Cassius* being defeated and killed at *Philippi*, *Octavius*, *Mark Anthony*, and *Lepidus* formed another Triumvirate, which continued to govern the State ten Years. After which *Lepidus* was laid aside, and a Misunderstanding arising between *Octavius* and *Anthony*, they had Recourse to Arms: *Anthony* was defeated in the Sea Fight at *Actium*, and fled, with *Cleopatra*, Queen of *Egypt*, his Mistress, to *Africa*; whither being pursued by *Octavius*, both *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* killed themselves. But I should have remembered that, during the last Triumvirate, a Proscription was agreed on, whereby each of the Parties sacrificed some of their best Friends and the worthiest Senators, among whom was the celebrated *Cicero*.

*Octavius* having now no Partner or Rival in the Government, the supreme Power fell naturally into his Hands: He rejected the Title of King however, as well as that of Dictator; tho' he assumed an Authority equal to that of his Uncle *Julius Cæsar*, and is esteemed the Founder of the *Roman Empire*.

*Constantine* removed the Seat of the Empire to *Constantinople*. It was afterwards divided into two Parts; the one called the *Roman Empire*, the Emperor whereof resided at *Rome*; and the other the *Grecian Empire*, the Emperor whereof resided at *Constantinople*: But in the fifth Century, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, broke into the *Roman Empire*, and divided it amongst them; the North Part of *Italy* fell at length to the Share of the *Lombards*, and *Ravenna* and *Naples* were possessed by the *Grecian* Emperors a considerable Time after the Destruction of the Empire of *Rome*, of which *Augustulus* was the last Sovereign, Anno Dom. 473.

The *Lombards* subduing the Exarchate of *Ravenna*, and afterwards laying Siege to *Rome*, *Pepin*, King of *France*, raised the Siege, and recovered *Ravenna* from the *Lombards*; which, with the Territory about it, he conferred on the Pope, who thereby became a Temporal Prince. The *Lombards* endeavouring to recover *Ravenna*, *Charlemagne* the Son of *Pepin* invaded *Lombardy*, took *Didier*, the last King, Prisoner, and put an End to that Kingdom about the Year 774: After which he confirmed the Exarchate of *Ravenna* to the Pope, and added the Marquisate of *Ancona*, and the Dutchy of *Spoletto*, or *Umbria*, to the Pope's Territories; in Return for which Favours the Pope crowned *Charlemagne* Emperor of the *Romans*, A. D. 800; and thus a new Empire was founded in the West, which comprehended *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain*.

The Emperors residing in *Germany* divided *Italy* into several Governments, the Governors whereof at length assumed Sovereign Power. And thus a great many small Principalities and States were erected, which still professed however to acknowledge the Emperor their



their Head; and many of them procured Grants from the *German* Emperors to confirm their respective Titles, which they purchased with Sums of Money.

The Pope for a considerable Time acknowledged that he held his Territories of the Emperor, who was styled the Patron and Defender of the Church, until the Reign of the Emperor *Henry IV.* when the Popes, weary of their Subjection to the Emperors, who refused sometimes to confirm their Election, and at others turned them out of the Chair, endeavoured to embroil the Emperors Affairs in *Germany* and *Italy*, and incited Insurrections against them; and when *Henry IV.* asserted his Right of investing Bishops in their Sees, Pope *Gregory VII.* excommunicated him, and compelled the Emperor to part with that Branch of his Prerogative; and at length assumed an Authority to judge of the Emperors Actions as well as of other Princes, receiving Complaints from their Subjects, reversing their Decrees, and if they disputed his Authority, absolved their Subjects from their Allegiance, deposed them, and transferred their Dominions to others.

These Usurpations on the Prerogatives of the Emperors occasioned frequent Wars between the Emperors and Popes, in which the Princes of *Italy* were divided, some siding with the Pope and others with the Emperor, and in these Struggles procured their Independency on either to be established.

### *The present State of the Pope's Power and Influence.*

THE Pope lost great Part of his Power and Influence at the Reformation, but still he remains a considerable Temporal Prince, and is absolute in his Dominions. He holds a Consistory of Cardinals on Ecclesiastical Affairs, but the Cardinals do not intermeddle with his Civil Government. The Cardinals are 70 in Number when complete, appointed by the Pope on a Vacancy; and he takes Care always to have a Majority of *Italian* Cardinals, that the Chair may not be removed from *Rome*, as it was once to *Avignon* in *France*.

The Pope's chief Minister is the Cardinal Patron, usually his Nephew, who amasses an immense Estate if the Reign be of any long Duration. The *Campania* of *Rome* is under the Pope's immediate Government. The other Provinces of the Ecclesiastical State are governed by Legates and Vicelegates, and there is a Commander in Chief of the Pope's Forces in every Province. The Pope monopolizes all the Corn in his Territories, and it is purchased of his Agents at the Price he sets upon it.

The Pope's Territories are bounded by the Territories of *Venice* on the North, by the Gulf of *Venice* on the North-East, by *Naples* on the South-East, by the *Tuscan* Sea on the South-West, and by the Dutchy of *Tuscany* on the North-West; being 240 Miles long, and their greatest Breadth 120 Miles; generally a fruitful Soil, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Silk, and excellent Fruits proper to a warm Climate. The Walls of *Rome*, his capital City, are 12 Miles round,



round, and those of old *Rome* were no more: There is not a third Part of the Ground within the Walls built upon at present, the rest is taken up in Gardens and Vineyards. The Inhabitants thereof do not amount to 120,000, whatever they might do in antient *Rome*. There are five Bridges over the River still remaining, twenty Gates, and 300 antique Towers. The Castle of *St. Angelo* is a modern Fortrefs of no great Strength. Modern *Rome* stands much higher than antient *Rome*, being built upon its Ruins, insomuch that the *Tarpeian* Rock, from which Malefactors used to be thrown, is not now twenty Feet high.

It is observed, there is more Liberty allowed to People of all Religions at *Rome*, than in any other *Roman* Catholick Country.

The Pope's Revenues, as a Temporal Prince, may amount to about one Million *Sterling per Annum*, raised chiefly by a Monopoly of Corn, the Duties on Wine, and other Provisions. The only Port almost he has of Consequence is that of *Civita Vecchia*, on the *Tuscan* Sea, which is strongly fortified, and has lately been made a free Port; but the foreign Traffick of the Pope's Territories is not considerable, any more than his Fleet, which only consists of some Gallies.

The Pope's Ecclesiastical Dominion far exceeds his Temporal. It is computed, that the Monks and regular Clergy, which are absolutely at his Devotion, do not amount to less than two Millions of People, dispersed thro' every Country of the World, to assert his Supremacy over Princes and promote the Interest of the Church. The Revenues these Monks draw from the *Roman* Catholick Countries do not amount to less than twenty Millions *Sterling per Annum*, besides the casual Profits arising from Offerings, and the People's Bounty to the Church, who are taught that their Salvation depends on this Kind of Benevolence.

## S A V O Y.

**S** A V O Y was anciently possessed by the *Allobroges*, and reduced under the Obedience of the *Romans* in the Reign of *Augustus*; and having been successively subject to the Northern Nations which destroyed the *Roman* Empire, it was at length incorporated with the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, on the Ruin whereof the Emperor of *Germany* possessed himself of it, and conferred it on *Hugh* Duke of *Saxony*, creating him Duke of *Savoy* and Prince of *Piedmont*, in which Family it still continues.

*Victor Amadeus* II. the last Duke of *Savoy*, married *Anne Mary* of *Valois*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, and of the Princess *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*; and by the said *Mary* of *Valois* had Issue the present Duke of *Savoy* (King of *Sardinia*;) *Mary Adelaide*, Mother of the present *French* King, *Lewis* XV. and *Mary Louisa Gabriella*, who married *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, by whom she had Issue the present King *Ferdinand*.

The late Duke of *Savoy* coming into the grand Alliance against *France*, Anno 1702, lost all his strong Towns; and *Turin*, his Capital, was



was upon the Point of being taken, when the Allies marched to his Relief and raised the Siege, utterly destroying the *French* Army which lay before it, *Anno* 1706; and at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, he was made King of *Sicily*, for the Service he had done the Allies in that War. He afterwards exchanged *Sicily* for the Crown of *Sardinia*, *Anno* 1719, of which his present Majesty remains possessed.

The Dutchy of *Montferrat*, the *Alexandrin*, *Vigevano*, and *Lau-melia*, have lately been ceded to the King of *Sardinia* by the *Au-strians*, which are very valuable Additions to his Dominions.

The King of *Sardinia* is an absolute Prince, and the Crown hereditary; but the Administration of the Government, in the several Territories he possesses, is committed to as many Councils, and they are governed by their respective Laws, where the King does not interpose. *Savoy* is but a barren Country; and lying on the *French* Side of the *Alps*, whenever a War breaks out, is immediately seized by the *French*, but usually restored upon a Peace. *Piedmont* is a fine fruitful Country, and abounds in excellent Silk, of which the *English* have purchased to the Value of 200,000 *l.* some Years. *Piedmont* is naturally fortified against Invaders by the *Alps*, and has been very much strengthened by Fortresses, against which the *French* lost many thousand Men in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, especially at *Turin*, which they were forced to abandon after a ten Weeks Siege. The King of *Sardinia* may now be looked upon as a very formidable Prince, by the Acquisition of that Island, *Mont-ferrat*, and a considerable Part of the *Milanese*; but whatever his Forces may be by Land, he has scarce any Fleet at Sea: He has but three small Ports in *Italy*, viz. *Nice*, *Villafranca* and *Oneglia*. In *Sardinia* indeed are several good Ports, but their Princes have not as yet applied themselves much to Navigation.

*Turin*, the Capital of the King of *Sardinia*'s Dominions, is situate on the Rivers *Po* and *Doria*. It is of a square Form, three Miles round, and admired for its spacious Squares, Piazzas, and Streets, and particularly the King's Palace, which for the Beauty of the Apartments, the Richness of the Furniture, the elegant Paintings, Cabinets of Curiosities, and Library, is scarce to be paralleled. The Chapel of the *Holy Handkerchief*, built of black Marble, is much admired: This Handkerchief, Tradition says, was presented to our Saviour by a compassionate Virgin, as he was going to his Crucifixion; and that our Saviour having wiped his Face with it, returned it, with his Picture imprinted on the Handkerchief in the most lively Colours.

The Religion of the King of *Sardinia*'s Subjects is generally Popery; tho' there are some Protestants in the Vallies of the *Vaudois*, who have undergone several severe Persecutions, but by the Mediation of the Protestant Powers, are sometimes suffered to live at Quiet.

## M I L A N.

THE Dutchy of *Milan* constituted the North Part of the ancient *Liguria*, and was inhabited by the *Insubres*, when the  
Romans



*Romans* reduced it under their Dominion. The *Goths* made a Conquest of it in the fifth Century, and were dispossessed by the *Lombards* in 572, *Milan* composing the best Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, which was subdued by *Charlemagne* the Emperor, about the Year 800; but in the Wars between the Emperors and the Pope, *Milan* withdrew her Allegiance, and assumed an Independency, sometimes in the Form of a Republick, and at others governed by Dukes: And it long served as a Bone of Contention between the Emperor and the *French*, till *Charles V.* expelled the *French* about the Year 1525, and gave it with *Spain* to his Son *Philip II.* To which Crown it remained subject, until the *Imperialists*, with the Assistance of their Allies, drove the *French* out of *Italy* in 1706. The *Spaniards* and *French* recovered it from the *Imperialists* in the Year 1734; but by a subsequent Peace it was restored to the Emperor, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to *Don Carlos*, the King of *Spain's* Son; and the *Austrians* remain possessed of the Dutchy of *Milan* to this Day, the Empress Queen governing it by her Viceroy or Vicar.

## M A N T U A.

THE Dutchy of *Mantua* also was Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and conquered by *Charlemagne*, Anno 800; but in the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, assumed an Independency, and sometimes chose a Republican Form of Government, and at others was governed by Dukes; the last were of the Family of *Gonzaga*, who held it until the Year 1703; when *Ferdinand-Charles*, the last Duke, adhering to the *French* against the House of *Austria*, the Emperor seized on this Dutchy as a Fee of the Empire; and the Duke dying without Issue, Anno 1708, the *Austrians* still keep Possession of it, only by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, concluded in the Year 1748, *Guastalla*, Part of this Dutchy, was allotted to *Don Philip*, together with the Dutchy of *Parma*.

## P A R M A.

*PARMA* underwent the Fate of the rest of *Italy*, until it became subject to the *German* Emperors; it afterwards became subject to the Pope, the *Venetians*, the *Milanese*, and the *French* successively. Pope *Julius II.* Anno 1545, reduced it under the Obedience of the See of *Rome*; and Pope *Paul III.* created his natural Son, *Peter Lewis Farnese*, Duke of *Parma*; but the Male Line failing, the late Emperor *Charles VI.* granted it as a Fee of the Empire to *Don Carlos*, Son of the Queen of *Spain*, and Heir of the House of *Parma*, against which the Pope protested, esteeming it a Fee of the Holy See.

*Parma* was afterwards relinquished by *Don Carlos*, on his being advanced to the Throne of *Sicily*; but by the late Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Parma* is allotted to the Infant *Don Philip* his Brother, together with the Dutchy of *Guastalla* in *Mantua*.



## M O D E N A.

**T**HE Dutchy of *Modena* underwent the like Revolutions with the adjacent Countries, until it was annexed to the Marquisate of *Ferrara*. It was possessed alternately by the Pope and the Family of *D'Este*, until the Year 1597, when the Pope and the Duke agreed to divide the Country between them. The Pope accepted of *Ferrara*, and the Family of *D'Este*, the Dutchies of *Modena*, *Reggio*, and *Mirandola*. The present Duke adhering to the *Spaniards* against the *Austrians* in the late War, was expelled his Dominions; but was restored by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle* in the Year 1748.

## V E N I C E.

**T**HE Islands, on which the City of *Venice* stands, were formerly subject to *Padua*; when the *Goths* and other Northern Nations invaded *Italy* in the fifth Century, the Inhabitants of *Padua*, *Aquileia*, and other Cities on the Continent, fled to these Islands for Shelter, and formed a Republick. They elected a Duke, or Doge, vesting him with absolute Power, but within a few Years the principal Citizens abridged his Power to that Degree, that they left him only the Name of Doge, or Sovereign Duke, vesting the supreme Authority in the principal Families, and their Male Issue, who are now stiled noble *Venetians*, and amount to about 1500; but do not suffer the Nobility in their Territories on the Continent to have any Share in the Government.

The Signiory consists of the Duke and six other Members, chosen by the Grand Council of the Nobility, and of the three Chief Judges of the principal Courts of Judicature; these are called the Council of Ten, in whom the Executive Power seems to be lodged; and this Council elect three of their own Number every three Months, who are a kind of State Inquisitors, or Secret Committee, receiving all Accusations and Informations against Persons suspected of conspiring against the Government; and may imprison, and proceed capitally against them, without calling them to make a Defence, if they all agree; otherwise the Matter is brought before the Council of Ten. They have Boards or Councils also for raising and collecting the Publick Revenues, and every other Branch of Business.

The *Venetians* no sooner became powerful at Sea, but they extended their Conquests on every Part of the *Terra Firma* in their Neighbourhood, and afterwards to the most distant Coasts and Islands on the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. They reduced *Dalmatia*, and the Islands on that Coast, under their Dominion about the Year 978. They took from the *Grecian*, or Eastern Emperor, the Islands of *Rhodes*, *Scio*, *Samos*, *Mytilene*, and *Andros*, Anno 1117. And in Confederacy with the *French*, they took even the City of *Constantinople* in 1194, and remained in Possession of Part of that Empire for some Time. They reduced *Candia*, and the rest of the Islands in the *Ionian* and *Ægean* Seas, as well as the *Morea*,



*Morea*, and the City of *Gallipoli* on the *Hellepont*; and at length made a Conquest of their Mother City of *Padua*, and many other great Cities on that Side, extending their Dominions upwards of an hundred Miles in the North of *Italy*.

They disputed the Dominion of *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Morlachie*, and *Dalmatia*, with the King of *Hungary*; and contended with the *Genoese* for the Empire of the Sea, with various Success; but the *Turks* breaking into *Europe*, took from them *Theffalonica* in 1453, and demolished the Wall on the Isthmus of *Corinth*, which defended the *Morea*. The Pope, *France*, and *Spain*, also joined in a Confederacy against the *Venetians*, and took from them their Dominions on the Continent in the Year 1509; but the Pope and *Spain* changing Hands, they recovered their Territories on the Continent again.

Their greatest Loss was that of the *India* Trade, which was ruined by the *Portuguese* Discovery of a Passage to *India* round the Cape of *Good Hope*; for before this Discovery, the *Venetians* purchased the Merchandise of the East at *Alexandria*, and the Ports of *Turky* in the *Levant*, and dispersed them all over *Europe*, by which they grew immensely rich and powerful, but have declined ever since they lost that Trade. The *Turks* took *Cyprus*, *Candia*, and all the Islands in the *Archipelago* from them; and at length they lost the *Morea* in the Year 1715: However they are still the greatest Naval Power in *Italy*, and have seldom less than Twenty Thousand Men in their Pay in Time of Peace, most of them Foreigners, both Officers and Soldiers. And the Revenues of the State are computed at 1,200,000*l.* per Annum.

The Doge annually, every *Ascension-Day*, formally espouses the Sea, or Gulf of *Venice*, by throwing a Ring into it; being attended by three or four hundred of the Nobility in their Gallies, with a vast Number of Barges and Gondola's richly adorned.

As to the Religion of the *Venetians*, they are the least subject to Bigotry, of any People that profess Popery, if they may be said to profess it, while they reject the Pope's Supremacy. Their Church is governed by the two Patriarchs of *Venice* and *Aquileia*, but subject to be controuled by the State; and the Pope is esteemed little more than a Temporal Prince here. The Priests and Monks make Parties at the Masquerade during the Carnival; they are allowed to keep Concubines, sing on their Stages, and take any Liberties almost, so as they do not meddle with the State: Nor have the Nuns at *Venice* a much better Reputation, particularly in the Nunneries of *St. Zachary* and *St. Laurence*, where only noble *Venetians* are admitted; here they do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion: They are not veiled, or cover their Necks or Breasts, and admit of Variety of Company, according to Bishop *Burnet*.

## G E N O A.

**G** E N O A, Part of the antient *Liguria*, continued under the Dominion of the *Romans*, until the Ruin of that Empire by the *Goths* and other Northern People; after which it made a Part of  
H the



the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and then of the *German* Empire, and at length set up for a Sovereign State. It was afterwards successively subject to the Archbishop of *Milan*; to the *French*; to the Marquis of *Montferrat* and the Duke of *Milan*. The celebrated *Andrew Doria* rescued it out of the Hands of their powerful Neighbours, and established the present Constitution of their Government.

Their Doge, or Duke, is elected only for two Years, though he is crowned King of *Corfica*. The Legislative Authority is lodged in the Great Council, consisting of 400 Noblemen and Citizens of Fortune, elected annually out of the Freemen; four Parts in five of this Council must agree to every Law that is made.

Their Naval Force is now reduced to six Gallies, though formerly their Fleet rivalled that of *Venice*, and obtained many Victories over the *Turks*, *Venetians* and *Spaniards*, and settled Colonies in *Asia*, and on the Shores of the *Euxine* Sea. They had also a great Share in the *Levant* Trade, purchasing the rich Merchandize of the East in *Turky*, and exporting it to *Europe*: Their Forces by Land were inconsiderable until the late War; in which even their Capital City of *Genoa* was taken by the *Austrians*, who laid it under very heavy Contributions, and threatening to raise them by military Execution, so enraged the Inhabitants, that they rose in great Numbers, and having massacred many of the *Austrians*, drove the rest out of their Capital; thus bravely recovering their Liberties and their Dominions, which were afterwards confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle* in the Year 1748. Their Publick Revenues are computed at 200,000 *l. per Annum*; but as great Part of their Estates lie in *Naples*; they seem to be under a Necessity therefore of taking the Part of that Prince, who is Sovereign of *Naples*, in every War. Their chief Manufactures are Silks, Brocades, Gold and Silver Stuffs, and Velvets, of which they used to export a great deal, as well as Paper, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Sweetmeats, Anchovies, and several Sorts of Drugs used in Physick and Painting.

## T U S C A N Y.

THE Dutchy of *Tuscany*, known anciently by the Names of *Ombria*, *Tyrrhenia* and *Hetruria*, fell under the Dominion of the *Romans* about 455 Years before *Christ*. The *Ostrogoths* possessed it in the fifth Century, and then the *Lombards*, who were expelled by *Charlemagne*, Anno 800; after which it became subject to the *German* Emperors, who appointed the Governor, until the Pope encouraged these Governors to render themselves independent, and accept of his Protection against the Emperor. There were two potent Factions in *Tuscany* at this Time, 1240, which divided the whole Empire, and occasioned a very long Civil War both in *Italy* and *Germany*; these Factions went by the Names of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; the first appearing in the Interest of the Pope, and the other in the Emperor's Interest. During these Contentions between the Emperor and the Pope, the Cities of *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Siena*, and several others, withdrew themselves from the Dominion of both, and



and erected such Governments as they saw fit; and *John de Medicis*, a popular Nobleman, so insinuated himself into the Favour of the *Florentines*, that they invested him with Sovereign Power. Pope *Pius V.* conferred the Title of Grand Duke on *Cosmo de Medicis*, Anno 1570; and it continued in this Family until the Death of *Gaston de Medicis*, the last Duke, without Issue, in 1737; when it was transferred to the Duke of *Lorrain*, by the Consent of the late Emperor *Charles VI.* (who esteemed it a Fee of the Empire, as the Pope did of the Holy See) in Lieu of the Dutchy of *Lorrain*, which was ceded to *France* by the Treaty of Peace at the Conclusion of the War between the Empire on one Side, and *France* and *Spain* on the other.

The Great Duke of *Tuscany* (now Emperor) is absolute in this Dutchy; his Revenues are computed at 500,000 *l. per Ann.* arising chiefly from the Tenths of all Estates that are sold or alienated, and the Ground-rents of the Houses in *Leghorn*, and the Duties on almost all Manner of Provisions.

The Standing Forces of this Dutchy consist only of two or three Regiments of Guards and the Militia. In Case of a War they hire Troops, particularly *Swiss*; and though here is a large Sea Coast, there are no Vessels of any Force, only Gallies. *Leghorn* is a free Port, and has the greatest Foreign Trade of any Town in *Italy*, but chiefly in Foreign Bottoms; they have not many Merchant-Ships of their own: Their Exportations consist chiefly in raw and wrought Silks, Wine, and Oil.

## L U C C A.

**L** U C C A Republick usually followed the Fortune of the neighbouring Cities in *Tuscany*, until they purchased their Independency of the Emperor *Rodolph*, for 10,000 Crowns, in 1279, and have continued a free State ever since. *Lucca* and *Pisa* were once very considerable States; they had a great Naval Force and extensive Traffick; but *Pisa* is now subject to *Tuscany*, and *Lucca* has no Ships of any Force; their Exports consist chiefly in Oil, and other Produce of *Italy*.

## St. M A R I N O.

**S** T. *Marino* is a little Republick surrounded by the Pope's Territories, and situate on a snowy Mountain, much admired by Mr. *Addison* for enjoying their Liberties, and not submitting to the Tyranny of the Pope; though it seems they very lately desired his Holiness would take them under his Protection, being distracted with Factions among themselves.

## N A P L E S.

**N** A P L E S, the South of *Italy*, was probably first peopled from *Greece*, which lies but a little to the Eastward of it; certain it is, the *Greeks* sent several Colonies hither afterwards, and



gave it the Name of *Magna Græcia*. This with the rest of *Italy* was subdued by the *Romans*, and on the Decline of that Empire in the fifth Century, the Eastern Emperor possessed himself of one Part of *Naples*, and the *Goths* of the other. The *Lombards* dispossessed the *Goths* of their Part, and remained Masters of it until they were expelled by *Charlemagne* about the Year 800. In the ninth and tenth Centuries, the *Saracens* subdued great Part of *Naples*; but the Pope, with the Assistance of other Christian Powers, drove out the *Saracens* again. In which Service, *Tancred*, the *Norman*, and his twelve Sons, having had a great Share, Part of *Naples* was given them by the Pope. *Robert*, the Son of *Tancred*, was created Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, by the *German* Emperor; and *Roger*, the Son of *Robert*, was made King of the *Two Sicilies*, viz. *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Heirs of *Tancred* enjoyed this Crown until the Year 1166, when happening to disoblige the Pope, he introduced the Earl of *Anjou* and the *French*, and his Posterity were Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, until the *Spaniards* dispossessed them of it about the Year 1504.

The Kings of *Spain* continued Sovereigns of *Naples* until 1707, when the *Spaniards* were driven from thence by the *Imperialists*, and *Naples* was confirmed to the Emperor *Charles VI.* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

The *French*, *Spaniards* and *Sardinians* entering into a War with the Emperor in 1734, reduced *Naples*, and made *Don Carlos*, the King of *Spain's* Son, King of *Naples*; and he was confirmed in that Throne by the Emperor, at a subsequent Treaty, and still remains in Possession of that Kingdom; stiling himself King of the *Two Sicilies*, viz. *Naples* and *Sicily*.

### *Patriarchs, Archbishops, and their Suffragans.*

Archbishop of *Turin*,—*Mondovi*, *Fossano*, *Toree*.

Of the *Tarentese*, —*Aouste*, *Sion*.

Of *Milan* ——— { *Cremona*, *Novara*, *Lodi*, *Alexandria*, *Tortona*,  
*Vigevano*, *Bergamo*, *Brescia*, *Vercelli*, *Alby*,  
*Asti*, *Casal*, *Acqui*, *Savona*, *Vintimiglia*.

Of *Venice* Patriarch—*Torzell*, *Chiozza*.

Of *Aquileia* Patriarch { *Como*, *Verona*, *Vicenza*, *Padua*, *Feltri*, *Treviso*,  
*Belluno*, *Concordia*, *Parento*, *Pola*, *Trieste*,  
*Cabo de Istria*, *Cita Nova*, *Petin*.

Archbishop of *Bologna*, { *Modena*, *Regio*, *Parma*, *Placentia*, *Crema*, *Carpi*,  
*Borgo-St. Domingo*.

Of *Genoa*, ——— —*Noli*, *Brugnato*, *Albegna*, *Bobio*.

Of *Florence*, — { *Volterra*, *Pistoia*, *Fiesoli*, *Colle*, *Borgo-St. Sepul-*  
*chro*, *Citta de Sole*.

Of *Pisa*, ——— { *Lucca*, *Livorno*, *Sagona*, *Aleria*, *Massa*, *Pienza*,  
*Grossetto*, *Chiusi*, *Sienna*, *Mont-Alcino*, *Piom-*  
*bino*, *Alazzo*.



*Archbishops and their Suffragans.*

Of Urbino, —	{ St. Lion, Pesaro, Semigalia, Cagli, Eugubio, Fossambruno.
Of Fermo, —	{ Montalto, St. Severino, Telentin, Macerati, Ripatransone.
Of Ravenna, —	{ Rimini, Fanestria, Cervia, Imola, Sarsino, Cosenza, Forli, Rovigo, Comachio, Faenza, Britinoro.
Of Naples, —	—Pozzulo, Ischia, Nola, Cerra.
Of Capua, —	{ Gaieta, Aquin, Isernia, Caserta, Tiano, Cajazzo, Sessa, Monte-Cassano, Calvi, Carniola, Venafro, Fondi.
Of Salerno, —	{ Policastro, Sarno, Campania, Capaccio, Nusco, Marsico, Novo, Nocera de Pagni, Acerno.
Of Amalfi, —	—Litteri, Capri, Minori.
Of Conza, —	—Massa, Castela Mare de Stabbia, Vico.
Of Sorrento, —	—Cadogna, Satriano, Muro, Cangiano, Bisefica.
Archbishop of Benevento, —	{ Larina, Volturata, Dragenara, Toribolenza, Bovino, Monte-Marano, Boiano, Avellino, Fricenti, Ariano, St. Agatha, Telezi, Ascol, Fierenzula, Guardia, D'Alfieres, Tremoli, Lesnia.
Of Chieti, —	{ Civitta de Penna, Cali, Sermona, Campti, Ortona de Mare.
Of Lanciano, —	—None.
Of Manfredonia, —	—St. Severino, Troia, Viesle.
Of Bari, —	{ Labiello, Molfetta, Monervino, Canosa, Giovenazza, Bitonto, Rievo, Conversano, Poligano, Bittetto.
Of Cirenza, —	{ Potenza, Terfi, Malerano, Venosa, Tricario, Grovino.
Of Trani, —	—Salpi, Andria, Biseglia.
Of Tarento, —	—Mantula, Castellanetta.
Of Brindisi, —	—Ostuna, Oria.
Of Otranto, —	{ Castro, Nardo, Alestano, Galipoli, Ugento, Leche, St. Maria de Luca.
Of Rossano, —	—None.
Of Cosenza, —	—Montalto, Mortorano.
Of St. Severino, —	{ Insola, Stronguli, Balcastro, Umbriatino, Cerenza, Cariati.
Of Rhegio, —	{ Taverna, Bova, Cortona, Oppido, Gieraci, Squillace, Nicotera, Amantea, Nicastor, Tropea.

Bishopricks immediately subject to the Pope.] Monte Fiascano, Cometo, Foligno, Assisi, Ancona, Humana, Loretto, Reganali, Ascoli, Jesi,



*Jesi, Osimo, Camerin, Rieti, Todi, Amelia, Narni, Terni, Norcia, Spolitto, Arezzo, Castro, Citta di Crive, Citta di Castello, Perugia, Alatro, Orvieto, Ferentino, Velitri, Sutri, Nepi, Citta Castellana, Horta, Viterbo, Tuscanella, Civitta Vecchia, Bagnarea, Segni, Ostia, Sezza, Terracini, Veroli, Anagni, Tivoli, Albano, Frascati, Palestrina, Sabina and Porto.*

[Bishopricks exempt from Metropolitan Jurisdiction.] *Cassano, Aversa, Ferrara, Fano, Cortona, Sarzana, Pavia, Trent, Mantua, Salusses, Monte Pulciano, Feramo, Basignano, St. Marco, Melfi, Ravello, Scala, Cava, Attella, Montellone, Marsica, Trivento, Monte Pelozzo, and Rapella.*

[Universities in Italy.] *Rome, Venice, Florence, Mantua, Padua, Parma, Verona, Milan, Pavia, Bononia, Ferrara, Pisa, Naples, Salerno, and Perugia.*

### *In the ISLANDS of SICILY.*

[Archbishopricks.] *Palermo, Monte Real, and Messina.*

[Bishopricks.] *Mazara, Gergenti, St. Marco, Catania, Cefaldi, Syracuse, and Patti.*

[University.] *Catania.*

### *SARDINIA.*

[Archbishopricks.] *Cagliari, Oristagni, and Sassari.*

[Bishopricks.] *Castel Arragonesse, and Algheri.*

### *CORSIKA.*

[Bishopricks.] *Bastia, Corte, Nebbio, Mariano, and Ajazzo.*

*The great Italian Islands are Sicily, Sardinia and Corsica.*

### *Extent and Situation of Sicily.*

Between	{ 12 and 16 }	E. Lon.	} Being {	170 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 37 and 39 }	N. Lat.		100 Miles in Breadth.

Divided from *Italy* by the narrow Strait of *Messina*, which is not seven Miles over.

#### *Provinces.*

#### *Chief Towns.*

<i>Val de Mazara, West</i>	{	<i>Palermo, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30.</i>
<i>Val de Demona, East</i>		<i>Mazara and Trapano</i>
<i>Val de Noto, S. E.</i>		<i>Messina, Melazzo, Catania and Nicosia</i>
		<i>Syracuse and Noto.</i>

*Mountains.]*



*Mountains.*] The most noted Mountain in this Island is that of *Etna*, now called Mount *Gibello*, a terrible Vulcano, situate in the Province of *Val Demona*: This Mountain is sixty Miles in Circumference, and at the Top there is a Bason of burning Sulphur six Miles round, from whence sometimes issue Rivers of melted Minerals that run down into the Sea: The Hill is so high that round the Bason there is a Circle of Snow great Part of the Year. Before any great Eruption there is generally an Earthquake. The Port Town of *Catania* was overturned by an Earthquake in 1693, and 18000 People perished in it. *Syracuse*, once the greatest City of the Island, has been so often demolished by them that very little of it remains at present.

*Rivers.*] Here are several Rivers and good Springs, but few of these Rivers are navigable, having but a short Course and descending precipitately from the Mountains: The chief are, 1. *Chantera*, which, rising in Mount *Etna*, falls into the Eastern Sea near *Taormina*; 2. the *Lareta*, which runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of *Catania*; and 3. the River *Salsa*, which rises in the North and runs South almost cross the Island.

*Harbours.*] The chief Harbours are those of *Messina* and *Syracuse* on the East Coast, *Palermo* and *Melazzo* on the North, and *Trapano* on the West.

*Air.*] It lies in a warm Climate, but the Air is healthful, being refreshed by Sea Breezes on every Side.

*Soil and Produce.*] Both Hills and Vallies are exceeding fruitful, no Country producing more Corn, Wine, Oil, and Silk, in Proportion to its Dimensions; from hence old *Rome* was principally supplied with Provisions when it abounded in People.

*Manufactures and Traffick.*] These are chiefly Silk, which, with the other Produce of the Island, are exported in large Quantities from *Messina*, where a Consul from every Nation in *Europe* almost resides, to manage and protect the Trade of his Nation; and of late the *Sicilians* have traded with *Turky* and the Coast of *Barbary*, which they never did before Don *Carlos* ascended the Throne.

*Islands belonging to Sicily.*] There are eight small Islands, which lie near the North Coast of *Sicily*, to which the Antients gave the Names of *Æoliæ* and *Vulcaniæ*, feigned by the Poets to be the Seats of *Æolus* and *Vulcan*, the Chief of which is *Lipari*, from whence they are usually called the *Lipari* Islands. Two of them are *Vulcanos*, viz. *Strombolo* and *Hiera*. The small Islands of *Levanzo*, *Maritima*, and *Favagnana*, lie at the West End of the Island of *Sicily*.

*Revolutions and present Constitution of the Government.*

**B**OTH *Naples* and *Sicily* (or the two *Sicilies*) were probably first planted by the *Greeks*, as they lay next these Countries on the East, and gave *Naples* the Name of *Magna Græcia*: They obtained



obtained also the Name of the *Two Sicilies*. *Naples* was called *Sicily* on this Side the *Pharos*, or Strait of *Messina*, and the Island *Sicily* beyond the *Pharos*: The Island also was called *Trinacria*, from its triangular Form. The *Greeks* and *Carthaginians* divided the Island between them, but were both of them subdued or expelled the Island by the *Romans*, who reduced it into the Form of a Province, it never having been under the Dominion of one Sovereign before. This Island followed the Fortune of *Italy* in its several Revolutions, until the *Sicilian Vespers* in 1282, when the Natives massacred their *French* Masters, who had then the Dominion of it. The *French* were succeeded by the *Spaniards* until the Year 1707, when they were driven from thence by the Imperialists; and at the Peace of *Utrecht* this Island was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King. The *Spaniards* invaded it in 1718, but were forced to abandon it again; and then it was conferred on the late Emperor *Charles VI.* who held it till the Year 1735, when the Imperialists were driven out of this Island, and of all their *Italian* Dominions; and Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain's* eldest Son, by the Princess of *Parma* his second Queen, was advanced to the Throne of the *Two Sicilies* (*Naples* and *Sicily*) which were confirmed to him by a subsequent Peace, on Condition of his relinquishing *Milan*, *Parma*, and all the rest of the Emperor's *Italian* Dominions, which the *Spaniards* and *French* had taken from him in that War; and Don *Carlos* still remains King of the *Two Sicilies*, being an absolute Monarch, restrained by no Laws but those of his own making. His Land Forces are about 30000 at present, and his Revenues what he pleases to make them. They had no Fleet but Gallies till this Reign, but the present Prince is building Men of War, and designs to make himself formidable on both Elements. The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of *Italians* and *Spaniards*, but speak chiefly *Spanish*, and follow the *Spanish* Fashions, particularly in wearing Black.

In Religion they agree both with the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, and have lately tolerated the *Jews* to settle among them and make an open Profession of their Religion, which the *Spaniards* would never suffer them to do.

Before I leave *Sicily* it may be proper to mention those Whirlpools of *Scylla* and *Carybdis*, two Rocks between *Italy* and *Sicily*, much dreaded by the Antients, who in escaping one were frequently driven by the Eddy upon the other; but as Navigation is much improved since those Times, our Sailors pass them without any Apprehension of Danger. There are some Ruins near *Syracuse* of the Palace of *Dionisius*, the famous *Sicilian* Tyrant, as is conjectured.

#### Extent and Situation of Sardinia

Between	{	8 and 10	}	E. Lon.	{	In Length, from N. to S. 140 Miles.
Between	{	39 and 41	}	N. Lat.	{	In Breadth, from E. to W. 60 Miles.

Lying



Lying about 150 Miles W. of *Leghorn* in *Tuscany*, 120 Miles N. W. of *Sicily*, and separated from *Corfica* by the narrow Strait of *Bonifacio* on the N.

## Provinces.

## Chief Towns.

<i>Cabo de Cagliari, S.</i> <i>Cabo de Logudori, N.</i>	} }	<i>Cagliari, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39.</i> <i>Oristagni</i> <i>Sassari and Castel Aragonese.</i>
--	--------	--

*Mountains.*] It is prettily diversified with Hills and Vallies; the Mountains in the North are very high.

*Rivers.*] 1. The *Sacer* rises in the N. E. Part of the Island, and running S. W. falls into the Bay of *Oristagni*; 2. the *Sepero* runs from N. to S. and falls into the Bay of *Cagliari*.

*Air.*] It is a pretty warm Climate, and the Air not reckoned healthful.

*Soil and Produce.*] The Soil is very fruitful where it is manured, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil in great Plenty; but they want Hands, and those they have are said to be exceeding lazy and indolent, seldom making any great Improvement in their Ground. The Language is *Spanish*, this Island having been under the Dominion of *Spain* till very lately.

## *Revolutions and present Constitution.*

**T**HE *Phenicians* and *Greeks* first sent Colonies to this Island, and erected several small States as they had done in the South of *Italy* and *Sicily*. The *Carthaginians* succeeded them, and had the Dominion of the whole Island almost. The *Romans* dispossessed the *Carthaginians*. The *Saracens* invaded it in the eighth Century, as they did *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Republicks of *Genoa* and *Pisa* recovered Part of the Island from them. Pope *Boniface* took upon him to transfer the Island to the King of *Arragon*, who subdued the *Genoese*, *Pisans*, and the rest of the Inhabitants, and annexed it to his own Dominions; and it remained united to the Crown of *Spain* till the Allies made a Conquest of it, *Anno* 1708, and it was allotted to the Emperor at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713. The *Spaniards* recovered it in 1717, but were obliged to abandon it two Years after; when it was conferred on the Duke of *Savoy*, in lieu of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, in 1719, and his Son, the present King of *Sardinia*, is now Sovereign of this Island; the Revenues whereof will not do much more than defray the Charges of the Government, their Traffick being very inconsiderable, and their Forces by Sea or Land scarce mentioned by any Writer. They have been governed by Viceroy's some hundred Years. The King seldom or never visits them.



## Corfica Situation.

Between	{	8 and 10	}	E. Lon.	}	Being	{	110 Miles in Length.
Between	{	41 and 43	}	N. Lat.				
								50 Miles in Breadth.

Lying 100 Miles South of *Genoa*, and 60 South-West of *Leghorn* in *Tuscany*, separated from *Sardinia* by the narrow Strait of *Bonifacio*.

## Chief Towns.

North Division	{	{	<i>Bastia</i> , E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20.
South Division			<i>Corte</i> and <i>Calvi</i>
		{	<i>Bonifacio</i> and <i>Ajazzo</i> .

*Mountains.*] It is a mountainous, rocky Country, covered with Wood.

*Air, Soil, and Produce.*] The Air is better than in *Sardinia*, but a barren Soil: It does however produce Corn and Wine enough for the Natives, but has very little to traffick with.

*Language.*] The Language of this Island is *Italian*, it being subject to the *Genoese*.

## Revolutions.

THE Island of *Corfica* underwent the like Revolutions as *Sardinia* did, until the *Saracens* were driven out of it by the *Genoese* and *Pisans*, who divided it between them for some Time: But at length the *Genoese* expelled the *Pisans*, and remain in Possession of the whole Island at this Day, which they stile a Kingdom, and their Doge, at his Accession, is formally proclaimed and crowned King of *Corfica*.

THERE are still several other small Islands on the Coast of *Naples* and *Tuscany*; the chief whereof are, 1. *Capri*, or *Caprea*, 2. *Ischia*, 3. *Procita*, 4. *Ponza*, 5. *Giglio*, 6. *Elba*, 7. *Pianosa*, 8. *Capraria*, 9. *Gorgona*, and 10. *Maloria*.

Of these *Capri* is much taken Notice of, for the noble Ruins upon it: It is situate at the Entrance of the Gulf of *Naples*, about three Miles from the Continent, being about four Miles long and one broad. This was the Residence of the Emperor *Augustus* for some Time, and afterwards of *Tiberius* for many Years. The most considerable Ruin stands at the Extremity of the Eastern Promontory, where there are still several Apartments left, very lofty and arched at the Top. Some Years ago there was discovered a paved Road, running under Ground from the Top of the Mountain to the Sea Side. What recommended this Island to *Tiberius* was the temperate, healthful Air, being warm in Winter and cool in Summer, and its inaccessible



inaccessible Coast, which is so very steep that a small Number of Men may defend it against an Army. And here it is conjectured that Emperor had different Residences according to the different Seasons of the Year. The whole Island was cut out into easy Ascents, adorned with Palaces, and planted with as great Variety of Groves and Gardens as the Ground would admit. And the Works under Ground were more extraordinary than those on the Surface, for the Rocks were all undermined with Highways, Grottos, Galleries, Bagnios, and subterraneous, Retirements, which suited the brutal Pleasures of that Emperor, and were afterwards demolished by the *Romans*, in Detestation of the unnatural and lascivious Scenes which had been acted there.

The Island of *Elba* is situate fifteen Miles West of the Coast of *Tuscany*, about forty Miles in Circumference. At the East End of it is a little Town and Harbour, called *Porto Longone*, belonging to the King of the Two *Sicilies*; and another Town and Harbour on the North Side of the Island, belonging to the Duke of *Tuscany*, the present Emperor.

The rest of the Islands on this Coast do not merit a particular Description,

M A L T A.

THE Island of *Malta* lying but a little to the South of *Sicily*, I shall take the Liberty of comprehending it among the *Italian* Islands.

*Malta*, olim *Melita*, is situate in 15 Deg. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 15 Min. N. Lat. 60 Miles South of Cape *Passaro* in *Sicily*, and is of an oval Figure, 20 Miles long and 12 broad.

The Air is clear and healthful, but excessive hot when it is not cooled by the Sea Breezes. It is all a white, soft Rock, covered with a Foot of good vegetable Earth. It produces great Quantities of Cotton, Indigo, Oranges, Lemons, Olives, Figs, and other Fruits, with great Plenty of Pulse, Pease, Beans, Roots, Herbs, and other Garden Stuff; but they have very little Corn or Wine, with which they are supplied chiefly from *Sicily*; nor have they any Wood, except Fruit Trees, on the Island.

The Town of *Malta*, or *Valetta*, is magnificently built, strongly fortified, and has an excellent Harbour. *Charles V.* Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*, gave it to the Knights of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, in 1530, whose Predecessors distinguished themselves in the Defence of the Holy Land, and the Protection of the Pilgrims who resorted thither. When the Christians were driven out of the Holy Land, by the *Saracens*, these Knights retired to *Cyprus*. They afterwards took the Island of *Rhodes* from the Infidels, and defended it against all their Power for two hundred Years; and then, surrendering it upon honourable Terms, retired to *Malta*, which was conferred on them by the Emperor *Charles V.* as has been related; and when *Solyman*, the *Turkish* Emperor, invaded *Malta*, they obliged him to abandon the Island, after he had lost twenty thousand Men before their Walls.

These



These Knights consist of seven several Roman Catholick Nations: They are all of antient, noble Families. The Grand Crosses, as they are called, are the Heads of each Nation, and are stiled Grand Priors: Each of them has his Convent of Knights, and they have Estates, or Commanderies, in the respective Nations to which they belong. These Priors elect a Grand Master, who is the chief Commander in the Island. They have a Squadron of Men of War, and Land Forces; and are engaged in a perpetual War against the *Turks*, *Algerines*, and other *Mahometan* Powers. The Knights make Vows of Celibacy and Chastity; notwithstanding which, every Man keeps as many Concubines as he pleases, who are, for the most Part, *Grecian* Beauties, which they take in the Islands of the *Archipelago*, subject to *Turky*.



## SWITZERLAND, olim HELVETIA.

### Extent and Situation.

Between	{ 6 and 11 }	E. Lon.	Being	{ 260 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 45 and 48 }	N. Lat.		{ 100 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by *Alsace* and *Swabia* in *Germany* on the North, by the Lake of *Constance*, *Tyrol*, and *Trent* on the East, by *Italy* on the South, and by *France* on the West.

Divided into 13 Cantons, viz.

	Cantons.	Chief Towns.
On the West	Bern, Protestant	Bern, E. Lon. 7-20.
	Friburg, Popish	N. Lat. 47.
	Basil, Protestant	Friburg
	Lucern, Popish	Basil
On the East	Soloturn, Popish	Lucern
	Schaffhausen, Pro.	Soloturn, or Soleure.
	Zurick, Protestant	Schaffhausen
In the Middle	Appenzel, Prot.	Zurick
	Zug, Popish	Appenzel.
	Schwitze, Popish	Zug
	Glaris, Protestant	Schwitze
	Uri, Popish	Glaris
	Underwald, Popish	Altorf
		Stant.



## Allies of the Switzers.

Grison Country, the antient <i>Retia</i> , S. E. of <i>Switzer-</i> <i>land</i>	{ <i>Grison Leagues</i> }		{ <i>Coire</i> , E. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat. 46-40.	
	{ <i>Chiavenna</i> <i>Valtelline</i> <i>Bormio</i> }		{ <i>Chiavenna</i> <i>Tirano</i> <i>Bormio</i> .	
	{ <i>St. Gall Rep.</i> <i>St. Gall Abbey</i> <i>Tockenburgh C.</i> }		{ <i>St. Gall.</i> <i>Tockenburgh.</i>	
East ———	{ <i>St. Gall Rep.</i> <i>St. Gall Abbey</i> <i>Tockenburgh C.</i> }		{ <i>St. Gall.</i> <i>Tockenburgh.</i>	
South-West	{ <i>Valais</i>		{ <i>Syon.</i>	
North-West	{ <i>Neufchattel</i>		{ <i>Neufchattel.</i>	
West	{ <i>Geneva</i>		{ <i>Geneva.</i>	
North	{ <i>Mulhausen</i>		{ <i>Mulhausen.</i>	

## Subjects of the Switzers.

Counties of	{ <i>Sargans</i> <i>Turgow</i> , N. E. <i>Rotweil</i> }		{ <i>Sargans</i> <i>Turgow</i> <i>Rotweil.</i>	
	{ <i>Lugano</i> <i>Lucarno</i> <i>Bellents</i> }		{ <i>Lugano</i> <i>Lucarno</i> <i>Bellents.</i>	
Bailiages of	{ <i>Lugano</i> <i>Lucarno</i> <i>Bellents</i> }		{ <i>Lugano</i> <i>Lucarno</i> <i>Bellents.</i>	

The Towns of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellengen*, *Rapersweil*, and *Fra-*  
*wenfeld*, on the North.

*Mountains.*] *Switzerland* lies upon the *Alps*, the highest Moun-  
tains in *Europe*, and every Canton almost is separated from the other  
by a particular Chain of Mountains.

*Lakes.*] There is a Lake almost on every Mountain; the chief  
Lakes are those of, 1. *Geneva*, 2. *Constance*, 3. *Thun*, 4. *Lucern*,  
5. *Zurick*, 6. *Neufchattel*, and 7. *Biel*.

*Rivers.*] 1. *Rhine*, 2. *Aar*, 3. *Rufs*, 4. *Inn*, 5. *Rhone*, 6. *Thur*,  
and 7. *Oglio*.

*Air.*] The Mountains being covered with Snow great Part of the  
Year, and their Lakes and Rivers frozen, the Air is very cold in  
Winter; and, when the Hills are cool in Summer, the Vallies are very  
warm. It is Winter on the North Side of a Mountain sometimes  
when it is Summer on the other; and the Harvest-Time of one is  
the Seed-Time of the other.

*Soil and Produce.*] Their Mountains produce good Timber and Pa-  
sture; and they have large Flocks of Cattle, with Game, Fish, and  
Fowl in Abundance, but very little Corn or Wine.

*Manufactures and Traffick.*] Their Manufactures and Traffick are  
very inconsiderable, and consequently they are very poor; and for  
that Reason prohibit all Lace and Jewels, and are extremely frugal.  
They lay up Magazines of Corn in every Province almost against  
a Time of Scarcity.

*Character.*]



*Character.*] They are a brave, hardy People, and the whole Country is regimented, and serve by Turns in foreign Wars, where they get more than by any Employment at Home.

*Government.*] The General Diet which represents the Helvetic Body, consists of two Deputies from each Canton; besides which, the Abbot of *St. Gall*, and the Cities of *St. Gall* and of *Biene*, send Deputies as Allies; and a General Diet is usually held at *Baden* on the Feast of *St. John Baptist* annually, which seldom lasts longer than a Month.

Besides the General Diets, their Differences in Religion have since the Reformation occasioned Partial Diets: The mutual Confidence between the Cantons, seems, in some Measure, lost through the Zeal of each Party for their particular Opinions. This enters more or less into all their publick Actions; and though their General Diets are still continued to regulate the Affairs of their common Bailiages; all other Matters of Importance are treated of at particular Diets of the respective Religions; that of the Protestants being held at *Arraw*, and that of the Roman Catholicks at *Lucern*; which being the most potent Catholick Canton, acts as their Head; as that of *Zurick* does as Head of the Protestants. These Diets are summon'd whenever either of the Parties please: The thirteen Cantons do not make one Commonwealth, but are so many Independant States, united together by strict Alliances for their mutual Defence.

The Government of some of the Cantons is Aristocratical, and in others Democratical. The seven Aristocratical Cantons are those of *Zurick*, *Berne*, *Lucerne*, *Bazil*, *Friburg*, *Soleure* and *Schaffhausen*, the other six are Democratical.

*Arms.*] The Arms of *Geneva* were Or a Cross Azure, and every Town almost has its particular Arms, which this Epitome will not admit of enumerating.

*Forces.*] The *Switzers* let out their Troops for Hire to serve any Cause. They furnish Nations that are Enemies with separate Bodies, whereby it comes to pass, that the nearest Relations, Father and Son, Brother and Brother are frequently engaged, 'tis said, against each other, and beat out one another's Brains, as it were in Sport, when they have no manner of Concern in the Quarrel. But this, say some, is a groundless Charge: For 1. They never grant their Troops to any Prince or State, but by Virtue of some preceding Alliance: 2. They grant Troops only for the Defence of the Nation they are given to, and not to act offensively; so that the *Swiss* Troops, in the *French* Service, are never suffered to invade the Empire, or *Holland*; nor, on the contrary, the *Swiss*, who are in the Service of those two Powers, to invade *France*: And 3. The Sovereign never receives any Subsidy or Perquisite from the Prince or State to whom their Troops are granted, contenting themselves with procuring a beneficial Service to their Subjects, without reserving any Profit to themselves. But what is offered on this Subject, ought to be restrained chiefly to the Protestant Cantons; for it is  
acknow-



acknowledged, that the Conduct of the Catholick Cantons, and especially those called the Petty ones, have too often given Occasion for drawing Reproaches on the whole Nation, from those who do not distinguish between one and the other: So that it seems the Charge is true in Part, though not Universally.

Standing Forces have ever been thought inconsistent with the Welfare of these Republicks since their first Institution; but there is no where in *Europe* a better regulated Militia: Every Male from sixteen to sixty is enrolled, and about one third of them regimented.

*Revenues.*] It is computed that the Revenues of *Bern*, the largest Canton, amount to 300,000 Crowns a Year, and that of *Zurick* to 150,000; of which two Thirds are expended in the Charges of the Government, and the Rest laid up in the Treasury. The Revenues of the other Cantons are much less, but they all lay up something in Bank.

*Taxes.*] Their Revenues arise first from the Profits of the Demesne Lands which belong to the State: 2. The Tenths of the Produce of all the Lands in the Country: 3. A certain Tax upon Lands, which are not the Property of the Gentry, called in French, *Censés Foncières*: 4. Customs and Duties on Merchandize: And 5. The Revenue arising from the Sale of Salt. From the last they raise the greatest Sums, for the States alone Retail it to the Subjects, and impose what Price they please. There is another Casual Tax arising from the Sale of all Estates; the Sovereign being entitled to a sixth Part of the Value upon every Alienation.

*Persons and Habits.*] The *Switzers* are generally good Bodies of Men, tall, and well made, and living in a cold mountainous Country, where Hunting over the Rocks and Precipices is their principal Diversion, are a very hardy Race; but as they are frequently exposed to tempestuous stormy Weather, their Complexions are not the best; most of them wear their Hair, and in some Places long Beards are still in Fashion; but few of them care to part with their darling Whiskers.

Their Women are handsome, and well shaped; and want no Charms in their Persons or Conversation; but all fine Cloaths, with Silver or Gold, Jewels or Lace, are prohibited both Sexes.

*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] Mr. *Addison* relates, that at *Lausanne* he viewed the Wall of the Cathedral Church which was opened by one Earthquake, and closed some Years afterwards by another.

About five Miles from *Nyon*, are the Ruins of *Cæsar's* Wall, which extended eighteen Miles in Length, viz. from *Mount-Jura*, to the Banks of the Lake of *Geneva*, as *Cæsar* has described it in the First Book of his Commentaries.

The Situation of *Friburg*, the Capital of that Canton, is so irregular among Rocks and Precipices, that they are forced to climb up to several Parts of it, by Stair-Cases of a prodigious Ascent. The College of Jesuits here is said to be the finest in *Switzerland*, from whence there are several beautiful Prospects. And they have a Collection



lection of Pictures, representing most of the Fathers of their Order, among whom are some Natives of *England*, by us stiled Rebels, and by them Martyrs. The Inscription under *Henry Garnet* relates, That when the *Hereticks* could not prevail on him, either by Force or Promises, to change his Religion, they hanged and quartered him. Two Leagues from *Friburg* there is a little Hermitage, esteemed one of the greatest Curiosities in *Switzerland*. It lies in the prettiest Solitude imaginable among Woods and Rocks, which, at first View, incline one to be serious. The Hermit had lived here five and twenty Years, and with his own Hands wrought out of the Rock a pretty Chapel, a Sacristie, a Chamber, Kitchen, Cellar, and other Conveniencies. His Chimney is carried up through the whole Rock, notwithstanding the Rooms lie very deep; and he has cut the Side of the Rock into a Level for a Garden, to which he brings the Earth he finds in the neighbouring Parts, and has made such a Spot of Ground of it, as furnishes out a kind of Luxury for an Hermit; and as he observed the Drops of Water distilling from several Parts of the Rock, by following the Veins of them, he has made himself two or three Fountains in the Bowels of the Mountain, which serve his Table, and water his little Garden.

The publick Walks by the great Church at *Berne* are worth the viewing: They are raised extremely high, and that their Weight might not break down the Walls and Pilasters which surround them; they are built upon Arches and Vaults. These Walks afford the noblest Summers Prospect in the World, for here you have the full View of a huge Range of Mountains that lie in the Country of the *Grisons*, and are covered with Snow. They are about fourscore Miles Distance from *Bern*; but their Height and Colour make them seem much nearer. The Cathedral stands on one Side of these Walks, and is esteemed the most Magnificent Protestant Church in *Europe* out of *England*.

In the *Alps* the Difference of Seasons in one and the same Climate is very remarkable; for Travellers may in one Day meet with Winter on the Tops of the Mountains, the Spring on the lower Part of them with pleasant green Pastures; and Hay-time and Harvest at the Foot of the Mountains and in the Valleys.

Some of their Animals, such as Bears, Hairs, and other Game, are White. And here are the *Pyrete Aerei*, of a Globular Form, being a Sort of *Marcasites* found on the Tops of the *Alps*; and sometimes washed down by Brooks. They resemble our *English* Rust Balls; and when broke are full of Streaks from the Circumference to the Center, which shine like Gold and Silver.

2. Their false Diamonds are Pieces of the purest Chrystal, with great Variety of Corners, and most of them have short small Columns in the Middle.

3. Stones resembling Pieces of Money, marked with Strokes, Convex on both Sides, and look like Glass; the Surface of which looks as if covered all over with Pieces of Coin.

4. Black Shining Chrystal Stones like Hexagon Pyramids, some of which contain Black Antimony chrystalized. Veins of Silver, Copper,



Copper, Lead, Talc and Selenites of Chrystal with Spots; which Increase and Decrease with the Moon.

5. Plenty of black Marble with white Veins and Spots, Symptoms of Gold Black Pyrites, Veins of Silver Vitriol, Black Fissile Stone.

6. A Well which ebbs and flows once a Day; and another which flows three Months, and is dry the other three.

Coins.] Those of *Germany*, *France* and *Italy* are current here.

### *Revolutions and present Constitution.*

**T**HE *Helvetians*, or *Switzers*, were brought under the Dominion of the *Romans* by *Julius Cæsar*, who added it to his Province of *Gaul*. They were afterwards Part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; then subject to *France*; and then to the *German Empire*: But, being oppressed, they threw off their Allegiance, and erected several independent States; and at the Treaty of *Westphalia*, 1648, they were acknowledged free and independent, as the United Provinces were at the same Treaty. In 1712 a War commenced between the Protestant and Popish Cantons; wherein the Catholics were unsuccessful, losing *Baden* and other Territories. In this War the Canton of *Bern* alone brought forty Thousand Men into the Field. These Cantons were much more considerable before they were disunited by their Differences about Religion.

*Bern* and the larger Cantons are Aristocracies. In *Bern*, which is the largest, the Legislative Power is lodged in the Great Council, or Diet, consisting of 299 of the most substantial Inhabitants; and the Executive Power in a Senate of 27, elected out of the Great Council. In the little Democratical Cantons the Legislative Power is lodged in the diffusive Body of the People; and every Male above sixteen, whether Master or Servant, has a Vote in making Laws; and in the Choice of Magistrates. There is a general Diet of all the Cantons held at *Baden*, at *Midsummer*, annually. The Protestants also have a general Diet of their Persuasion, and the Papists another of theirs, but they seldom sit longer than a Month.

The Protestant Cantons are all *Calvinists*, or *Presbyterians*, and so are their Allies of *Geneva*.

The City of *Geneva* is situate on the River *Rhone*, at the West End of the Lake *Lemain*, seventy Miles South-West of *Bern*, and sixty Miles North-East of *Lyons* in *France*, and is about two Miles in Circumference; admired for its Situation on the Lake and River, and the fine Prospects it affords. The Territories of *France* and *Savoy* come up to the Walls; and they would long since have been reduced under the Dominion of the one or the other, if they had not been under the Protection of the *Swiss* Cantons. The Inhabitants of *Geneva* are said to amount to about thirty Thousand Souls. Hither the *Calvinists* from *England*, *France*, and *Holland* frequently resort for Education in the University; as others do to *Lausanne*, another City and University, situate in the Canton of *Bern*, on the North Side of the Lake *Lemain*, and subject to the Canton of *Bern*.

The Legislative Power at *Geneva* is lodged in a Council of 200; and the Senate, consisting of 25 Members, have the Executive Power.



The Clergy here have neither Glebe or Tythes, but a Revenue of fifty Pounds *per Ann.* paid by the States; and there are no Salaries allowed to their Fellows or Professors in the Universities, who are maintained chiefly by their Pupils.

The Language in *Switzerland* is either *High Dutch*, *French*, or *Italian*, according to the Countries which lie next them. At *Geneva* 'tis said they speak good *French*, but in other Parts of *Switzerland* it is very much corrupted.

The Country of the *Grisons* was Part of the antient *Rhætia*, and consists of three Divisions, 1. the *Grison* or Grey League, 2. the League of the House of God, and 3. The ten Jurisdictions; and these are subdivided into several lesser Communities, which are so many Democracies, every Male above sixteen having a Vote in the Government of the State and electing Magistrates: And Deputies, or Representatives, from the several Communities constitute the General Diet of the *Grison* Leagues, which meet annually, in *March*, at the Capital City of *Coire*; but they can conclude nothing without the Consent of the several Communities which send them.

Two Thirds of the Subjects of the *Grison* Leagues, are Protestants, of the Sect of *Calvin*. The *Valteline*, with the Counties of *Bormio* and *Chiavenna*, were formerly Part of the Dutchy, of *Milan*, and ceded to the *Grisons* by the *Sforza's*, Dukes of *Milan*, in Consideration of their Services in Defence of that Dutchy; but it was provided, that the Popish Religion only should be professed there. These are fruitful Countries; and the *Valteline*, being a Valley by which *Germany* has an easy Communication with *Italy*, the Possession of it has been much contended for by the *Germans* and *French*, in their *Italian Wars*.

The rest of the Allies of the *Switzers*, viz. the *Valais*, *St. Gall*, and *Tockenburg*, are so many distinct Republicks; and so is *Neufchattel*, though the King of *Prussia* is stiled Sovereign of that Territory.



## N E T H E R L A N D S.

**P**ART of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and afterwards of the Circle of *Belgium*.

*Extent and Situation of the Seventeen Provinces.*

Between	{	<sup>2</sup> and 7	}	E. Lon.	} Being {	300 Miles in Length from North to South.
Between	{	50 and 54	}	N. Lat.		200 Miles in Breadth from East to West.

*Boundaries.]*



The  
Seven United  
PROVINCES,  
with the  
AUSTRIAN, FRENCH  
and  
DUTCH NETHERLANDS.

SCALE T. Jefferys sculp.  
Miles 60 to a Degree





# N E T H E R L A N D S. 131

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by the *German* Sea on the N. by *Germany*, E. by *Lorrain* and *France*, S. and by the *British* Seas, W. containing.

**Grand Divisions** { 1. The seven United Provinces, North.  
2. The *Austrian* and *French* } South.  
*Netherlands*

## United N E T H E R L A N D S.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The seven United Provinces are,	1. <i>Holland</i>	<i>Amsterdam</i> , E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.
	2. <i>Zealand</i>	<i>Hague</i> <i>Middleburg</i> <i>Flushing</i>
	3. <i>Friesland</i>	<i>Lewarden</i>
	4. <i>Groningen</i>	<i>Groningen</i>
	5. <i>Overyssel</i>	<i>Deventer</i> <i>Zwoll</i> .
	6. <i>Gelderland</i> and <i>Zutphen</i>	<i>Nimeguen</i> <i>Arnheim</i>
	7. <i>Utrecht</i>	<i>Utrecht</i> .

The upper Part of *Gelderland* is subject to the King of *Prussia*, and the capital City *Gelder*.

### Their Situation.

Between { 3 and 7 } E. Lon. } 150 Miles in Length.  
Between { 51 and 54 } N. Lat. } Being { Almost as much in Breadth.

Bounded by the *German* Sea on the N. and W. by *Westphalia* in *Germany*, E. and by *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and the *Dutchy of Cleves*, S. They lie 90 Miles East of *England*, at the Mouths of several great Rivers, being flat Low-lands, from whence they received the present Name of the *Low-Countries*, or *Netherlands*. The *Zuider* Sea divides *Holland* from *Friesland*, and there is a Lake in *Holland*, called *Harlem Meer*: They have Dykes to defend them against the Inundations of the Sea and Land-Floods, seventeen Ells thick.



## N E T H E R L A N D S.

## I. H O L L A N D.

## Subdivisions.

## Chief Towns.

South Holland

Amsterdam, E. Lon.  
4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.  
Rotterdam  
Delft  
The Hague  
Haerlem  
Leyden  
Dort  
Williamstadt  
Naerden  
Gorcum  
Heusden.

North Holland

Saardam  
Edam  
Hoorn  
Enchusen  
Alkimaer  
Monckdam  
Purmerent.

Islands of Holland

Voorn

Islemond

Goree

Overflackee

Texel

Vlie

Schelling

Briel

Helvoetsluys

Goree

Somerdyke

Burg

Two Villages only

Five Villages.

## 2. Z E A L A N D.

## Subdivisions.

## Chief Towns.

Islands of

Walcheren

Schouwen

Tolen

N. Beveland

S. Beveland

Duyveland

Middleburg

Flushing

Terweer

Rammekins

Zericksee

Brewershaven

Tolen

Catts

Tergoes.

## 3. F R I E S.



3. FRIESLAND.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of Holland	Oostergoe	Lewarden
	Westergoe	Dockum
	Sevenwolden	Franker
		Harlingen
		Sloot.

4. GRONINGEN.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of Holland	Groningen	Groningen
	The Omlands	Winschoten
		Dam.

5. OVERYSSEL.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
E. of the Zuider Sea	Iseland	Deventer
	The Drente	Zwoll
	Twente	Coverden
		Otmarsen.

6. GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN.

	Subdivisions	Chief Towns.
S. E. of Holland and Utrecht	Velewe	Arnhem
	Betewe, olim Batavia	Loo Palace
		Hardewick
		Nimeguen
		Skenkenschan
	Zutphen	Bommel
		Zutphen
		Doesburg
		Groll
		Gelder, sub. to Prussia
		Venlo } sub. to the
		Ruremond } Dutch.
	Gelder Quarter	

7. UTRECHT in the Middle.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the Old Channel of the Rhine		Utrecht
	North of the Old Rhine	Amersfort
	South of the Old Rhine	Luesterdwyck.

Rivers.] 1. The Rhine forms itself into three Branches on entering this Country, called the *Waal*, the *Lech*, and the *Iffel*; the *Waal* and the *Lech* join the 2. *Maese*, which, running from East to West, falls into the Sea opposite to England; 3. The *Iffel* runs North and falls into the *Zuider Sea*. The *Rhine* anciently run in one Channel



by *Utrecht*, but, this being choaked up, it formed the three Rivers above-mentioned. 4. The *Scheld* rises in *Picardy*, and runs N. E. by *Cambray*, *Tournay*, *Ghent*, and *Antwerp*, below which City it divides in two Branches, the one called the *Western Scheld*, and the other *Ost Scheld*; the first separating *Flanders* from *Zealand*, and the other running North by *Bergen-op-Zoom*, and afterwards East, between the Islands of *Beveland* and *Schoonen*, falls into the Sea a little below. 5. The *Vecht* runs from East to West through the Province of *Overijssel*, and falls into the *Zuider Sea*. Besides which there are numberless Canals. There are few Harbours in the United Provinces; the best are *Rotterdam*, *Helveotsluys*, and *Flushing*; as to *Amsterdam*, though it be one of the greatest Ports in *Europe*, it is situate on so shallow Water that loaded Ships cannot enter it.

*Air.*] The Air of these Provinces is very thick and foggy, until it is purified by the Frost in Winter, when the East Wind usually sets in for about four Months; then their Harbours are frozen up, which is a Disadvantage to their Foreign Traffick, but very necessary for their Health. The Winter is much colder than with us, who lie under the same Parallel, yet their Summers are hotter. The Moisture of the Air causes Metals to rust, and Wood to mould; more than in any other Country; which is the Reason of their perpetual Rubbing and Scouring, and the Brightness and Cleanliness in their Houses, so much taken Notice of. The neighbouring Sea, Salt-Marshes, and Bogs, occasion this Country to be very unhealthy in Spring and Autumn. Their Diseases are chiefly the Scurvy and Gout, and they seldom escape malignant Fevers in dry Summers; an old Man is seldom known in this Country; both Men and Women soon grow corpulent, and perhaps shorten their Lives by Spirituous Liquors; another Reason of their ill State of Health may be their using no manner of Exercise either on Horseback or on Foot, for they go from one Town to another in a covered Boat, in which they are scarce sensible of any Motion.

*Soil and Produce.*] As to the Soil, they have made many of their Bogs good Meadows, by draining them; and their Cattle, which they buy lean in the North of *Germany* and *Denmark*, grow to a prodigious Bulk; they make a great deal of good Butter and Cheese, but their Country produces little Corn: However here is the greatest Plenty of Corn, as well as the Produce of every Country almost, that is to be met with any where. The United Provinces are the grand Magazine of *Europe*; Goods may be frequently purchased here cheaper than in the Countries where they grow; though Butter, Cheese, Fish, and Wild-Fowl are all that the Country itself affords. They have no Timber growing, and yet Plank and Materials for Building may be purchased cheaper here than any where; they have no other Firing but Turf; most of their Coals they receive from *England*; their Turf they burn chiefly in Stoves, and a Fire is seldom seen in a Room.

*Animals.*]



*Animals.*] Here are the same Animals as in *England*; their Horses and neat Cattle are of a larger Size than in any other Nation of *Europe*; they have also Wild Boars and Wolves, and Multitudes of Storks which build and hatch on their Chimneys, and they will not suffer them to be destroy'd; the Storks leave the Country about the Middle of *August* with their Young, and return the *February* following: Their Sea and River Fish are the same as ours, only it is observable that they have neither Herrings nor Oysters on their Coast.

*Manufactures and Traffick.*] There is not a Manufacture in *Europe*, but is managed to Advantage here; nor a Place in the World but they visit with their Fleets. They have some Advantages in their Traffick, which the rest of the World cannot rival them in, particularly in the Sale of the fine Spices, which they have monopolized these hundred Years; and in the Herring and Whale Fisheries, by which they acquire immense Wealth. The Revolutions and memorable Events, in their History, will be found after the Description of the *Austrian Netherlands*. I proceed now to enquire into the Constitution of the Government in the United Provinces.

*Constitution.*] In these Provinces are a great Number of Republicks, independent of each other, united for their common Defence.

The States-General consist of Deputies from every Province, and are usually about Thirty in Number; some Provinces send Two, others more; but every Province has no more than one Voice; and whatever Resolution the States-General take, must be confirmed by every Province, and by every City and Republick in that Province, before it has the Force of a Law.

The Deputies of eighteen Cities, and one Representative of the Nobility, constitute the States of the Province of *Holland*. *Amsterdam*, and every one of those eighteen Cities, are separate and independent Republicks. In *Amsterdam* the Legislative Power is lodged in Thirty-six Senators, who continue Members of the Senate for Life, and when one dies his Place is filled up by the Survivors; the Senate also elect the Deputies to represent the Cities in the Province of *Holland*. The People had nothing to do, either in the Choice of their Representatives or their Magistrates; what Alteration the Constitution may receive, from their late Struggles for a Stadtholder, is yet uncertain; but the Prince of *Orange* seems to be impowered either directly, or by his Influence, to change both the Deputies, Magistrates, and Officers in every Province and City: He is President in the States of every Province, though he has not so much as a Seat or Vote in the States-General; but as he influences the States of each Province, to send what Deputies he pleases to the States-General, he has in Effect the appointing the Persons that constitute the States-General, and may be deemed Sovereign of the United Provinces.

The Stadtholders had once a very great Power; we find one of their Stadtholders appointing what Towns should send Deputies or Members to the Assembly of the States of *Holland*; but the Stadtholdership



holdership was never Hereditary till now. It is observed that the States pass'd by the first Stadtholder's eldest Son, and appointed his younger Son, Prince *Maurice*, their Stadtholder. And at other Times they have suppress'd the Stadtholdership entirely.

There is a Council of State, consisting of Deputies from the several Provinces : To which *Holland* sends three, *Gelderland*, *Zealand*, and *Utrecht*, two a-piece, and the Provinces of *Friesland* and *Groningen*, each of them one. In this Council they do not vote by Provinces, as in the States-General, but by personal Voices ; and every Deputy presides by Turns, and the Stadtholder, when there is one, has a decisive Voice in this Council, where the Votes happen to be equal. This Council calculates what Taxes or Forces will be necessary for the current Year, and prepares other Matters for the Determination of the States-General. In an Assembly of the States of a particular Province, one dissenting Voice prevents their coming to any Resolution.

*Arms.*] The Arms of the seven Provinces are, Or, a Lion Gules, holding a Scymeter in one of his Paws, and a Bundle of seven Arrows in the other, with this Motto, *Concordia res parvæ crescunt*.

*Forces.*] Their Forces, in Time of Peace, used to be about forty thousand, 25,000 whereof were in the Barrier Towns, and paid by the Revenues arising in the Territories about those Towns.

No Nation in *Europe* can fit out a more formidable Fleet of Men of War than the *Dutch* ; they have always so much Timber prepared for building Ships at *Sardam*, and all other Materials for rigging them, that they can build a Man of War every Day if they please, and no Nation is better furnished with Seamen to man them.

The *Dutch* employ great Numbers of Foreigners in their Service, especially *Swiss* and *Scots* ; they durst not trust the Government entirely to the Natives, while they were guilty of such Oppressions, no Government acts more arbitrarily than the *Dutch* Republicks, they can put any Man to Death without bringing him to a Tryal, as they have done many.

In levying their Taxes, the Province of *Holland* raises almost as much as all the rest, their Trade, and consequently their Wealth, being equal to that of all the other Provinces ; and as the City of *Amsterdam* and their *East-India* Company usually influence the Province of *Holland*, so *Holland* has a very great Influence on the rest of the Provinces, and in a Manner act the Part of Sovereigns when there is no Stadtholder, and for that Reason usually oppose the creating a Stadtholder.

*Taxes.*] The States usually raise between Two and Three Millions annually, by an almost General Excise, a Land-Tax, Poll-Tax, and Hearth-Money ; but every Province and City may vary in the Manner, and levy their respective Quota's of Taxes as they see fit. The Duties on Goods and Merchandize are exceeding low ; *Holland* is a kind of Free Port, which is the Source of their vast Traffick. Their wealthiest Merchants therefore pay little more to-  
wards



wards the Support of the Government, than the common People. The Oppressions of the great Men, in taxing their Subjects, gave Rise to the late Insurrections and Alteration in their Constitution.

*Persons and Habits.*] The *Dutch* are tall and strong built, but both Men and Women have the grossest Shapes that are to be met with any where, or rather no Shape at all. Nor is their Motion less disagreeable than their Shape; they move heavily and awkwardly. Their Features or Complexion are not to be found Fault with, except among the Boors and Seafaring Men, who are very numerous; but the Badness of their Complexions is to be ascrib'd rather to their being expos'd to the Weather than any Thing else. Their Garb is exceeding plain among all Sorts of People, except the Officers of the Army, and some few others, who affect to follow the *French* Modes, otherwise they change their Fashions as rarely as in *Spain*. Their Coats have neither Shape nor Pleats, and their long Pockets are set as high as their Ribs; but that of the Women appear something odd to us, their Coats coming no lower than the Middle of their Legs: As to Head-dresses they have little or none, many content themselves with tying up their Hair, and wearing three black Knots upon their Heads, one on each Side, and the other on the hinder Part of the Head, and perhaps a Hood over all when they go out.

*Genius and Temper.*] The Boors or Husbandmen are a People industrious enough, but slow of Understanding; not to be dealt with by hasty Words, but easily manag'd by soft and fair, and yielding to plain Reason if you give them Time to understand it.

Their Seamen are a plain, but rougher People, surly and ill manner'd, which is usually mistaken for Pride, but suppos'd by Sir *William Temple* to proceed from their conversing with Winds and Waves, that are not to be wrought upon by Language. They seldom use more Words than is necessary about their Business, and as for their Valour it is rather passive than active, not being a very enterprizing People.

Their Tradesmen are something sharper, and make use of all their Skill to take Advantages of the Folly and Ignorance of those they deal with; and are great Extortioners where there is no Law to restrain them; but where they deal with Men of Skill, and apprehend themselves within the Reach of the Laws, there they are the plainest and best Dealers in the World.

Every Class of Men are extremely Frugal. Every Man spends less than his Income, be that what it will; all Appetites and Passions run lower and cooler here than in any other Country, Avarice excepted: Quarrels are very rare, Revenge seldom heard of, and Jealousy scarce ever known. Their Tempers are not airy enough for Joy, nor any unusual Strains of pleasant Humour, nor warm enough for Love. This indeed is sometimes talk'd of among their young Fellows, as a Thing they have heard of, but never felt, and as a Discourse that becomes them rather than affects them. It is very rare for any of them to be really in Love, nor do the Women seem



seem to care whether they are or no : The Men are addicted to Drinking, which some think necessary in this Foggy Air, for their Health as well as the Improvement of their Understandings.

*Diversions.*] The Diversions of the *Hollanders* are Bowls, Billiards, Chess, and Tennis, as with us ; but they do not seem so much addicted to the Games of Chance, unless that of Verheeven, or Trick-track reversed ; shooting Wild Geese and Ducks in Winter, and Angling in Summer, make another Part of their Pastimes. In the most rigorous Season of the Year, Sledges and Skates are a great Diversion. Bandy is another Play much us'd when the Earth is cover'd with Ice and Snow, at which they are very dextrous : They seldom play for any Thing but Drink, and the Tavern where they spend their Winings always concludes the Diversions of the Day. *Hans* never cares to go to Bed without his Dose. In Summer we see Multitudes of People walking out of Town on the Banks of fine Canals, well planted with Trees, or by the Sea Shore, or perhaps in the publick Gardens ; but the End of every Walk is the Tavern, where they do not fail to meet with a thousand little Amusements and agreeable Entertainments, as cool Summer-Houses and Grottos, excellent Wines and other Liquors, Fruit, Cakes, and relishing Meats ; and here you meet with Musick of all Kinds, Vocal and Instrumental.

Those Distinctions are not kept up between the Wealthy Traders and the Mechanicks in *Holland*, as in other Countries. They converse pretty much upon the Level, and it is not easy to know the Man from the Master, or the Maid from her Mistress, such Liberties do they allow their Servants, who may not be struck or corrected by them, but the Dispute must be left to the Magistrate.

*Curiosities.*] Among their Curiosities may be reckoned their Dykes, (made to protect them against the Sea and Land Floods) which are seventeen Ells thick, and yet have not been found sufficient to resist the Torrent. Large Tracts of Land were swallow'd up on the 5th of *November* 1530, when the Sea overflowed a great Part of *Zealand*. *Strada* mentions another on *All Saints Eve* in 1568, when the Sea swell'd so high, that it broke some Banks, and overflow'd others, with such a sudden and unheard of Inundation, that it cover'd some Islands of *Zealand*, great Part of the Coast of *Holland*, and almost all *Friesland* ; was higher by a Foot than that which happened in 1530, and swallow'd up 72 Villages ; and in *Friesland* alone destroy'd above 20,000 People, whose Bodies, with those of their Cattle, their Household-Stuff, and broken Vessels, floating upon the drowned Country, gave those that escaped a lively Representation of *Noah's Deluge*. Many People getting up to the Tops of Trees and rising Grounds, were in Danger of being famish'd, till they were brought off in Boats by the Care of the Magistrates. They suffer'd likewise much by an Inundation in 1655 ; but more by one in *November* 1665, which drove in the Sea with such incredible Violence between the *Texel* and the *Helder*, that it carried Part of the Village of *Huyduynen* quite away, and laid all the



the Country between *Wiring* and *Zyp* under Water; the Dyke near *Horn* was broke in two Places; the Water came to the Gates of *Medemblick*, overflowed many Villages, and of a sudden turn'd a large Tract of the Country into a continued Sea, which destroy'd much People and Cattle. The Dyke of *Muydenberg* was also broke down; so that all the Country round *Naerden*, *Muyden*, and *Wesop*, as far as *Loren* in *Goyland*, and *Balecorm* in the Province of *Utrecht*, was under Water. The Gates and Ramparts of *Naerden* were ruin'd; and that strong Rampart of Stone call'd the *Asse's Back*, built to repel the Waves, was hurried away, leaving a Hole where it stood of 36 Foot deep. In *Amsterdam*, the *Newen Dyke*, with the Street upon it, and the neighbouring Market-Place, was quite overflow'd. The Dyke betwixt *Amsterdam* and *Haerlem* was broke in the Middle for 30 or 40 Rods, so that there was about 33 Foot Water in those Parts. There were many other Dykes had the same Fate; the Country in many Places, and particularly a great Part of *Water-Land*, was entirely swallow'd up.

*Language.*] Their Language is a Dialect of the *High Dutch* or *German*, but *French* is generally spoken by the better Sort. The Lord's Prayer in *Dutch* is as follows: *Onse Vader, die in de hemelin: zeit uwen naem worde geheylicht: uw'koninckrye ch kome: uwen wille geschiede gelyck in den hemel affoo oock op den aerden: ons dagelicks broot geef ons haden: ende vergeeft onse schulden gelick oock wy vergeven onse schuldenaren: ende en leyt ons neit in versoer kingemaer vertoest on van den hoosen. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The established Religion in *Holland* is the *Presbyterian* or *Calvinist*; none are admitted into any Office or Post in the Government but *Presbyterians*; but all Religions and Sects almost are tolerated, and have their respective Meetings, or Assemblies for Religious Worship, among which none are more numerous than the *Papists*.

*Bishopricks.*] There was formerly an Archbishop at *Utrecht*, and the Bishops of *Deventer*, *Groningen*, *Middleburg*, *Harlem*, and *Le-warden*, were his Suffragans, and there may be some *Titular Popish* Bishops still, but they have no Authority in this Country.

*Universities.*] There are several Universities, one at *Leyden*, another at *Utrecht*, which are the Chief; but none of the Students there wear any distinguishing Habit, or live in Colleges, but board in Town where they please. Gentlemen of the Dissenting or Republican Strain often send their Sons from *England* to these Universities for Education, though there are no Exhibitions or Preferments to be expected here. It is computed there are about 2000 Students in the University of *Utrecht*: *Franecker*, *Groningen*, and *Harderwick* are inconsiderable Universities.

D U T C H Gold Coins.

l. s. d.

Ducat of *Holland*

0 9 3

D U T C H



## DUTCH Silver Coins.

l. s. d.

Ducatoon of <i>Holland</i>	—	0	5	3
Patagon, or Rix-dollar of <i>Holland</i>	—	0	4	4
The Guilder Piece of <i>Holland</i> , or 60 Sivers	—	0	5	2
The Guilder Florin, or Piece of 20 Stivers	—	0	1	8
The Ten Shilling Piece of <i>Zealand</i> , or Piece of 60 Stivers	—	0	5	2
The Lion Dollar of <i>Holland</i>	—	0	3	7
The Schelling is a base Coin not worth a Penny, but goes for Six Pence.				

## DUTCH Copper.

An Oortke the fourth Part of a Stiver, or Penny.

The Revolutions will be found in the Description of the *Austrian Netherlands*.



## Austrian and French NETHERLANDS.

## Provinces.

## Chief Towns.

1. <i>Brabant</i>	—	}	<i>Brussels</i> , E. Lon. 4-6. N. Lat. 50-50.
2. <i>Antwerp</i>	—		<i>Antwerp</i> }
3. <i>Malines</i>	—		<i>Mechlin</i> } in the Middle.
4. <i>Limburg</i>	—		<i>Limburg</i> , E.
5. <i>Luxemburg</i>	—		<i>Luxemburg</i> , S. E.
6. <i>Namur</i>	—		<i>Namur</i> , S.
7. <i>Hainault</i>	—		<i>Mons</i> , in the Middle.
8. <i>Cambresis</i>	—		<i>Cambray</i> , S. W.
9. <i>Artois</i>	—		<i>Arras</i> , S. W.
10. <i>Flanders</i>	—		<i>Ghent</i> , N.

## Extent and Situation of the Austrian and French NETHERLANDS.

Between	{ 2 and 7	} E. Lon.	}	200 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 49 and 51	} N. Lat.		130 Miles in Breadth.

Being

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by the United Provinces on the North; by Germany, East; by *Lorrain*, *Champagne*, and *Picardy* in France, South; and by another Part of *Picardy*, and the *English Sea*, West.



## 1. Province of BRABANT.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

1. Dutch Brabant	—	<div> <div>Boisleduc</div> <div>Breda</div> <div>Bergen-op-zoom</div> <div>Maestricht, S. E.</div> <div>Grave, N. E.</div> <div>Lillo</div> <div>Steenbergen</div> </div>	<div> <div>N.</div> <div>N. W.</div> </div>
2. Austrian Brabant	—	<div> <div>Brussels, E. Lon. 4-6.</div> <div>N. Lat. 50-50.</div> <div>Louvain</div> <div>Vilvorden</div> <div>Landen</div> </div>	<div> <div>in the Middle.</div> </div>
3. The Lordships of	—	<div> <div>Antwerp</div> <div>Mecblin</div> </div>	<div> <div>in the Middle.</div> </div>

2. *ANTWERP*, and, 3. *MALINES*, are Provinces independent of *Brabant*, though surrounded by it, and subject to the House of *Austria*.

## 4. Province of LIMBURG, E.

Chief Towns	—	<div> <div>Limburg, E. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 50-37. subject to <i>Austria</i>.</div> <div>Dalem</div> <div>Franquemont, or</div> <div>Valkenburg</div> </div>	<div> <div>subject to the Dutch.</div> </div>
-------------	---	---	---

## 5. Province of LUXEMBURG, S. E.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Austrian Luxemburg	—	<div> <div>Luxembourg, E. Lon. 6-8.</div> <div>N. Lat. 49-45.</div> </div>	
French Luxemburg	—	<div> <div>Thionville</div> <div>Montmedy</div> </div>	<div> <div>S. E.</div> </div>

6. Province of *NAMUR*, in the Middle, subject to *Austria*.

Chief Towns	—	<div> <div>Namur, on the <i>Sambre</i> and <i>Maese</i>, E. Lon. 4-50. N. Lat. 50-30.</div> <div>Charleroy on the <i>Sambre</i>.</div> </div>	
-------------	---	---	--

7. Province



## 7. Province of HAINAUT.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Austrian Hainault —

Mons, E. Lon. 3-33.

N. Lat. 50-34.

Aeth

Enguien

In the  
Middle.

French Hainault —

Valenciennes

Bouchain

Conde

Landrecy

S. W.

## 8. Province of CAMBRESIS, S. W.

Chief Towns.

Subject to France —

Cambray, E. of Arras, E.

Lon. 3-15. N. Lat. 50-15.

Crevecœur, S. of Cambray.

## 9. Province of ARTOIS, S. W.

Chief Towns.

Subject to France —

Arras, S. W. on the Scarpe,

E. Lon. 2-50. N. Lat. 50-20.

St. Omer, E. of Boulogn

Aire, S. of St. Omer

St. Venant, E. of Aire

Bethune, S. E. of Aire

Terouen, S. of St. Omer.

## 10. Province of FLANDERS.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Dutch Flanders —

Sluys, N.

Axel, N.

Hulst, N.

Sas van Ghent, N.

Ghent, on the Scheld, E. Lon.

3-36. N. Lat. 51.

Bruges

Ostend

Neuport

N. W. near the Sea

Austrian Flanders —

Oudenard on the Scheld

Courtray

Dixmude

Ypres, N. of Lisse

Tournay on the Scheld

Menin on the Lis.

Subdivisions.



## Subdivisions.

## Chief Towns.

French Flanders

*Lisle, W. of Tournay*  
*Dunkirk on the Coast, E. of Calais*  
*Deuay, W. of Arras*  
*Mardike, W. of Dunkirk*  
*St. Amand, N. of Valenciennes*  
*Graveling, E. of Calais.*

*Mountains.*] There are none very considerable in these Countries; *Flanders* is a flat Country, not a single Hill in it; *Brabant* and the rest of the Provinces consist of little Hills and Vallies, Woods, inclosed Grounds, and champain Fields; the Forests of *Ardenne* and *Soignies* are the most considerable Woods.

*Rivers and Canals.*] 1. The *Maese*; 2. *Sambre*; 3. *Demer*; 4. *Dyle*; 5. *Nethe*; 6. *Geet*; 7. *Senne*; 8. *Rupple*; 9. *Scheld*; 10. *Lis*; 11. *Scarpe*; 12. *Denle*, and 13. *Dender*; with Abundance of extensive Canals, particularly those of *Brussels*, *Ghent*, and *Ostend*.

The most considerable of these Rivers, into which the rest fall, are the *Maese* and the *Scheld*. The *Maese* rises in *Burgundy*, and runs North through *Lorraine* and *Champaigne* into the *Netherlands*; having passed by *Verdun*, *Sedan*, and *Dinant*, it receives the *Sambre* at *Namur*, then runs N. E. by *Liege*, *Maastricht*, *Venlo*, and *Grave*; and having joined the *Waal*, discharges itself into the Sea opposite to *England*.

The *Scheld*, rising on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. by *Cambray*, *Valenciennes*, *Conde*, *Tournay*, and *Oudenard*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and continues its Course from thence, as mentioned in the United Provinces.

*Air.*] The Air of the *Austrian* and *French Netherlands* is generally much better than that of the United Provinces, except it be on the Coast of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, which is as unhealthful as any Part of *Holland*. Their Winters are usually more severe than ours, but then they have more constant settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer in the Inland Part of the Country, than we enjoy here.

*Soil and Produce.*] The Soil of this Country is very different, in some Parts a deep rich Mould, in others a barren Sand; in the former are large Corn Fields, Pasture Grounds, and Plenty of Forest and Fruit-Trees; and that which was formerly esteemed a barren Soil, is equal, if not preferable to the former at present, as it produces the best Flax.

*Manufactures and Traffick.*] Their principal Manufactures consist of fine Lawns, Cambrick, Lace, and Tapestry, with which they carry on a very advantageous Traffick, especially with *England*, from whence it is computed they receive a Balance of half a Million annually in Time of Peace.

*Government.*]



*Government.*] The Empress Queen is Sovereign of these Provinces; and in her, or her Viceroy, and the Convention of the Estates of the respective Provinces, is the Legislative Power in each lodged: Here new Laws are Enacted, and by their Assent alone is Money levied, and the whole Assembly must be Unanimous in the passing of an Act. The Assembly, or Parliament of each Province, consists 1. of the Bishops, Abbots, and dignified Clergy. 2. The Nobility and Gentry. And 3. the Deputies or Representatives of their chief Towns. These meet at *Brussels*, except those of *Luxemburg* and *Guelders*, who, by their antient Privileges, cannot be summoned out of their respective Provinces, any more than the States of *Brabant*: Neither do the States of the several Provinces which meet at *Brussels* assemble in one House, but each of them apart, and make distinct Laws for their respective Countries.

Beside the Regent or Governor General, every Province hath its particular Governor subject to the Regent; and in every Province are Courts of Justice established for the Tryal of Civil Causes.

*Laws.*] The Civil and Canon Law are in Force here, where they do not interfere with the particular Laws of the Country; and from the Civil Courts of every Province there lies an Appeal to the grand Council at *Mechlin*. As to Criminal Matters there is an Officer called the Provost, in every Province, who, with his Associate, hath the Determination of them, but accountable however to the Grand Provost, or Chief Justice.

*Forces.*] The Forces in the *Austrian Netherlands*, after the Peace of *Utrecht*, were to have been 30,000, and on the Appearance of a War 40,000, whereof the Imperialists were to maintain three-fifths, and the *Dutch* two for the Defence of the Barrier; but there is no Barrier settled at present.

*Revenues.*] The Revenues of the *Netherlands*, when under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, were not sufficient to defray the Charges of the Civil Government (I mean since the Revolt of the Seven Provinces and the Decay of their Commerce; for in their flourishing State, when *Antwerp* was the Centre of Trade, there was not a Kingdom in *Europe* which yielded a larger Revenue to its Princes.) But their Finances having been better regulated by the Imperialists, and their Trade something revived by the vast Demand of late for their fine Linnen and Lace, they are not so great a Burthen to the Imperialists as they were to *Spain*: However it is still a Question, whether the Publick Revenues will maintain the Charges of the Government even in Time of Peace. The ordinary Revenues of the Government are either those arising from the Demesne Lands, or from the Customs. If there be an extraordinary Tax to be raised, it is demanded of the States of the respective Provinces, with whom the Court usually maintains so good a Correspondence, as not to meet with frequent Denials. But the Suppliants must be much more precarious there than with us, because the Consent of every single Member is requisite to compleat the Grant.



*Habits and Genius.*] As to the Habits, Genius, and Temper of the *Flemings*, those under the *French* Government, or lie near the *French* Territories, resemble the *French* so much, that they are not to be distinguished from them, and those that live in *Dutch Flanders* or *Brabant* are mere *Dutchmen*.

*Curiosities.*] The greatest *Curiosities* are their Manufactures of Lawn, Cambrick, Lace and Tapestry, in which they exceed all the World. Here are some *Roman* paved High-Ways still entire.

*Language.*] As these Countries contain a Mixture of *Dutchmen*, *French*, and *Flemings*: Those on the Frontiers of *Holland* very much resemble the *Dutch*, and speak the same Language; and the Provinces subject to *France* usually speak *French*, and resemble them in their Manners; the rest are a Mixture between both, and their Language a different Dialect of the *German* from that of the *Dutch*. Their Lord's Prayer runs thus, *Nos Pere, qui et aux cieux, sanctifie soi te nom adveen ton rejam: ta volonte je fait in terre come es cieux: donne nos aujorduy no pain quotidien: et pardonne nos del comme no pardodonon nos dett beux: et ne no indu en tentation, mais delivre nos des maux. Ainsi soit il. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The Religion of the Ten Provinces, except that small Part of *Brabant* and *Flanders* subject to the *Dutch*, are *Papists*; but their Governors have not thought fit to provoke the *Flemings*, by establishing the Inquisition here, as *Philip II.* had projected. We meet with as little Bigotry in *Flanders*, as in any *Roman* Catholick Countries.

*Arms.*] The Arms for *Flanders* are Or, a Lyon Sable, and languid Gules.

*Archbishopricks.*] *Cambray*, *Malines*, or *Mechlin*.

*Bishopricks.*] *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, *Arras*, *Ypres*, *Tournay*, *St. Omers*, *Namur*, and *Ruremond*.

*Universities.*] *Louvain*, *Douay*, and *St. Omers*.

*Coins.*] The *German*, *Dutch*, and *French* Coins are current here.

### Revolutions and memorable Events.

**T**H E Netherlands and that Part of Germany which lies West of the Rhine, was by the Romans called *Gallia Belgica*. Upon the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, the *Goths* and other Northern People possessed themselves of these Provinces first, as they passed thro' them in their Way to *France* and *Spain*; and here they erected several small Governments, which were a kind of limited Monarchies; the Nobility and Clergy forming a Grand Council under the Prince, who was stiled Duke, Marquis, Viscount, &c.

These Provinces were first united in the House of *Burgundy*, and afterwards in the House of *Austria*, by Marriage, Conquest, or Compact. *Charles V.* Emperor of Germany, and King of Spain, about  
K the

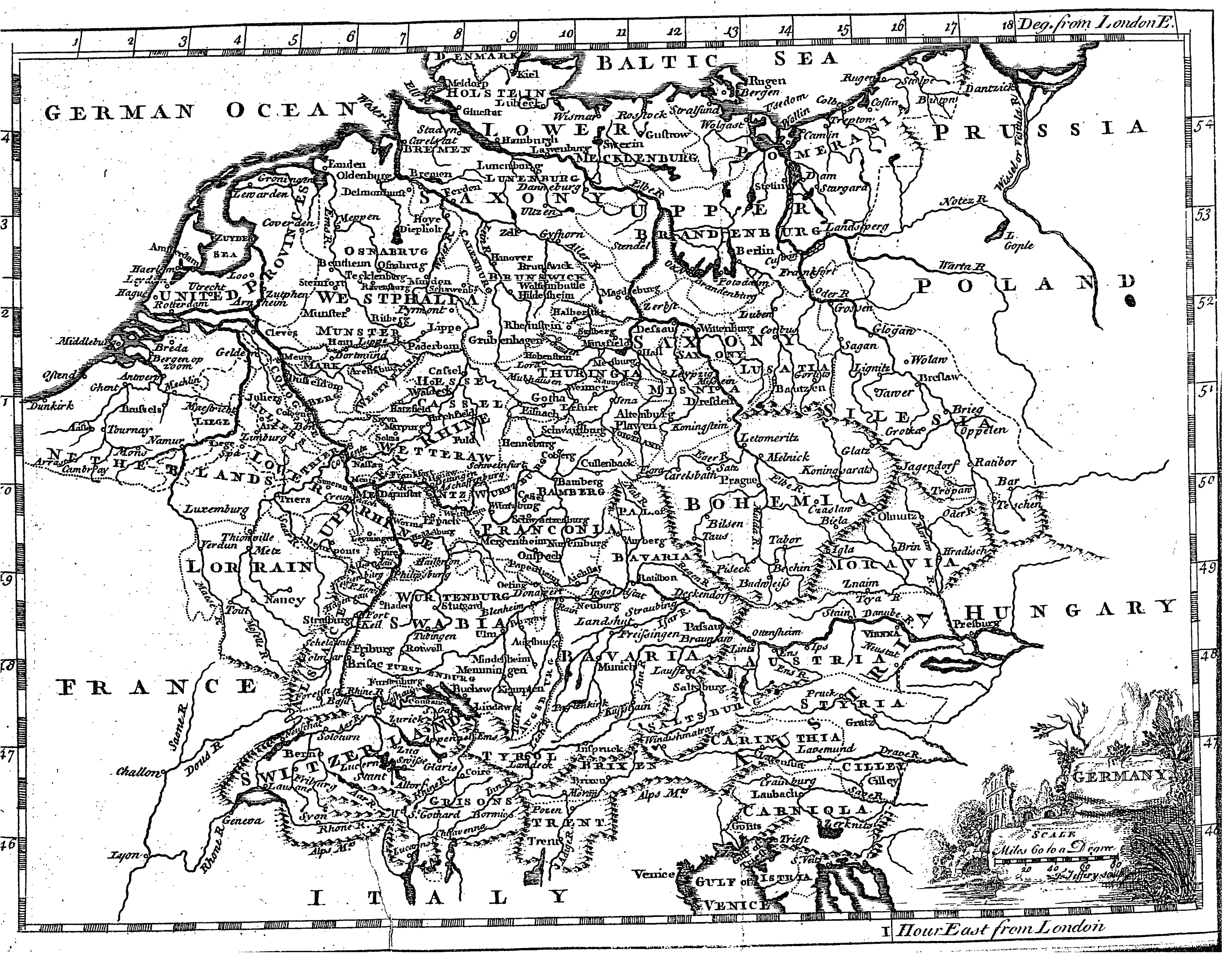


the Year of 1530, constituted them one of the Ten Circles of the Empire, under the Title of the Circle of *Belgium*; and he it was that made the first Encroachment on their Liberties, by introducing foreign Forces, and putting Foreigners into Places of Trust and Profit in the Administration. His Son *Philip II.* proceeded to deprive the States of the several Provinces of their Share in the Government, endeavouring to render himself Arbitrary, which occasioned a general Insurrection. The Counts *Hoorn*, *Egmont*, and the Prince of *Orange* appearing at the Head of it, and *Luther's* Reformation gaining Ground about the same Time, in the *Netherlands*, his Disciples joined the Malecontents: Whereupon King *Philip* introduced a kind of Inquisition in order to suppress them, and many Thousands were put to Death by that Court, besides those that perished by the Sword; for these Persecutions and Encroachments had occasioned a Civil War, in which several Battles were fought. Count *Hoorn* and Count *Egmont* were taken and beheaded; but the Prince of *Orange*, retiring into *Holland*, did, by the Assistance of *England* and *France*, preserve *Holland* and some of the adjacent Provinces, which entered into a Treaty for their mutual Defence at *Strecht*, Anno 1579. And they have ever since been stiled *The United Provinces*; but these Ten Provinces last described, were reduced to the Obedience of *Spain* by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spanish* Generals: However, their antient Privileges were in a great Measure restored; every Province was allowed its great Council or Parliament, whose Concurrence was required to the making Laws, and raising Money for the Government, though these Assemblies were too often obliged to follow the Dictates of the Court; and as for those who have been reduced under the Government of *France*, they are now under the same arbitrary Dominion, as the rest of the Subjects of that Crown are.

*Flanders*, 300 Years ago, was the Centre of the Trade of *Europe*; the *English* Wool was all manufactured there; they had a most extensive Traffick, until the *Dutch* built Forts at the Mouth of the *Scheld*, and removed the Trade to *Amsterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The *Austrian Netherlands* having been the Scene of War for upwards of an hundred Years, their Revenues will scarce bear the Charges of the Government; and, if it was not a very plentiful Country, it could never have subsisted such numerous Armies, as almost every Year destroy the Labour of the Husbandman; and it may be proper here to observe, there are more strong Towns in the *Netherlands* than in all the rest of *Europe*, and every Gentleman's House is a Castle or Chateau.

The *Spaniards* remained possessed of almost eight of these Provinces, until the Duke of *Marlborough*, General of the Allies, gained that memorable Victory of *Ramillies*. After which *Brussels*, the Capital, and great Part of these Provinces, acknowledged *Charles VI.* (afterwards Emperor) their Sovereign; and his Daughter, the Empress Queen, remained possessed of them until the late War, when the *French* made an entire Conquest of them, except Part of the Province of *Luxemburgh*; but they were restored by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle* in the Year 1748. And the *French* retain only *Artois*, the *Cambresis*,







*Cambresis, Part of Flanders, Part of Hainault, and Part of Luxemburg, of which they have had the Dominion near fourscore Years.*

I should have remembered that *William, Prince of Orange*, first Stadtholder of the United Provinces, was assassinated by *Balthazar Gerbard, a Papist*, in his Palace of *Delft*, as he sat at Supper, Anno 1584.



G E R M A N Y.

*Situation and Extent.*

Between	{ 5 and 19 }	{ E. Lon. }	Being	{ 600 Miles in Length. }
Between	{ 45 and 35 }	{ N. Lat. }		{ 500 Miles in Breadth. }

*Boundaries.* **B**OUNDED by the German Sea, Denmark, and the *Baltick* on the North, by *Poland, Bohemia, and Hungary* on the East, by the *Alps* and *Switzerland* on the South, and by the Territories of *France* and the *Netherlands* on the West.

*Grand Divisions.*

**G**ERMANY is divided into nine Circles, whereof three are in the North, three in the Middle, and three in the South.

The Northern Circles	{ Upper Saxony Lower Saxony Westphalia. }
The Circles in the Middle	{ Upper Rhine Lower Rhine Franconia. }
The Southern Circles	{ Austria Bavaria Swabia. }

1. *Upper S A X O N Y Circle.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Pomerania</i> , in the North	{ <i>Prussian Pomerania</i> , N. E. <i>Swedish Pomerania</i> , N. W. }	{ <i>Stetin</i> , E. Lon. 14-50. N. Lat. 53-30. <i>Stralsund</i> . }
<i>Brandenburg</i> in the Middle, sub. to its own Elector the King of <i>Prussia</i>	{ <i>Altmark</i> , West <i>Middlemark</i> <i>Newmark</i> , East }	{ <i>Stendel</i> <i>Berlin</i> , <i>Potsdam</i> <i>Frankfort</i> , <i>Custrin</i> . }



Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Saxony</i> proper, in the South, sub. to its own Elector the King of <i>Poland</i>	<i>Dutchy of Saxony</i> , N. <i>Lusatia</i> Marq. East <i>Misnia</i> Marq. South	<i>Wittenburg</i> <i>Bautzen</i> , <i>Gorlitz</i> <i>Dresden</i> , E. L. 13-36. N. Lat. 51. <i>Missein</i> .
<i>Thuringia</i> Langr. West	—	<i>Erfurt</i> . sub. to the Elector of <i>Mentz</i> .
The Dutchies of —	<i>Saxe Meiningen</i> <i>Saxe Zeits</i> <i>Saxe Altenburg</i> , S. E. <i>Saxe Weimer</i> , West <i>Saxe-Gotha</i> , West <i>Saxe Eisnach</i> , S. W. <i>Saxe Saalfeld</i>	Subject to their own Dukes. <i>Meiningen</i> <i>Zeits</i> <i>Altenburg</i> <i>Weimer</i> <i>Gotha</i> <i>Eisnach</i> <i>Saalfeld</i> .
The Counties of —	<i>Schwartzburg</i> , W. <i>Belchingen</i> , N. <i>Mansfield</i> , N.	Sub. to their respective Counts. <i>Schwartzburg</i> <i>Belchingen</i> <i>Mansfield</i> .
The Dutchies of —	<i>Hall</i> , Middle, sub. to <i>Russia</i> . <i>Saxe-Naumberg</i> , sub. to its own Duke	<i>Hall</i> <i>Naumberg</i> .
The Counties of —	<i>Stolburg</i> , North-West <i>Hohenstein</i> , West	<i>Stolberg</i> <i>Northausen</i> .
Principality of —	<i>Anhalt</i> , North	<i>Dessau</i> , <i>Zerbst</i> . <i>Bernberg</i> <i>Kothen</i> .
Bishoprick of —	<i>Saxe-Hall</i> , West	<i>Hall</i> .
	<i>Voigtland</i> , South, sub. to the Elector of <i>Saxony</i>	<i>Plawen</i> .
Dutchy of —	<i>Mersberg</i> , Middle, sub. to the Elector of <i>Saxony</i>	<i>Mersberg</i> .

## 2. Lower S A X O N Y Circle.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Holstein</i> D. North of the <i>Elbe</i>	<i>Holstein</i> proper, N. <i>Ditmarsh</i> , West <i>Stormaria</i> , South <i>Hamburg</i> , a sovereign State <i>Wagerland</i> , East	<i>Kiel</i> , sub. to <i>Holstein</i> Got- torp <i>Meldorp</i> } Sub. to Den- <i>Glucstat</i> } mark. <i>Hamburg</i> , E. L. 9-40. N. L. 54. an Imperial City <i>Lubeck</i> , an Imperial City.
<i>Lauenburg</i> Dutchy, North of the <i>Elbe</i> , sub. to <i>Hanover</i>	Partly sub. to Denmark and partly to the Duke of <i>Holstein</i> Got- torp.	<i>Lauenburg</i> .



Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Sub. to the Duke of Brunswick <i>Wolfembutte</i>	<i>D. Brunswick proper</i>	<i>Brunswick, E. L. 10-30 N. L. 52-30</i>
	<i>D. Wolfembutte</i>	<i>Wolfembutte</i>
	<i>C. Rheinstein, South</i>	<i>Rheinstein</i>
	<i>C. Blankenburg</i>	<i>Blankenburg</i>
Sub. to the Elector of Hanover, King of Great Britain	<i>D. Calenburg</i>	<i>Hanover</i>
	<i>D. Grubbenhagen</i>	<i>Grubbenhagen</i>
	<i>Gottingen</i>	<i>Gottingen.</i>
<i>Lunenburg D. sub. to Hanover</i>	<i>D. Lunenburg proper</i>	<i>Lunenburg</i>
	<i>D. Zell</i>	<i>Zell E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 52-52.</i>
<i>Bremen D. and Ferden D. sub. to Hanover, North</i>		<i>Bremen, E. L. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25. an Imperial City.</i>
		<i>Ferden.</i>
<i>Mecklenburg Dutchy</i>	<i>D. Swerin, North, sub. to its Duke</i>	<i>Swerin, E. L. 11-30. N. Lat 54.</i>
	<i>D. Gustrow, North, sub. to its Duke</i>	<i>Gustrow.</i>
<i>Hildesheim Bishoprick, in the Middle, sub. to the Elector Cologne</i>		<i>Hildesheim, an Imperial City.</i>
<i>Magdeburg Dutchy, South-East, sub. to the King of Prussia</i>		<i>Magdeburg.</i>
<i>Halberstat Dutchy, sub. to Prussia, South-East</i>		<i>Halberstat.</i>

3. *W E S T P H A L I A* Circle.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Division	<i>Emden C. or East Friesland, sub. to the King of Prussia</i>	<i>Emden, an Imperial City</i>
	<i>Oldenburg C. sub. to the King of Denmark</i>	<i>Oldenburg</i>
	<i>Delmonhurst</i>	<i>Delmonhurst</i>
	<i>Hoye</i>	<i>Hoye</i>
	<i>Diepholt</i>	<i>Diepholt.</i>
	<i>Munster B. sub. to the Elector Cologne</i>	<i>Munster, E. L. 7-10. N. Lat. 52.</i>
	<i>Paderborn B. sub. to the same</i>	<i>Paderborn</i>
	<i>Osnabrug B. sub. to the same</i>	<i>Osnabrug</i>
	<i>Lippe C. sub. to its own Count</i>	<i>Lippe, Pyrmont</i>
Middle Division	<i>Minden D. sub. to Prussia</i>	<i>Minden</i>
	<i>Ravensburg C. sub. to their respective Counts</i>	<i>Ravensburgh</i>
	<i>Westphalia D. sub. to the Elector of Cologne</i>	<i>Arensburg</i>
	<i>Tecklenburg C.</i>	<i>Tecklenburg</i>
	<i>Ritberg C.</i>	<i>Ritberg</i>
	<i>Scharwenburg C.</i>	<i>Scharwenberg.</i>



Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Western Division	Gleives D. sub. to the King of Prussia	Gleef, E. L. 6-20. N. Lat. 51-15.
	Berg D. } sub. to the Elector Palatine	Dusseldorf
	Juliers D. }	Juliers, Aix
	Mark C. sub. to Prussia	Ham
	Liege B. sub. to its own Bishop	Liege, E. L. 5-36. N. Lat. 50-40.
		Huy
	Bentheim C. sub. to its own Count	Bentheim
	Steinfurt C. sub. to its Count	Steinfurt.

#### 4. Upper R H I N E Circle.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Hesse	Hesse Cassel Landgr. N.	Cassel, E. Lon. 9-20. N. Lat. 51-20.
	Hesse Marburg Landgr. N.	Marburg
	Hesse Darmstat Landgr. S.	Darmstat.
Each of the above Subdivisions are sub. to their respective Langraves.		
Counties in the Wetteraw, South.	Hesse Homburg	Homburg
	Hesse Rhinefield	Rhinefield
	Hesse Wanfried	Wanfried.
	Nassau Dillenburg	Dillenburg
	Nassau Diets	Diets
	Nassau Hadamar	Hadamar
	Nassau Kerberg	Kerberg
	Nassau Siegen	Siegen
	Nassau Idstein	Idstein
	Nassau Weilburg	Weilburg
	Nassau Wisbaden	Wisbaden
	Nassau Bielftein	Bielftein
	Nassau Otweiler	Otweiler
	Nassau Usingen	Usingen.

Each County subject to its own Count of the House of Nassau.

Territory of Frankfort, a Sovereign State	Frankfort on the Maine, E. Lon. 7-30. N. Lat. 50-10. an Imperial City.
County of Erpach, subject to its own Count	Erpach, East.
Bishoprick of Spire, a Sovereign State	Spire on the Rhine, an Imperial City.
Dutchy of Zwebruggen, or Deuxponte, subject to the Duke of Deuxponte	Deuxponte, in the Palat.
County of Catzenelbogen, subject to Hesse Cassel	Catzenelbogen, on the Lhon.

Subdivisions.



Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Countries of	<i>Waldeck</i> , subject to its own Count	<i>Waldeck</i>
	<i>Solms</i> , subject to its own Count	<i>Solms</i>
	<i>Hanau</i> , subject to <i>Hesse Cassel</i>	<i>Hanau</i>
	<i>Eysenberg</i> , subject to its own Count	<i>Eysenberg</i>
	<i>Sayn</i>	<i>Sayn</i>
	<i>Wied</i>	<i>Wied</i>
	<i>Witgenstein</i>	<i>Witgenstein</i>
	<i>Hatzfeld</i>	<i>Hatzfeld</i>
	<i>Westerberg</i>	<i>Westerberg</i>
	Abby of <i>Fuld</i> , subject to its Abbot	<i>Fuld</i>
	<i>Hirschfeld</i> , subject to <i>Hesse Cassel</i>	<i>Hirschfeld</i>

5. *Lower R H I N E Circle.*

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Palatinate of the <i>Rhine</i> , on both Sides that River, subject to the Elector <i>Palatine</i>	<i>Heidelberg</i> , on the <i>Neckar</i> , E. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 49-20. <i>Philipsburg</i> , <i>Manheim</i> , and <i>Frankendal</i> on the <i>Rhine</i> .
Archbishopricks and Electorates of	Subject to their respective Electors.
<i>Cologne</i>	
<i>Mentz</i>	
<i>Triers</i>	
<i>Cologne</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i> , E. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 50-50.	
<i>Bonn</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i>	
<i>Mentz</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i> , <i>Aschaf-fenburg</i> , on the <i>Maine</i>	
<i>Triers</i> , on the <i>Moselle</i> .	
Bishoprick of <i>Worms</i> , a Sovereign State,	<i>Worms</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i> , an Imperial City.
Dutchy of <i>Simmeren</i> , subject to its own Duke	<i>Simmeren</i> .
Counties of	<i>Rhinegravestein</i>
	<i>Meurs</i> , subject to <i>Prussia</i>
	<i>Veldents</i> , subject to the Elector
	<i>Palatine</i>
	<i>Spanheim</i>
	<i>Leymingen</i>
	<i>Rhinegravestein</i>
	<i>Meurs</i>
	<i>Veldents</i>
	<i>Creutznach</i>
	<i>Leymingen</i> .

6. *FRANCONIA Circle.*

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Bishopricks of	Subject to their respective Bishops.
<i>Wurtzburg</i> , W.	
<i>Bamberg</i> , N.	
<i>Aichstat</i> , S.	
Marquisates of	Subject to their respective Margraves.
<i>Cullenback</i> , North-East	
<i>Onspach</i> , S.	
Principality of <i>Henneburg</i> , N.	<i>Henneburgh</i> .



Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of <i>Coberg</i> , North, subject to its Duke	<i>Coberg</i> .
Dutchy of <i>Hildburghausen</i> , subject to its Duke	<i>Hildburghausen</i> .
Burgravate of <i>Nuremburg</i> , S. E. an independent State	<i>Nuremburg</i> , an Imperial City.
Territory of the Great Master of the Teutonic Order, at present the Elector of <i>Cologne</i> , <i>Mergentheim</i> , S. W.	<i>Mergentheim</i> .

Counties of	<i>Reineck</i> , W.	<i>Reineck</i>
	<i>Baireith</i> , E. sub. to its own Margrave	<i>Baireith</i>
	<i>Papenheim</i> , S. sub. to its own Count	<i>Papenheim</i>
	<i>Wertheim</i> , W.	<i>Wertheim</i>
	<i>Cassel</i> , Middle	<i>Cassel</i>
	<i>Schwartzenburg</i> , sub. to its own Count	<i>Schwartzenburg</i> , Middle.
	<i>Holach</i> , S. W.	<i>Holach</i> .

## 7. A U S T R I A Circle.

The Whole Circle belongs to the Empress Queen of *Hungary*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archdutchy of <i>Austria</i> Proper	<i>Vienna</i> , E. Lon. 16-20. N. Lat. 48-20, <i>Lints</i> , <i>Ens</i> , West.
Dutchies of	<i>Gratz</i> , <i>Gilley</i> , S. E. <i>Clagenfurt</i> , <i>Lavemund</i> , S. E. <i>Lauback</i> , <i>Zerknits</i> , <i>Trieste</i> , <i>St. Veits</i> , S. E. <i>Gorits</i> , S. E.
County of <i>Tyrol</i>	<i>Inspruck</i> } S. W. on the
Bishopricks of	<i>Brixen</i> } Confines of <i>Italy</i>
	<i>Trent</i> } and <i>Switzerland</i> .

## 8. B A V A R I A Circle.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of <i>Bavaria</i> proper, on the <i>Danube</i> ,	<i>Munich</i> , E. Lon. 11-32. N. Lat. 48-5. <i>Landshut</i> , <i>Ingoldstat</i> , N. W. <i>Donauwert</i> , [ <i>Ratisbon</i> ,] N. an Imperial City.
Palatinate of <i>Bavaria</i>	<i>Amberg</i> , [ <i>Sultsbach</i> ,] N. of the <i>Danube</i> , subject to the Elector <i>Palatine</i> .
<i>Freissingen</i> , subject to its Bishop	<i>Freissingen</i> .
Bishoprick of <i>Passau</i> , subject to its own Bishop	<i>Passau</i> , E. on the <i>Danube</i> .

Subdivisions.



Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of <i>Neuburg</i> , subject to the Elector <i>Palatine</i>	<i>Neuburg</i> , W. on the <i>Danube</i> .
Archbishoprick of <i>Salzburg</i> , subject to its own Archbishop	<i>Salzburg</i> , S. E. <i>Hallen</i> .

## 9. S W A B I A Circle.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of <i>Wurtemberg</i> , subject to the Duke of <i>Wurtemberg</i> <i>Stutgard</i>	<i>Stutgard</i> , E. L. 9. N. Lat. 48. <i>Tubingen</i> , <i>Hailbron</i>
Marquises of <i>Baden Baden</i> <i>Baden Dourlach</i>	Subject to their own respective Margraves. <i>Baden Dourlach</i> <i>Baden Weiler</i>
Bishoprick of <i>Augsburg</i> , subject to its own Bishop	<i>Augsburg</i> , an Imperial City, <i>Hockstet</i> , <i>Blenheim</i> , on or near the <i>Danube</i> .
Territory of <i>Ulm</i> , a Sovereign State	<i>Ulm</i> , on the <i>Danube</i> , an Imperial City.
Bishoprick of <i>Constance</i> , sub. to its own Bishop under the House of <i>Austria</i>	<i>Constance</i> , on the Lake of <i>Constance</i> .
Principalities of <i>Mindelheim</i> <i>Furstenburg</i> <i>Hobenzellern</i>	Subject to their respective Princes. <i>Mindelheim</i> , S. of <i>Augsburg</i> <i>Furstenburg</i> , S. <i>Hobenzellern</i> , S.
Counties of <i>Oeting</i> <i>Koningseck</i> <i>Hohenrichsburg</i>	<i>Oeting</i> , East <i>Koningseck</i> , South East <i>Gemund</i> , North.
Baronies of <i>Waldburg</i> <i>Limpurg</i>	<i>Waldburg</i> , South East <i>Limpurg</i> , North.
Abbies of <i>Kempton</i> <i>Bucharw</i> <i>Lindaw</i>	<i>Kempton</i> , on the <i>Iller</i> <i>Bucharw</i> , S. of the <i>Danube</i> <i>Lindaw</i> , on the Lake of <i>Constance</i> , Imperial Cities.
Imperial Cities or Sovereign States	<i>Nordlingen</i> , North of the <i>Danube</i> <i>Memminghen</i> , East <i>Rotwel</i> , on the <i>Neckar</i> , and many more.
Subject to the House of <i>Austria</i>	<i>Black Forest</i> , N. W. <i>Rhinefield C.</i> <i>Marquisate of Burgaw</i> <i>Territory of Brisgow</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i>
	<i>Rhinefield</i> and <i>Lauffenburg</i> . <i>Burgaw</i> , East. <i>Friburg</i> and <i>Brisac</i> .

Mountains.]



*Mountains.*] The principal Mountains are those of the *Alps*, in the South, which divide *Germany* from *Italy*.

*Rivers.*] The *Danube*, or *Donau*; so called from the Swiftneſs and Force of the Current, and by the Antients ſometimes *Iſther*, riſes in the Black Foreſt, in the South-Weſt Part of *Swabia*, runs North-Eaſt, thro' *Swabia* and *Bavaria*, to *Ratiſbon*, then almoſt due Eaſt to *Vienna*; and then, dividing *Hungary* in two Parts, runs South-Eaſt to *Belgrade* in *Servia*, and from thence running Eaſt, thro' *Turky*; falls into the *Euxine* or Black Sea by ſeveral Channels; being ſo wide and deep from *Vienna* to *Belgrade*, that Fleets of Men of War have engaged upon it in the late Wars between the Chriſtians and the *Turks*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the South Side are, the *Iller*, or *Iſer*, which joins it at *Ulm*; the *Lech*, which paſſes by *Auſburg* and falls into the *Danube* near *Donauwert*; another *Iſar*, which, paſſing by *Munich* and *Landſhut*, falls into it oppoſite to *Deckendorf*; the *Inn*, which riſes in *Switzerland*, paſſes by *Inſpruck*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Paſſaw*; the *Ens*, which falls into it at the Town of *Ens*; the *Drave*, a large navigable River, which falls into the *Danube* at *Eſſeck*; the *Save*, which falls into it at *Belgrade*; and the *Morava*, which runs from South to North through *Servia*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Semendria*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the North are, the *Regen*, which joins it at *Ratiſbon*; the *Nab*, which runs from North to South, thro' the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and falls into the *Danube* alſo near *Ratiſbon*; the *Theyſſe*, which riſing in the North of *Hungary*, falls into the *Danube* oppoſite to *Salankamen*; the *Alauta*, which in Part divides *Chriſtendom* from *Turky*, on the Eaſt, and falls into the *Danube* between *Widin* and *Nicopolis*; the *Pruth*, which riſes in the North of *Moldavia*, and running South, falls into the *Danube* on the Eaſt of *Bulgaria*. There are ſeveral Cataracts in the *Danube*, and ſome unpaſſable in that Part which runs thro' *Turky*, which interrupt the Navigation to the Black Sea. The *Danube* runs a Courſe of a thouſand Miles, or thereabouts, comprehending all its Windings.

The *Rhine* riſes in the *Griſon* Country, and runs North, to the Lake of *Conſtance*, then Weſt, to *Baſil*, afterwards North, between *Swabia* and *Alſace*, then thro' the Palatinate and Electorate of *Cologne*, and entering the *Netherlands*, is divided into ſeveral Branches, as related already in the Deſcription of the *Netherlands*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Rhine* are, the *Neckar*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Swabia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim* in the Palatinate; the *Maine*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Mentz*; the *Lbon*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, and falls into the *Rhine* below *Naſſaw*; the *Roer*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, thro' *Weſtphalia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Duyſburg*; the *Lippe*, which runs parallel to the *Roer*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Weſel*.

The *Elbe*, which riſes in the Confines of *Sileſia*, runs North-Weſt, thro' *Bohemia*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburg*, and then, dividing the  
King



King of Great Britain's German Dominions from *Holstein*, falls into the German Sea, about seventy Miles below *Hamburg*; receiving in its Passage the *Muldaw*, which falls into it below *Prague*; the *Sala*, which falls into it below *Dessau*; the *Havel*, which falls into the *Elbe* at *Havelsburg*; and the *Ilmenau*, which falls into it above *Harburgh*.

The *Spree*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, passing by *Berlin*, falls into the *Havel* near *Potsdam*.

The *Oder* runs from South to North, thro' *Silesia* and *Brandenburg*, and then, passing by *Stetin*, divides Eastern from Western *Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltick* between the Islands of *Usedom* and *Wollin*.

The *Pene* runs from West to East, dividing *Swedish* from *Prussian Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltic* opposite to *Usedom*.

The *Wefer*, rising in *Hesse*, runs North, receiving the *Aller* at *Ferden*; then passing by *Bremen*, falls into the German Sea below *Carlsstat*.

The *Ems* rises near *Munster*, and running North, through *Westphalia*, falls into the German Sea below *Emden*.

The *Moselle*, rising in *Lorraine*, runs North-East, by *Treves*, falling into the *Rhine* at *Coblents*, receiving the *Roer* at *Roermonde*.

The *Saar*, rising in *Lorraine*, runs North-West, and falls into the *Moselle* at *Triers*.

*Air.*] The Air, in a Country of so large an Extent as *Germany*, is very different: In the North it is exceeding cold, but in the Middle, and towards the South, it is temperate: The most serene and settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, is in the Middle of the Country, at a Distance from the Sea, and from the Mountains of the *Alps*.

*Soil and Produce.*] The Soil in the North is generally barren, producing but little Corn or Fruit. The Countries bordering on the *Rhine* produce Plenty of Corn and Wine, as do those upon the *Neckar* and the *Danube*.

*Manufactures.*] The *Germans* are allowed to be excellent *Mechanicks* and *Chymists*. The Art of Printing is said to be an Invention of theirs, but the *Dutch* dispute this Point with them; however it was practised in both Countries much about the same Time, viz. in 1450, at *Mentz* by *John Faust*. Gunpowder and the Use of Guns is allowed to be the Invention of *Barthold Schwartz*, a *Franciscan* Friar, about the Year 1330.

Their Artificers at *Nuremburg*, and some other Cities, are said to excel all *Europe* in their Manufactures of Steel, Iron, Brasses, Wood, Alabaster, &c. selling their Goods extremely cheap: And no Place is more famous for Clockwork, Guns, and Locks of all Kinds. Their making Tin Plates, or white Iron, was peculiar to the *Germans*; but these Plates are now tin'd and manufactur'd in *Great-Britain*, particularly in *Wales*. They have also great Plantations of Flax and Hemp, and make a great deal of Linnen, which the *English*,



*gliss*, as well as other Nations, take off their Hands. They have good Iron and Copper Mines, and some of Silver.

*Traffick.*] Their Exportations consist chiefly of Linnen, Skins, Iron, Brass and Toys; these are sent abroad chiefly by the *Rhine*, the *Elbe*, and the *Wefer*. They export also great Quantities of *Rhenish* Wine, Bacon, Beer, and Mum: And we have an Act for importing Timber from the King's *German* Dominions. The *French* receive a great Number of Horses from *Germany* to remount their Cavalry. In lieu of their Exports they receive the Produce and Manufactures of other Nations; particularly they receive from *England* our Woollen Manufactures, Tobacco, Sugar, Ginger, *East-India* Goods, Tin, and Lead; but several Sorts of our Woollen Manufactures have been prohibited by some of the *German* Princes, and others have prohibited all of them; which makes the Balance of Trade with *Germany* to be against us 500,000*l.* annually, according to *Gee*.

*Constitution.*] The Emperor is a limited Monarch, in regard to the Empire, though he is an absolute Sovereign in most of his hereditary Dominions; and every Prince of the Empire also is arbitrary, or under very few Restrictions, in his *German* Territories. The Imperial Cities also are Sovereign States, and the *Hans* Towns were Imperial Cities and Port Towns, situate on the *Baltic* and *German* Seas, which entered into a Confederacy for the Promotion of Trade, and had great Part of the Traffick of *Europe* in their Hands. In every Nation they had their Factories; in *London* they resided in the *Still-Yard*, or rather *Steel-Yard*, so called from the Steel and Iron, that these Merchants imported from the *Baltic*.

*The Title of the Emperor.*] The late Emperors of the *Austrian* Family, having large hereditary Dominions, enumerated all of them in their Titles. *Charles VI.* was stiled Emperor of the *Romans*, always August King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, Archduke of *Austria*, &c. but the present Empress inheriting those Countries, her Consort enjoys only the Title of Emperor of the *Romans*, Duke of *Lorraine* and *Tuscany*.

*Arms.*] A Shield crested with an Imperial Crown closed, and raised like a Mitre; having, between the two Points, a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross, Or; the Shield, environed with a Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece, is placed on the Breast of an Eagle, displayed Sable, membered Or, and beaked Gules, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the left; the two Heads signifying the Eastern and Western Empires, and for the Motto, *Pax & Salus Europæ*.

*Nobility.*] The *French*, in Imitation of the *Romans*, reduced all *Germany* into Provinces, over which they placed so many *Duces* or Dukes, whom they intrusted both with the Civil and Military Power. To these Dukes, according to *Dr. Nicholson*, they sometimes added Assistants or Deputies, who, from their Office, were called Counts or *Comites*. The Duke was generally of some noble Family; and



and upon his Death, if there was no material Objection against it, his Son was appointed to succeed him; from whence these Dukes at length came to insist on a Right of succeeding their Ancestors, and refused to pay Homage to the *German* Emperors, every Duke taking upon him to exercise Regal Power in his Province; from whence there has sprung up so many independent Princes in this Empire.

Of Counts there are at present various Kinds, as 1. The *Schlecht Graven*, or simple Count, so stiled from some small Castle or Territory, of which they are Lords. 2. Counts Palatine, called *Pfaltz Graven*, or Palsgrave, are such as have a certain Eminence in their Dignity, from the Relation they bear to the Emperor's Court or Palace; for *Palatinus* signifies an Officer of the Household; and this Title is either originally Feudal, and annexed to the Name of some Territory, with such *Jura Imperii et Majestatis*, as other ordinary Princes of the Empire want, as in the Title of the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*; or merely personal, without the Addition of any particular Territory appropriated to him that hath the Dignity; of the first Kind, was that great Officer in the Kingdom of the *Franks* (long before it was converted into an Empire) called *Comes Palatii*, or Count Palatines, who was Vicegerent to the King, as the *Præfetti Pretorio* were to the old *Roman* Emperors: And the Reason the Title of Palatine was conferred on the Governors of Provinces remote from the Court seems to be, that these Governors were invested with all the Royalties, and *Jura Imperii* in their respective Provinces, as the Counts Palatine enjoyed at Court, being so many Viceroys in their particular Territories. 3. Counts of the Empire, which were originally so made by Patent, as the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, was in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, by the Emperor *Rodolph* II. in Consideration of his Services, whereby he obtained a Seat in the Imperial Diets, the Privileges of purchasing in the Empire, and to be exempt from all Judicatures, but that of the Imperial Chamber. 4. Marcgraves, or Marquisses, Counts of the Frontiers, so stiled from the Word *Marken*, or *Marques*, which signifies the utmost Marks or Limits of the Empire, or Kingdom. 5. Landgraves, or Counts of Provinces, who have the Supreme Government of some particular District. And 6. Burgraves, or Counts of great Towns or Fortresses; *Burg* in the *High-Dutch* signifying a Castle or Fort.

The next Degree of Nobility to these Counts or Earls is that of *Freyherrn*, or Barons. The Word *Freehern* signifies Free Lords, such as are not Tenants, or hold of any superior Lord; and tho' sometimes it signifies no more than Laird in *Scotland*, or Lord of the Manor; yet usually this Title is given only to such as hold considerable Territories and Jurisdictions of the Emperor; and some *German* Lawyers and Heralds maintain, that a Baron, or *Freyherrn*, differ only from a Grave or Count in Name and Title, but is the same thing in Dignity and Jurisdiction.

*Besoldus*, a *German* Writer, says, a Baron is equal to a Count, only the former is ceremoniously invested into his Territories, and the other is not.



The Knights of the Empire, besides those of the *Teutonic* Order (who are at this Day of little Repute) are the dubbed Knights, whom the Emperor, like other Princes, creates by striking them lightly on the Shoulders with a naked Sword, and saying to each of them *Esse Miles Dei et Sancti Stephani*.

*Knights.*] There is a Branch of the Knights of *Malta* in the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, who have Possessions in *Bohemia*, *Austria*, *Silesia*, and *Tyrol*. The Empress Dowager *Eleonora*, in 1662, founded two Orders of Ladies, who are a Sort of Knights: The first is called the Order of the Slaves of Virtue, because they profess a more severe Virtue than others. They are thirty in Number, part Protestants and part Papists. Their Badge is a Golden Medal, representing a Sun encompassed with a Laurel Garland and their Motto, *Sola ubique triumphat*. The Empress is Great Mistress of the Order. The second is, That of the united Cross-Bearers, founded by the same Empress in 1668; because, when the Palace was burnt, a golden Crucifix, in which they pretend there's a Piece of the Cross, was found in the Ruins untouched by the Flames. They are all Papists, and wear on their left Side a four cornered Cross, fastened to a black Ribbon, at the End of which there's a sparkling Star; in the Middle, there are two wood-coloured Lines; there are four Eagles about it, and the Motto round it is *Salus & Gloria*. Their Patrons are the Mother of God and St. *Joseph*. It was confirmed by Pope *Clement*; the Bishop of *Vienna* is their spiritual Inspector, and the Empress their Protectress. She made seventeen Ladies of the Order in May 1698.

As for the Title of Armiger, or Esquire, it is not known in the Empire. A Gentleman in *Germany* is called *Edellute*, and signifies such as from the Blood of their Ancestors, the Favour of their Prince, or their own Merit, are raised above the Multitude; some of these Gentlemen in *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and upon the *Rhine*, are free from Taxes, and subject to no other Courts but the Emperor's, and have the Title of Free Gentlemen, or *Ordo Equestris*.

As the Princes of the Empire took Advantage of the Necessities, or Indulgence of the *German* Emperors, to erect the Governments they held in the Capacity of Viceroys, or Governors, into independent Principalities; so did the Cities now called Free and Imperial. The Emperors frequently wanting Supplies of Money to carry on the Wars, or for other Occasions, borrowed large Sums of the wealthy trading Towns, and paid them again in munificent Grants and Privileges, making them free States, and independent of the Governors of the Provinces where they stood: Accordingly, these Cities exercise all Kinds of Sovereign Power; they make Laws, constitute Courts of Justice, coin Money, raise Forces, and enter into Alliances and Confederacies for their Defence. They have also their Seats in the Diet, as has been observed, only acknowledging the Emperor for their Supreme Lord, and contributing their Share towards the common Defence of their Country.



*Forces.*] There is a Matriculation Book, or Register, kept by the Elector of *Mentz*, Chancellor of the Empire, containing the Names of all the Princes and States who are Members of the Empire, with the Time of their Investiture; the Forces and Treasure every one is obliged to contribute for the Defence or Support of it. Here also are entered the Admission of all Persons to Honours or Offices in the Empire, which is called a Matriculation, and gives them the Possession of their Estates and Dignities.

*By this Matricula every Circle was at first obliged to contribute the following Forces, or a Sum of Money in Lieu of them, viz.*

	Horse.	Foot.	Or Florins.	
The Circle of <i>Austria</i>	174	907	5714	
The Circle of <i>Bavaria</i>	231	1060	6934	
The Circle of <i>Franconia</i>	249	1219	8100	N. B. Every German Florin is Forty Pence, which is double the French Flo- rin or Livre.
The Circle of <i>Upper Saxony</i>	278	1167	7972	
The Circle of <i>Lower Saxony</i>	321 $\frac{1}{2}$	1053 $\frac{1}{2}$	8992	
The Circle of <i>Swabia</i>	341	2100 $\frac{1}{2}$	12623	
The Circle of the <i>Upper Rhine</i>	433	1950	12280	
The Circle of the <i>Lower Rhine</i>	190 $\frac{2}{3}$	885 $\frac{3}{8}$	5828	
The Circle of <i>Westphalia</i>	309	2019	8964	
The Circle of <i>Burgundy</i>	180	831	5484	
Total —	2707	13192 $\frac{3}{8}$	82891	

There is another Tax the States of the Empire are obliged to pay towards the Charges of the Imperial Chamber or Sovereign Courts of *Spire* and *Vienna*, amounting to 48925 Florins.

The Empire was anciently divided into ten Circles, which Division was confirmed by the Emperor *Charles V.* at the Diet of *Nuremberg*; and by the *Matricula* above-mentioned, he appointed what each Circle, and every Prince and Member of each Circle, should contribute towards the Defence and Support of the Empire; and those that did not send in their *Quota* of Troops, instead thereof, for each Horseman were to pay twelve Florins, and for a Foot Soldier four Florins. Afterwards it was enacted, That sixty Florins should be advanced in Lieu of every Trooper wanting, and twelve for every Foot-man; and these Payments obtain'd the Name of *Roman Months*, on account that the Forces or Money above-mentioned was at first applied towards the raising a Body of Horse and Foot to guard the Emperor in his Progresses to *Rome*, and probably was rais'd monthly. This Tax the States of the Empire at this Day augment, or alter as they see Occasion. There are in every Circle one or two Directors, who summon the States of their Circle, and have the Command of the above-mentioned Militia, regulating their March, Quarters, &c. and putting the Decrees of the Empire in Execution, where any Prince or Member refuses to comply with their Resolutions. The States of each Circle, besides a General, (who is usually their Director) elect five Lieutenants to assist



assist him, or supply his Place in his Absence. They chuse also a Treasurer, a Receiver, and a Secretary, for the Service of each Circle. When all the Circles meet, it is called a General Assembly; but usually the Circles which lie nearest together, meet every Year, from whence they are call'd the Corresponding Circles, of which there are three Classes, viz. 1. The *Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine, and Westphalia*. 2. The *Upper and Lower Saxony*. And, 3. *Franconia, Swabia and Austria*. That of *Upper Saxony* assembles usually at *Leipsick*; that of *Franconia* at *Nuremberg*, and that of *Swabia* at *Ulm*. They treat of the Regulation of their Coin, the Publick Peace, their Treasure, Magazines, Fortifications and Commerce, rectifying the Matricula, putting the Decrees of the Empire in Execution, and appointing Judges of the Imperial Chamber of *Wetzlar*, or *Spire*, and of the Aulick Council at *Vienna*, and have a Power of enacting Laws which are not inconsistent with the Constitution of the Empire.

As to the Forces which the several Princes of the Empire are able to maintain and pay, the Author of the *Atlas Historique* seems to have made a very moderate Calculation. Beginning with the Ecclesiastical Princes, he supposes that

The Elector of <i>Mentz</i> may maintain	_____	6000
The Elector of <i>Triers</i>	_____	6000
The Elector of <i>Cologne</i>	_____	6000
The Bishop of <i>Munster</i>	_____	8000
The Bishop of <i>Liege</i>	_____	8000
The Archbishop of <i>Saltzburg</i>	_____	8000
The Bishop of <i>Wurtzburg</i>	_____	2000
The Bishop of <i>Bamburg</i>	_____	5000
The Bishop of <i>Paderborn</i>	_____	3000
The Bishop of <i>Osnabrug</i>	_____	2500
The Abbot of <i>Fulda</i>	_____	6000
The other Bishopricks of the Empire	_____	6000
The Abbies and Provostships of the Empire	_____	8000

Total of the Ecclesiastical Princes \_\_\_\_\_ 74500

The Emperor for <i>Hungary</i>	_____	30000
For <i>Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia</i>	_____	30000
For <i>Austria</i> , and his other Dominions	_____	30000
The King of <i>Prussia</i>	_____	40000
The Elector of <i>Saxony</i>	_____	25000
The Elector <i>Palatine</i>	_____	15000
The Duke of <i>Wirtemberg</i>	_____	15000
The Landgrave of <i>Hesse Cassel</i>	_____	15000
The Prince of <i>Baden</i>	_____	10000
The Elector of <i>Hanover</i>	_____	30000
The Duke of <i>Holstein</i>	_____	12000
The Duke of <i>Mecklenberg</i>	_____	15000
The Princes of <i>Anhalt</i>	_____	6000
The Prince of <i>Lawenburg</i>	_____	6000

The



The Elector of <i>Bavaria</i>	_____	_____	30000
The Dukes of <i>Saxony</i>	_____	_____	10000
The Princes of <i>Nassau</i>	_____	_____	10000
The other Princes and Imperial Towns	_____	_____	50000
The Secular Princes	_____	_____	379000
The Ecclesiastical Princes	_____	_____	74500
Total	_____	_____	453500

The Emperor's annual Revenues as Emperor, exclusive of the Revenues which the late Emperors of the House of *Austria* receiv'd from their Hereditary Dominions of *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, &c. were very inconsiderable.

But then as the Emperor has the Disposal of all Offices, the Creation of Princes and Noblemen, and is entitled to all Confiscations and Forfeitures, and invests the several Princes in their Estates, the Profit of these Articles may amount to a large Sum, and all the Imperial Troops are paid by the several Princes and States of the Empire, in such Proportions as the Diet appoints.

*Persons and Genius.*] The *Germans* are of a good Stature, much exceeding their Neighbours the *French* both in Height and Bulk : Their Complexions are generally fair, and their Features agreeable ; but neither their Shape or Mien are to be admired any more than the Brightness of their Parts, which are not at all improved by their Regimen or Way of Life, for no People eat and drink to greater Excess than the *Germans* : And yet, under all these Disadvantages, *Germany* has produced many great Men ; which may proceed from that unwearied Application to whatever they undertake, and their Travelling to other Countries, where they converse with the politest Men of every Nation : And it is no Wonder if it produces most accomplished Generals, being perpetually engaged in Wars either with Christians or *Turks*. *Germany* is extremely well peopled ; possibly there may be twice the Number there are in *France*, and would alone be an Over-match for that Kingdom, if they were united under one Head as *France* is : But, if they don't make so great a Figure Abroad, there is no Doubt they are much happier at Home : They have more Liberty, and live in greater Plenty, than the *French*.

Few of the Territories of the *German* Princes and States are so large as to be assigned to Viceroys, to be oppressed and fleeced at Pleasure : Nor are they without Redress when they suffer any Grievance ; they may appeal to the General Diet, or Great Councils of the Empire, for Relief : Whereas in *France* the Lives and Fortunes of the Subjects are entirely at the Disposal of their Grand Monarch.

The *Germans* are esteemed now, as they were formerly, an honest, hospitable People, and they may be naturally so ; and no Wonder if they are pretty free and open when they have eaten and drank plentifully. Men are usually off their Guard at such Times, and frankly communicate their Thoughts, which may possibly be



looked upon as the Overflowing of an honest Heart; but wise Men will not recommend such Excesses, especially when the Liquor is forced, and no Man suffered to go away sober. The most impenetrable Skull, that can bear most Liquor, may appear the wisest at such Times; and the *Germans*, who are taught to drink from their Cradles, will have the Advantage of every Southern Foreigner; which may be a very good Reason with them for transacting Affairs of State, as well as private Matters, over a Bumper, as they do even when the General Diet or States of the Empire meet; near half of their Time is spent in Drinking.

*Diversions and Customs.*] The Inhabitants of *Vienna* live luxuriously, and are pretty much addicted to Feasting and Carousing; Dancing and Fencing are their ordinary Recreations within Doors; and in the Winter, when the several Branches of the *Danube* are frozen over, and the Ground cover'd with Snow, the Ladies take their Recreation in Sledges of different Shapes, such as Griffins, Tygers, Swans, Scollop Shells, &c. Here the Lady sits dress'd in Velvet, lin'd with rich Furrs, and adorn'd with Laces and Jewels, having on her Head a Velvet Cap; and the Sledge is drawn by one Horse, set off with Plumes of Feathers, Ribbons and Bells. And as this Diversion is taken chiefly in the Night Time, Footmen ride before the Sledge with Torches, and a Gentleman sitting on the Sledge behind guides the Horse.

*Curiosities.*] Some of the Curiosities we meet with here, are their Baths and Mineral Waters; the Baths of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, and those of *Baden*, have been resorted to for many Ages; and the Waters of *Pyrmont* and the *Spaa* are drank in all the Nations of *Europe*; and they have innumerable Salt Springs, particularly in *Saxony*, and the Archbishoprick of *Salzburg*.—The *Zerknitzer Lake* in *Carniola* is much taken Notice of, from whence the Waters retire in *June*, and it becomes good Pasture, and after *Michaelmas* the Waters return again with great Fury, spouting up out of the Ground a Pike's Length.—After their Waters, we may mention their Wine. The Tun of *Heidelberg* is usually taken Notice of among their Curiosities, which holds 800 Hogsheads, and is generally full of the best *Rhenish* Wine, from which Foreigners are seldom suffered to retire perfectly sober.—*Vienna* itself is a Curiosity, for here you see the greatest Variety of Inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as *Greeks*, *Transylvanians*, *Sclavonians*, *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Hungarians*, *Croats*, *Germans*, *Polanders*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *Italians*, in their proper Habits. The Imperial Library at *Vienna* is in great Esteem, containing upwards of eighty thousand Volumes, among which are many very valuable Manuscripts in *Hebrew*, *Syriac*, *Arabic*, *Turkish*, *Armenian*, *Coptic*, and *Chinese*. There is a fair Manuscript of the New Testament in *Greek*, written fifteen hundred Years ago, in Gold Letters, upon Purple. Here are likewise many thousand *Greek*, *Roman*, and *Gothic* Coins and Medals, with a vast Collection of other Curiosities in Art and Nature.

*Language.*]



*Language.*] The Language of the Germans is *High-Dutch*, of which there are many Dialects so different, that the People of one Province scarce understand those of another. *Latin* or *French* are said to be the most useful Languages for a Foreigner travelling thro' Germany, every Servant almost in their Inns, being able to express himself intelligibly in one or other of those Languages.

The *German Pater-Noster* is as follows: *Unser Vater, der du bist in himmel; gebeiliget wer dein nahme; zukomm uns dein reich; dein wille geschete auf erden, wie in himmel; unser tæglich brod gib uns heut; und vergib uns unser schuld als wir vergeben unsern schuldigern; und fuehre uns nicht in versuchung sondern erlæse uns vom vehel. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The Empire is pretty equally divided between *Papists* and *Protestants*; most of the *Protestants* are *Lutherans*, as in *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Brandenburg*, and *Saxony*; *Austria* and *Bavaria* are generally *Papists*; the *Hessians* are *Calvinists*, as the People are also in the South of *Franconia*; the rest, viz. in *Swabia*, *Westphalia*, and the *Lower Rhine*, are a Mixture of all those. The *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* will not allow of a Toleration to one another, where they are in Power. The King of *Prussia* and his Court are *Calvinists*, though his Subjects are generally *Lutherans*; and the Elector of *Saxony*, who is King of *Poland*, chose to profess himself a *Papist*, in order to his being elected King, but his *Saxon* Subjects are most of them *Lutherans*.

## Archbishopricks.

## Suffragans.

Mentz	_____	{	Spire, Worms, Strasburg, Wurtzburg, Aichstat, Ferden, Chur, Hildesheim, Paderborn, Constance, Halberstat and Bamberg.
Triers	_____		Metz, Toul, and Verdun.
Cologne	_____		Liege, Munster, Minden, and Osnabrug.
Magdeburg	_____	{	Meissen, Maesburg, Naumburg, Brandenburg, and Havelburg.
Salzburg	_____	{	Friesinghen, Ratisbon, Passau, Chiemse, Seckau, Lavant, Brixen, Gurk, and Neustat, Vienna exempt.
Bremen	_____	—	Lubeck, Ratsburg, and Schwerin.

These Archbishopricks and Bishopricks have many of them been secularized since the Reformation, and converted into Dutchies, particularly, *Bremen*, *Ferden*, *Magdeburg*, *Halberstat*, *Minden*, *Osnabrug*, and *Lubec*.

Universities	_____	{	Vienna, Mentz, Cologne, Triers, Liege, Heidelberg, Leipsic, Erfurt, Friburg, Ingoldstat, Tubingen, Rostock, Wittemburg, Francfort, Strasburg, Gripswald, Dillinghen, Jena, Lewenghen, Helmstat, Sigen, Paderborn, Altorf, Giessen, Kiel, Gratz, and Gottingen.
--------------	-------	---	--



No People apply themselves more closely to their Studies than the *Germans*; and the *Hebrew* is no where so generally learnt, or better understood. Printing is encouraged to a Fault, every Man of Letters is an Author; they multiply Books without Number; Millions of Suppositions and Disputations are annually published, with which they overstock the Fairs of *Frankfort* and *Leipsic*; for no Man can be a Graduate in their Universities, who has not published one Disputation at least.

## G E R M A N Gold Coins.

Ducat of the Bishop of <i>Bamberg</i>	— — — — —	o	9	3
Double Ducat of <i>Hanover</i>	— — — — —	o	18	4
Ducat of <i>Hanover</i>	— — — — —	o	9	2
Ducat of <i>Brandenburg</i>	— — — — —	o	9	3
Double Ducats of several Forms in <i>Germany</i>	— — — — —	o	18	4
Single Ducats	— — — — —	o	9	2

## G E R M A N Silver Coins.

Ducaton of <i>Cologne</i>	— — — — —	o	5	5
Rix Dollar, or Patagon of <i>Cologne</i>	— — — — —	o	4	4
Rix Dollar, or Patagon of <i>Liege</i>	— — — — —	o	4	7
Rix Dollar of <i>Mentz</i>	— — — — —	o	4	7
Rix Dollar of <i>Frankfort</i>	— — — — —	o	4	6
Rix Dollar of the <i>Palatinate</i>	— — — — —	o	4	7
Rix Dollar of <i>Nuremberg</i>	— — — — —	o	4	7
Rix Dollar of <i>Lunenbourg</i>	— — — — —	o	4	6
Old Rix Dollar of <i>Hanover</i>	— — — — —	o	4	7
Double Gulden of <i>Hanover</i>	— — — — —	o	4	8
The Gulden of <i>Hanover</i>	— — — — —	o	2	4
The half Gulden of <i>Hanover</i>	— — — — —	o	1	2
The Gulden of <i>Zell</i>	— — — — —	o	2	3
The Gulden of the Bishop of <i>Hildesheim</i>	— — — — —	o	2	6
The Gulden, or Guilder of <i>Magdeburg</i>	— — — — —	o	2	4
The Old Rix Dollar of <i>Brandenburg</i>	— — — — —	o	4	7
The Old Gulden, or Guilder of <i>Brandenburg</i>	— — — — —	o	2	6
The New Guilder of <i>Brandenburg</i>	— — — — —	o	2	3
The Half Guilder of <i>Brandenburg</i>	— — — — —	o	1	1½
The Gulden of the Elector of <i>Saxony</i>	— — — — —	o	2	4
The Old Bank Dollar of <i>Hamburg</i>	— — — — —	o	4	6
The Rix Dollar of <i>Lubec</i>	— — — — —	o	4	7
Rix Dollar of the late Emperor <i>Leopold</i>	— — — — —	o	4	6
Rix Dollar of the Emperor <i>Ferdinand III.</i>	— — — — —	o	4	6
Rix Dollar of <i>Ferdinand</i> , Archduke of <i>Austria</i>	— — — — —	o	4	5

## Revolutions and memorable Events.

**T**HE *Germans* invaded the *Roman* Empire, and were repulsed by *Julius Cæsar*, about 50 Years before Christ.

*Drusus*, the adopted Son of *Augustus*, subdued Part of *Germany*, whereby he obtained the Title of *Germanicus*. *Quintilius Varus*, who succeeded *Drusus* in that Province, lost all that *Drusus* had conquered; whereupon *Augustus* made the Rivers *Rhine* and *Danube* the Boundaries



Boundaries of the *Roman* Empire on the East and North, building Fortresses and placing Garrisons on the Banks of those Rivers, to defend the Empire against the Incursions of the *Germans*.

The *Vandals*, *Suevi*, *Heruli*, and other Northern Nations, broke thro' the *Roman* Barrier in the Reign of *Honorius*, about the Year 400; and, having made a Conquest of great Part of *France* and *Spain*, erected several petty Kingdoms and States. These were succeeded by the *Goths*, who fixed themselves in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the South of *France*, in the Reign of *Augustulus*, the last of the *Roman* Emperors, and put a final End to that Empire, about the Year 480.

The *Franks*, the most powerful Nation of *Germany*, possessed themselves of that Part of *Gaul* which lay North of the River *Loire*, to which they gave the Name of *Frankenland*, or *France*.

The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, subdued that Part of *Gaul* which lay South-West of the *Rhine*, to which also they communicated their Name, which it still bears.

The *Saxons*, who inhabited the North-West Coast of *Germany*, perpetually invaded and harrassed *Great Britain* and the North of *France* by Sea, until they fixed themselves at length in both.

The *Lombards*, another *German* Nation, established themselves in the North of *Italy*, from whence they expelled the *Goths*; but the Eastern or *Græcian* Emperors, after the Destruction of the *Roman* Empire, possessed themselves of *Ravenna* and *Naples*, and great Part of the Eastern Coast of *Italy*.

*Charlemagne*, the Son of *Pepin*, King of *France*, subdued the *Lombards* and founded a new Empire, being crowned by the Pope Emperor of the *Romans*, at *Rome*, on *Christmas Day*, *Anno* 800, having at that Time great Part of *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain* under his Dominion.

The Posterity of *Charlemagne* inherited the Empire until about the Year 880, when the Princes and States of *Germany* rejected the *French Carlovinian* Race, and elected *Arnulph*, the Son of *Caroloman* King of *Bavaria*, their Emperor, but the *Carlovinian* Race still inherited the Kingdom of *France*.

In the Reign of *Otho III.* 984, the Electors were reduced to seven.

The Emperors of *Germany* still possessed great Part of *Italy* as well as *Germany*; and the *Saracens*, having invaded the South of *Italy* in the ninth Century, were expelled again by the Emperor *Henry III.* in the eleventh Century.

The Pope in the mean Time incited Insurrections against the Emperor, both in *Germany* and *Italy*, and persuaded the several Princes to render themselves independent; which occasioned long Wars between the Popes and the Emperors, the several Princes adhering to the one or the other as their Interests led them. The Occasion of this Quarrel between the Popes and the several Emperors was purely the Pope's Ambition; for *Charlemagne*, and his Successors, for some Time, appointed, or at least confirmed, every Pope in the Chair, and granted the Investiture of all Bishopricks, till the Popes incited their Subjects to rebel, and compelled them to relinquish those Prerogatives; and at length assumed a Power of deposing Emperors and Kings, and transferring their Dominions to such Princes as would acknowledge



acknowledge their Supremacy, which they exercised with a high Hand till the Reformation; but they have since lost much of their Influence.

In the Year 1440 *Frederic III*, Duke of *Austria*, was elected Emperor, (and his Posterity had the Address to continue the Empire in their Family for 300 Years, notwithstanding the Empire is elective; namely, to the Year 1740, when they lost it only for Want of a Male Heir in the Family.)

*Maximilian*, who succeeded his Father *Frederic*, Anno 1493, married the Princess *Mary*, Daughter and Heiress of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, whereby *Burgundy* and the seventeen Provinces of the *Netherlands* were annexed to the House of *Austria*.

*Charles V*, Grandson of *Maximilian*, and Heir to the Kingdom of *Spain*, in Right of his Mother *Joanna*, was elected Emperor, Anno 1519, and in his Reign *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America* were conquered, whereby he became Sovereign of much larger Territories, and much richer, than ever any Prince enjoyed. In this Reign happened the Reformation of Religion, which *Charles* opposed, and engaged the Empire in a civil War about it; but though he condemned *Luther's* Doctrine, he did not meddle with his Person: The Reason the Reformers were called Protestants was their Protesting against a Decree of the Imperial Diet in Favour of their Enemies in this Reign. *Charles V*, 'tis said, had been victorious in above thirty Battles, where he commanded in Person; but in the Decline of Life his good Fortune began to forsake him: The *French* King and the Protestants of *Germany* appeared at least a Match for him, whereupon he abdicated his Throne; resigning the Kingdom of *Spain*, his *Italian* Dominions, the *Netherlands*, and *America* to his Son *Philip II*. and procured his Brother *Ferdinand* to be elected Emperor, Anno 1558; after which *Charles* retired into a Monastery in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

The Wars between the Papists and Protestants continued, with some Intervals, until the Year 1648 almost, when a Treaty was concluded in *Westphalia*, whereby the Protestant Religion was established in all Parts of *Germany* where it was professed; and the Claims and Pretensions of most of the Princes and States of *Europe* were settled, *Ferdinand III*. being then Emperor of *Germany*.

*Leopold* succeeded his Father *Ferdinand*, Anno 1658, and, entering into a War with the *Turks*, lost most Part of *Hungary*, the *Hungarian* Protestants uniting their Forces with the *Turks*: And in the Year 1683 they laid Siege to *Vienna*, the capital City of the Empire, and were upon the Point of taking it, when *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, came to its Relief; and joining the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, they attacked the Besiegers in their Trenches, and entirely defeated them; and from this Time the *Turks* lost Ground every Campaign, being driven entirely out of *Hungary* in the Year 1688. But the *French*, in the mean Time, invaded the Empire on the Side of the *Rhine*, and burnt and plundered the *Palatinate* in a very terrible Manner: Whereupon the Emperor and Empire, *Great Britain*, the *Dutch*, and the Northern Crowns, entered into a Confederacy against *France* the following Year; but the War continuing



finuing between the Imperialists and the *Turks*, and the *Hungarian* Malecontents making a Diversion in Favour of the Infidels, the Emperor could spare no great Number of Troops to join the Confederates in *Flanders*; however a Peace was concluded at *Ryswick* between the Allies and *France*, Anno 1697, whereby all Places were restored that had been taken on either Side. And now, the Christian Princes being at Peace among themselves, the *Turks* thought fit to consent to a Truce at *Carlowitz*, Anno 1699.

*Charles II.* King of *Spain*, dying in the Year 1700, and leaving his Dominions to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, Grandson of *Lewis XIV.* King of *France*, the *French* King immediately seized all the *Spanish* Dominions, and proclaimed the Duke of *Anjou* King of *Spain*; whereupon the Emperor invaded *Italy*, and entered into a Confederacy with *Great Britain*, the *United Provinces*, and other Powers, for a Recovery of the *Spanish* Territories, which the Emperor claimed, on Account of his having married one of the Infanta's, and being descended from another of them. In which War the Allies being successful, they recovered the *Spanish* Territories in *Italy* and the *Netherlands*; which were confirmed to the Emperor *Charles VI.* Son of the Emperor *Leopold*, by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Rastat*, concluded in the Years 1713 and 1714. *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King, and *Spain* and *Spanish America* were allotted to King *Philip*.

Another War breaking out between the Emperor and his Allies on the one Part, and *Spain* on the other, in the Year 1718, and a Treaty being concluded between them the following Year, *Sicily* was assigned to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*.

In the Year 1722, the Emperor *Charles VI.* having no Sons, settled his hereditary Dominions on his eldest Daughter, the Archduchess *Maria Theresa*, which was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire, and obtained the Name of the *Pragmatick Sanction*. This Settlement was guaranteed by *Great Britain*, *France*, the *States-General*, and most of the Powers in *Europe*.

The Emperor *Charles VI.* erecting an *East-India* Company at *Ostend*, this created a Misunderstanding between him and the Maritime Powers, which was however at length amicably adjusted.

In the mean Time Treaties were set on Foot at *Cambray* and other Places, for adjusting all Differences between the Emperor and *Spain*; but these Negotiations coming to nothing, the Emperor and *Spain* entered into a Treaty themselves, whereby they confirmed the *Spanish* Territories in their respective Possessions to each other, and the Reversion of the Duchies of *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* were assigned to *Don Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s second Son, on the Death of the then reigning Prince; and 6000 *Spaniards* were convoyed to *Tuscany* to secure that Succession, Anno 1730, by the united Fleets of *Great Britain* and *Spain*.

A War breaking out again in the Year 1733, between *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia* on the one Part, and the Emperor on the other, the Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions except *Mantua*; but on a Treaty of Peace, which followed two Years after, the Emperor's Dominions in the North of *Italy* were restored him,



on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to *Don Carlos*, who thereupon relinquished his Claim to *Tuscany* and *Parma*, and was recognized King of the *Two Sicilies*.

In the Year 1738, the *Turks* invaded the Emperor's Territories in *Servia*, and recovered that whole Province, and laying Siege to *Belgrade*, that important Fortrefs was yielded to them by a Treaty, wherein the *French* were Mediators, and the Rivers *Danube* and *Save* made the Boundaries of the two Empires on the South.

*Frédéric*, King of *Prussia*, dying on the 31st of *May* 1740, was succeeded by his eldest Son *Charles*, his present *Prussian* Majesty. He no sooner ascended the Throne, but he seized on the Town of *Herstall* in the Territory of *Liege*, and obliged the Bishop to pay him 200,000 Crowns before he quitted it.

The Emperor *Charles VI.* died the 28th of *October* following, 1740: Whereupon his Daughter, the eldest Archdutchess, *Maria Theresa*, Consort to the Duke of *Lorrain*, was recognized Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Heiress of all the late Emperor's hereditary Dominions. And notwithstanding her Right had been acknowledged, and guaranteed by the King of *Prussia*, *France*, and most of the Powers of *Europe*, the King of *Prussia* immediately invaded *Silesia* without so much as proclaiming War; but published a Declaration, importing that he had no ill Design against the Court of *Vienna*; that he only intended to vindicate the Rights of his Family to that Dutchy, founded upon antient Conventions, between his Ancestors the Electors of *Brandenburg*, and the Princes of *Silesia*; but that he was ready with all his Forces to guarantee and defend the Dominions of the House of *Austria* against all Invaders, and that he would use his Interest to procure the Imperial Dignity for the Duke of *Lorrain*: However the *Prussians* advanced towards the South of *Silesia*, taking one strong Town after another, and the *Austrians* encountering the *Prussians* at *Molwitz*, on the 10th of *April* 1741, were defeated.

The Elector of *Bavaria* having married one of the Archdutchesses (Daughter of the Emperor *Joseph*) set up a Claim also to the hereditary Dominions of the late Emperor; and assisted by the *French* invaded the Queen of *Hungary's* Territories, and compelled the Electors to promise their Votes to set him on the Imperial Throne; and he was accordingly elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, by their unanimous Suffrages, on the 21st of *January* 1742.

And as the *French* and *Bavarians* invaded the Queen of *Hungary's* Dominions, the Imperial Generals, on the other Hand, invaded *Bavaria* and reduced it. And after several Battles fought, wherein the King of *Prussia* was generally victorious, the Queen of *Hungary* thought fit to yield up all *Silesia* to him, except the Dutchies of *Troppaw* and *Teschén*. She likewise ceded to him, by the same Treaty, the County of *Glatz* in *Bohemia*, on Condition his *Prussian* Majesty would stand Neuter, which he agreed to do. Soon after which the *French*, who had possessed themselves of *Prague* and all *Bohemia*, were driven out of that Kingdom by the *Austrians*.

In the Year 1742, *Great Britain* declared for the Queen of *Hungary*, and the next Year the *Dutch* promised to join the *British* Forces,



Forces, but marched at an humble Distance from them into the Territories of *Hesse*. And when the *British* and *Hanoverian* Troops engaged the *French* at *Dettingen*, on the Banks of the *Maine*, June 16, 1743, the *Dutch* Forces were at a good Distance from the Field of Battle; however the *French* were obliged to repass the *Maine*, and the *British* Forces marched to *Hanau*, where they were furnished with Provisions, of which they had been in want for some Time; and if the *French* had secured the Passes to that City, as was intended, great Part of the Allied Army must have perished without fighting.

The Allies being at this Time superior to the *French*, who retired into their own Territories, the *British* Forces, attended by the *Dutch* at a Distance, followed them as far as the River *Queich*, which divides the Territories of *France* from those of the Empire; but did not think fit to advance into the Territories of *France*, lest it should amount to a Declaration of War; and the Campaign ended without farther Action, whereupon the Allied Army returned to the *Low-Countries*, which became the Theatre of the late War, the Events whereof are still fresh in every Man's Memory.

There are in *Germany* near 300 Princes and States; every one of which is vested with a Sovereign Power, subject however to the general Laws of the Empire, and sworn to the Emperor, not to engage in any Wars or Alliances to the Prejudice of the Emperor and Empire.

The Emperor is elected by the nine Electors at *Frankfort*, viz. the three Spiritual Electors, Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologne*, and the Six secular Electors of *Bohemia*, *Palatine*, *Brandenburg*, *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Hanover*.

If a King of the *Romans* be elected in the Life-time of the Emperor, he succeeds of Course without any new Choice. The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologne*, are Electors of Course, as soon as they are elected to those Sees by their respective Chapters. The Secular Electors succeed by Virtue of the Territories they enjoy, the first as King of *Bohemia*; the second as Count *Palatine*; the third as Marquis of *Brandenburg*; the fourth as Duke of *Saxony*; the fifth as Duke of *Bavaria*, and the sixth as Duke of *Hanover*.

The Emperor creates Dukes, Marquisses, and other Noblemen; and he appoints most of the Officers, Civil and Military, in the Empire, except such as are Hereditary, as the Great Chancellor, Treasurer, &c. but these are only Honorary.

The Diet, or States of the Empire, consist of the Emperor, the nine Electors, and the Ecclesiastical Princes, viz. Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, and Abbeesses; the Secular Princes, who are Dukes, Marquisses, Counts, Viscounts, or Barons; and the Representatives of the Imperial Cities, which are so many Republicks, governed by their respective Senates and Magistrates.

The Diet meets at *Ratisbon*, on the Emperor's Summons, and any of the Princes may send their Deputies thither in their Stead. The Diet makes Laws, raises Taxes, determines Differences between the several Princes and States, and can relieve the Subject from the Oppressions



Oppressions of their Sovereigns : And there are two supreme Councils, called the *Aulic Council*, and the Chamber of *Wetzlar*, to which any of the Princes and States, or their Subjects, may appeal when they apprehend themselves aggrieved.

There is a Director in every Circle, who is usually General of the Forces of the Circle, and puts in Execution the Acts and Decrees of the Diet and supreme Councils ; he also assembles the Princes and States of his Circle, to consult of their common Defence, in Case an Invasion is apprehended ; and sometimes two or three adjoining Circles assemble, being called corresponding Circles, as *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and *Westphalia*, or the Upper and Lower *Rhine* ; and these will consent to a Neutrality sometimes, when they find the Emperor is not in a Condition to protect them, of which we have had some late Instances.



## B O H E M I A Kingdom.

### Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 12 and 19 }	E. Lon.	} Being {	300 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 48 and 52 }	N. Lat.		250 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, on the N. by *Poland* and *Hungary*, on the E. by *Austria* and *Bavaria*, S. and by the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, on the W. comprehending, 1. *Bohemia* proper ; 2. *Silesia* ; and, 3. *Moravia*.

### Divisions.

### Chief Towns.

- |  |     |  |
|--|-----|--|
| 1. <i>Bohemia</i> proper, W. mostly subject to the House of <i>Austria</i> . | } { | <i>Prague</i> , E. Lon. 14-20. N. Lat. 50.                   |
|  |     | <i>Koningsgrats</i> , E.                                     |
|  |     | <i>Glatz</i> , E. subject to the King of <i>Prussia</i> .    |
|  |     | <i>Egra</i> , W.   |
| 2. <i>Silesia</i> , East, mostly subject to the King of <i>Prussia</i> .     | } { | <i>Breslaw</i> , E. Lon. 16-50. N. Lat. 51-15.               |
|  |     | <i>Glogaw</i> , N.   |
|  |     | <i>Crossen</i> , N.  |
|  |     | <i>Jagendorf</i> , S.  |
|  |     | <i>Tropaw</i> , S. subject to the House of <i>Austria</i> .  |
| 3. <i>Moravia</i> , South, entirely subject to the House of <i>Austria</i> . | } { | <i>Teschén</i> , S. subject to the House of <i>Austria</i> . |
|  |     | <i>Olmütz</i> , E. Lon. 16-45. N. Lat. 49-40.                |
|  |     | <i>Brin</i> , Middle.<br><i>Igla</i> , S. W.                 |

*Mountains.*] *Bohemia* is surrounded by high Mountains and Woods, and every Province divided from another, by a Chain of Mountains.

*Rivers.*]



*Rivers.*] The principal Rivers are, 1. the *Elbe*; 2. the *Oder*; and, 3. the *Mulda*, which generally run from S. to N. their Courses having been described already; 4. the *Eger*, which runs from W. to E. and falls into the *Elbe*; 5. the *Moraw*, which runs from N. to S. through *Moravia*, and falls into the *Danube*; 6. the *Igla*; and 7. the *Teya*, which run from E. to W. and uniting their Waters fall into the *Moraw*.

*Air.*] The Air of this Country is esteemed unhealthful, the Woods and Mountains which surround it not leaving a free Passage for the Air.

*Soil and Produce.*] The Soil produces Corn, Wine, Hops, Flax, Hemp, Wool, Timber, and Fruit in Abundance; they have a good Breed of Horses, which are often bought up to remount the *French* Cavalry; and they have great Plenty of Game and Wild Fowl. There are rich Pastures in their Vallies, but some of their Mountains are barren Rocks.

*Mines and Manufactures.*] No Country in *Europe* has richer Mines of Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, and Salt-petre. Their principal Manufacture is Linnen, of which they export great Quantities by the *Elbe*; and have considerable Manufactures of Copper, Iron, and Glafs.

*Constitution.*] The Constitution of the Government is at present an absolute hereditary Monarchy, of which the Empress Queen is now the Sovereign. The States of *Bohemia*, indeed, are summoned, for Form Sake, every Year, by the Command of the Queen, and meet at *Prague*; they consist of the Clergy, Nobility, Gentry, and Representatives of the Towns. Here a Commissioner from the Sovereign lays before them the Necessity of granting such Supplies as the Court demands, which usually amount to a very great Sum; and these are granted without Hesitation or Examination, only they sometimes express their Concern at the Absence of their Prince, and seem grieved that their Country is exhausted to enrich the *Austrians*, for whom they have an implacable Aversion.

*Arms.*] The Arms of *Bohemia* are Argent, a Lion Gules, the Tail moved, and passed in Saltier, crowned, languid, and armed Or.

*Nobility and Vassals.*] There are the same Degrees of Nobility here as in *Germany*, but the Farmers and Husbandmen on their Estates are Vassals. Here is no middle State, every Lord is a Kind of Sovereign, and their Tenants little better than Slaves, having no Property in the Lands they manure. The Empress Sovereign Queen of *Bohemia* is one of the Titles of the present Empress.

*Revenues.*] Her Revenues are raised by the States of the Kingdom, who are assembled annually at *Prague*, to provide such Sums as the Empress demands of them over and above the Customs and Duties she is intitled to by her Prerogative.



*Genius, Persons, &c.*] As to the Persons and Habits of the *Bohemians*, they differ but little from the *Germans*; their Gentry are naturally brave, and more inclined to Arms than Arts; they are of an open and agreeable Conversation; but the Boors or Peasants, who are no better than Slaves to their respective Lords, are said to be a brutish Generation, and very much given to pilfering and plundering their Neighbours. The whole Nation is charged with Intemperance, as well as their Neighbours the *Germans*; they are also exceeding credulous, abounding in Stories of Spectres and Apparitions, especially in their Mines.

This Kingdom is frequently described as Part of *Germany*, but with very little Reason; for it is not in any of the nine Circles, neither does it contribute any Thing towards the Forces or Revenues of the Empire, or is subject to any of its Laws. What gives some Colour to this Mistake is, that the King of *Bohemia* is the first Secular Elector of the Empire, and their Kings have been Emperors of *Germany* for many Years.

*Language.*] Their proper Language is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, though they usually speak the *German* or *High Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noster* is of the following Tenour: *Otts nash, kterish, isi v nyebzsch; o suety sze imeno tve; prsid seralyousztui tve; bude vult tva jako v'nebi tak i na zemi; hleb nash vezdejshi dei nam dnyesz; a odpusztty nam vini nash jakosh i mi odpus tbyime vinyikum nashim; ne uvody nash v pokushenyi, alye zbavishnash ode zleho; nebove jest kralyousztvi i mocz i szlavana veki. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The established Religion in the other Provinces, viz. of *Bohemia* proper, and *Moravia*, is still Popery; though there are a Multitude of Sects that call themselves *Protestants* in *Moravia*, some of whom entertain very shocking Notions of the *Christian* Religion, and it is said have lately made Profelytes in *Great-Britain*. They have a Meeting-house in *London*, and have obtained an Act of Parliament for a Settlement in the Plantations.

*Archbishoprick and Bishopricks.*] The only Archbishoprick in *Bohemia* is that of *Prague*; and the Bishopricks are those of *Koninggratz*, *Breslaw*, and *Olmütz*.

*University.*] *Prague* is the only University.

*Coins.*] The Coins are the same as in *Germany*, in the Description whereof they are already enumerated.

### *Revolutions and memorable Events.*

THE *Bohemians* are said to be descended from the *Boii*, a People of *Gaul*, who retired thither when the *Romans*, under *Julius Cæsar*, made a Conquest of that Country. They were a considerable Time governed by Dukes; *Uladslaus II.* was the first King of



of *Bohemia*, and ascended that Throne, *Anno* 1086. The *Bohemian* Nobility long elected their Prince, tho' the Emperors of *Germany* sometimes imposed a King upon them, and at length usurped that Throne themselves. *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, and afterwards Emperor, was upon the Throne of *Bohemia*, when *John Huss* and *Jerome of Prague*, two of the first Reformers, were burnt at the Council of *Constance*, *Anno* 1414, though the Emperor had given them his Protection.

This occasioned an Insurrection in *Bohemia*; the People of *Prague* threw the Emperor's Officers out of the Windows of the Council-Chamber, and broke their Necks; and the famous *Zisca*, assembling an Army of 40,000 *Bohemians*, defeated the Emperor's Forces in several Engagements, and drove the *Imperialists* out of the Kingdom. Nor was the Emperor able to recover that Kingdom from the *Hussites*, till they were ruined by their own Divisions; after which they underwent a very severe Persecution, and the Emperor established his Dominion here.

In the Year 1609, the *Protestants* of *Germany* formed a Confederacy, called, *The Union, or Evangelical League*, of which they chose *Frederic IV.* Elector Palatine, their Head, and with these the *Protestants* of *Bohemia* joined. The Emperor *Matthias*, in the Year 1616, advanced his Cousin *Ferdinand* to the Throne of *Bohemia*, and caused him to be crowned and recognized by the States of the Kingdom; but he residing at *Gratz* in *Stiria*, and suffering the *Protestants* to be oppressed and persecuted by the *Popish* Clergy, they elected the Elector Palatine, Head of the *Protestant* League in *Germany*, their King. (This Prince married the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *James I.* King of *England*, who was Mother of the Princess *Sophia* of *Hanover*.) This Prince Palatine being crowned King of *Bohemia*, the Emperor's Generals invaded and plundered the Palatinate, while the Duke of *Bavaria*, with another Army, followed the Elector into *Bohemia*, and, in a Battle near the Walls of *Prague*, entirely defeated him; he was deprived of his Electorate, and expelled all his Dominions, whereupon he fled into *Holland*, and was forced to depend on the Court of *England* for his Subsistence; his Family not being restored until the Treaty of *Westphalia*, *Anno* 1648. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* his Sons, were Generals in King *Charles's* Army, during the Civil Wars in *England*.

The Emperors of *Germany* have had the Dominion of *Bohemia* ever since, until the King of *Prussia* invaded and reduced the Dutchy of *Silesia* in 1741, which has been confirmed to him by several Treaties. And probably the Reason the King of *Prussia* made so easy a Conquest was, that the *Protestants* of *Silesia* looked upon him as their Deliverer from *Popish* Persecution.



# HUNGARY Kingdom, Subject to the House of Austria.

## Situation and Extent.

Between	{	16 and 23	}	E. Lon.	}	Being	{	300 Miles in Length.
Between	{	45 and 49	}	N. Lat.	}		{	200 Miles in Breadth.

**Boundaries.]** **B**OUNDED by *Poland* on the North, by *Transylvania* and *Walachia*, East; by *Sclavonia*, South; and by *Austria* and *Moravia*, West.

The Kingdom of *Hungary* is usually divided into the Upper and Lower *Hungary*.

Upper *HUNGARY*,  
North of the *Danube*.

### Chief Towns.

*Presburg*, situate on the *Danube*,  
E. Lon. 17-30. N. Lat. 48-20.  
*Newhausel*, N. W.  
*Leopoldstadt*, N. W.  
*Chremnitz*, N. W.  
*Schemnitz*, in the Middle.  
*Esperies*, N.  
*Cascharw*, N.  
*Tockay*, N. E.  
*Zatmar*, N. E.  
*Ungbuar*, N. E.  
*Mongats*, N. E.  
*Waradin Great*, E.  
*Segedin*, S. E.  
*Agria*, in the Middle.  
*Pest*, on the *Danube*, opposite to  
*Buda*.

Lower *HUNGARY*,  
South of the *Danube*.

### Chief Towns.

*Buda*, on the *Danube*, E. Lon.  
19-20. N. Lat. 47-40.  
*Gran*, on the *Danube* above *Buda*.  
*Komorra*, on the *Danube*, in the  
Island of *Schut*.  
*Raab*, on the *Danube*, opposite to  
the Island of *Schut*.  
*Altenburg*, W. opposite to the  
Island of *Schut*.  
*Weissenburg*, or *Alba Regalis*.  
situate E. of the Lake, called  
the *Platten Sea*.  
*Kanisba*, S. W. of the *Platten*  
*Sea*.  
*Five Churches*, N. of the River  
*Drave*.

**Mountains.]** The chief Mountains are the *Carpathian Hills*, which divide *Hungary* from *Poland* on the North.

**Lakes.]** There are abundance of Lakes and stagnant Waters in this Country, among which that called the *Platten Sea*, and another called the *Newfidler Sea* in the Lower *Hungary*, are the most extensive.

**Rivers.]** 1. The *Danube*, which divides *Hungary* in two Parts, has been described already in treating of *Germany*; 2. the *Drave*, the Southern Boundary of *Hungary*, is a fine navigable River, and discharges





HUNGARY &  
with  
TURKEY  
in EUROPE

60 Miles to a Degree  
20 40 60 80 100

MEDITERRANEAN

SEA

II Hours East from London



charges itself into the *Danube* at *Esseck*; 3. the *Teyffe* rises in the N. E. of *Hungary* in the *Carpathian* Mountains, runs W. by *Tockay*, and afterwards turning S. falls into the *Danube* opposite to *Salankamen*; 4. the *Merish* rises in *Transylvania*, and falls into the *Teyffe* at *Segedin*; 5. the *Kaloo* rises in the N. E. of *Hungary*, and running S. falls into the *Teyffe*; 6. the *Raab* rises in *Stiria*, and running N. E. falls into the *Danube* against the Island of *Schut*; 7. the *Waag* rises in the N. of *Hungary*, and running S. W. falls into the *Danube*, opposite to the Island of *Schut*; 8. The *Temes* rises in the *Irongate* Mountains, and running W. passes by *Temeswaer*, and falls into the *Boker Lake*.

*Air.*] The Air of *Hungary* is very bad, supposed to proceed from their numerous Lakes, stagnant Waters, and Marshes.

*Soil and Produce.*] It is one continued fruitful Plain, extending upwards of 300 Miles, viz. from *Presburg* to *Belgrade*, producing Plenty of Corn, rich Wines, and Cattle; and abounding with Deer, Game, Fish, and Wild Fowl. And in the *Carpathian* Mountains on the North, are Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, and Salt: Their Baths and Mineral Waters are esteemed the best in *Europe*. The Baths of *Buda* were magnificent Structures when possessed by the *Turks*, but are not kept up by the *Christians*.

*Traffick and Manufactures.*] The *Hungarians* furnish the *Austrians*, and other Countries West of them, with vast Drovers of Cattle, as well as with Variety of excellent Wines, of which those of *Tockay* are reckoned the best; their Manufactures are chiefly those of Brass and Iron, of which they export a great deal wrought and unwrought.

*Arms.*] The Empress Queen, for Armonial Ensigns, bears quarterly Barwise Argent, and Gules of eight Pieces. See *Germany*.

*Forces.* The *Hussars*, or *Hungarian* Troopers, ride upon fleet Horses, but not near so large as the *German* Horses, and therefore they stand up on their short Stirrups when they strike. Their Foot are called *Heydukes*, and usually wear Feathers in their Caps, according to the Number of their Enemies they pretend to have killed; both Horse and Foot are an excellent Militia, very good at a Pursuit, or ravaging and plundering a Country, but not equal to regular Troops in a pitched Battle.

*Hungary* has been a Scene of War for 200 Years and upwards; it is called the Grave of the *Germans*, many Thousands having perished in this unhealthful Soil, by Sickness as well as the Sword; a kind of Plague visiting the Country once in three or four Years.

*Persons and Habits.*] The *Hungarians* are of a good Stature and well-proportioned; the Men shave their Beards, but leave Whiskers on the upper Lip; they wear Furr Caps on their Heads, a close-bodied Coat girt with a Sash, and a short Cloak or Mantle over all, so contrived as to be buckled under the Arm, and leave the Right-hand at Liberty. The Troopers wear a Broad Sword, and carry a Hatchet, or Battle-Ax: The Women also wear short Cloaks and



and a Veil when they go Abroad ; but the better Sort usually imitate the *French* Fashions.

*Genius.*] They are a brave Warlike People, and their Country has stood as a Barrier against the *Turks* upwards of 200 Years. The Colours they affect in their Cloathing are Red, Blue, or Green ; and the young Gentlemen usually wear Feathers in their Caps.

*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] Some of the greatest Curiosities in this Country are their Bridges, their Baths, and their Mines ; the Bridge of *Esseck*, built over the *Danube* and the *Drave*, and the adjoining Marshes, is five Miles in Length, and has Towers at every Quarter of a Mile's Distance, and is a Pass that has been much contended for by the *Christians* and *Turks*. There is also a Bridge of Boats over the *Danube*, half a Mile long, between *Buda* and *Pest* ; and there are the Ruins of a *Roman* Bridge, twenty *Hungarian* Miles from *Belgrade*, still remaining, that exceeds any Thing of the Kind ; it consisted of twenty square Piles or Pillars of Stone, one hundred Feet high, the Bases whereof contained sixty Feet on every Side of the Square ; the Distance between every one of these Pillars was one hundred and seventy Feet, joined by Arches, with this Inscription : PROVIDENTIA AUG. VERE PONTIFICIS, VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DOMAT ? SUB JUGUM ECCE RAPTURET DANUBIUS ; and, to perpetuate the Memory of this Structure, Silver Medals were stamped with the Inscription DANUBIUS.

The Baths of *Buda* have been mentioned already, as the most magnificent in *Europe* ; and their Mines, in the *Carpathian* Mountains, afford every kind of Metal.

It is said a better Account may be collected of eight Emperors and Kings, from the Medals and Inscriptions found in *Hungary*, than has been given by any Historians. *Zamosius* relates, that there are Coins to be met with here, that give us the Portraits of *Lyfimachus*, *Alexander* the Great, *Philip* of *Macedon*, and *Darius*. There was found near the Town of *Deva* a great Quantity of ancient Gold Medals, each of them weighing two or three Crowns a-Piece, which had on one Side the Image of *Lyfimachus*, and on the Reverse *Victoria* ; and with the Medals was found a Golden Serpent.

*Language.*] The Language of the *Hungarians* is peculiar to this Country. It comes the nearest the *Hebrew*, which is governed by Points and Accents as this is ; but the meanest of the People speak a Kind of barbarous *Latin*, by which they entertain a Correspondence with the *Poles* and *Germans* : The *Pater-Noster* in the *Hungarian* Language is as follows : My atyank ki wagi a mennyekben szenteltessek meg a te neved jaeijen el a te orszagod legyen meg a te akaratod mint menyben ugy itt e feldænis ami mindennapi kenyérunket ad meg nekünk ma es bocsað meg a mi vetkeinket mikeppen mijs meg, boksatunk azoknak a kik mi ellensünk vetenek es ne vigy minket a  
Kisrtebo



*Kisrtebo szabads meg minket a gonosztul mert tied az orszag az batolom es a diesofeg mind ceräkke. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The established Religion here is the *Roman Catholick*; but the *Hussites* of *Bohemia* propagating their Religion here in the fifteenth Century, and the *Lutherans* in the sixteenth, there are a great Number of Protestants in this Kingdom, divided into a Multitude of Sects: However they usually unite against the Government, by which they have been severely persecuted for many Years. They seldom fail to join the *Turks* against the *Christians*, receiving better Quarter from *Infidels* than from bigotted *Papists*, until the present Reign; but the Empress-Queen having promised the *Hungarians* a Restoration of their ancient Rights and Privileges, and the Protestants a Toleration of their Religion, they have exerted themselves in her Defence in the late War.

*Archbishopricks.*] *Presburg, Gran, Colocza.*

*Bishopricks.*] 1. *Great Waradin*; 2. *Agria*; 3. *Vesprin*; 4. *Raab*; and, 5. *Five Churches.*

Gold Coins of HUNGARY.		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Double Ducats	_____	0	18	7
Single Ducats	_____	0	9	3 $\frac{1}{2}$

Silver Coins, the same as in *Germany*.

### *Revolutions and memorable Events.*

**T**HE *Huns*, a *Scythian* Nation, possessed themselves of this Country in the third Century, and communicated their Name to it, being then Part of the ancient *Pannonia*.

It was at first divided into many little Principalities and States, which at length united under one Head, who had the Title of Duke; the last of these Dukes was *Geyza*, who, becoming a Profes-  
lite to Christianity, was baptized; after which he resigned the Government to his Son *Stephen*, who took the Title of King in the Year 1000. It was an elective Kingdom many Years, but generally in one Family; *Charles Robert* ascended the Throne, Anno 1310, and subdued *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, and many other Provinces, which he annexed to his Dominions, some whereof the *Venetians* recovered from him. The *Turks* invaded Hungary in the fifteenth Century, in the Reign of *Ladislaus*, an Infant King, but were bravely repulsed by the celebrated *Hunniades*, who was Regent of the Kingdom during the Minority of *Ladislaus*. And on the Death of *Ladislaus*, the *Hungarians*, in Gratitude for the Father's Services, elected *Matthias Corvinus*, the Son of *Hunniades*, their King, Anno 1458. *Lodowic* King of Hungary, engaging *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with very unequal Numbers, was defeated and killed in the Battle, Anno 1526, and great Part of Hungary lost. *John*, *Weywode* of *Transylvania*, ascended the Throne of Hungary, Anno 1526; but was deposed by *Ferdinand*, Brother of the Emperor *Charles V.* *Solyman* restored King *John*; and at this Time began the Wars between the German and Turkish Emperors, for the Dominion of Hungary, which lasted near two hundred Years.



*Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria*, was advanced to the Throne of *Hungary*, Anno 1527; and the *Austrians* have been able to influence the Elections in such a Manner, as to keep the Crown in their Family ever since. And this, which was an elective Kingdom, is now become an absolute hereditary Monarchy. The late Emperor *Charles VI.* procuring it to be settled on his Female Issue, in Default of Males, his eldest Daughter the Empress Queen enjoys it at this Day. As to the late Wars between the Empire and the *Turks*, in which the *Turks* lost all *Hungary*, an Account of these will be found in the *Revolutions of Germany*.



## T R A N S Y L V A N I A,

(Subject to the House of Austria.)

*Situation and Extent.*

Between	{ 22 and 25 }	E. Lon.	} Being {	120 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 45 and 48 }	N. Lat.		
				100 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by the *Carpathian Mountains*, which divide it from *Poland* on the N. by the *Irongate Mountains*, which divide it from *Turky* on the E. by another Part of *Turky* on the S. and by *Hungary* on the W.

*Chief Towns.*

*Hermanstadt*, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat 46-32.  
*Saltzenberg*, in the Middle.  
*Cronstat*, E. on the Frontiers of *Turky*.  
*Bestricia*, near the Gold Mines, N. W.  
*Clausenburg*, W.  
*Weissenburg*, in the Middle, situate on the *Merish*.  
*Deva*, S. a noted Pass on the River *Merish*.

*Mountains and Forests.*] This is a very mountainous Country, of which the *Carpathian Mountains* on the North, and the *Irongate Mountains* on the East, are exceeding high, and covered with Snow great Part of the Year; the Inland Country also is mountainous and covered with Woods, as the Frontiers towards *Turky* also are, from whence the *Latin Name of Transylvania* was given to it.

*Rivers.*] The chief Rivers are, 1. the *Alauta*, which forms Part of the Boundary against *Turky* on the East, and, running from North to South, falls into the *Danube*; 2. the *Merish*, which runs from North to South, through the Middle of the Country, and then, turning West, falls into the *Theffe*, opposite to *Segedin*.

*Air.*] The Air is warm here, but not so unhealthful as that of *Hungary*.



*Soil and Produce.*] The Soil is fruitful, abounding in Corn, Wine, Cattle, and rich Pastures; and their Mines afford Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, and Salt in Abundance.

*Manufactures and Traffick.*] Their principal Manufactures are Copper and Iron Utensils; their Foreign Trade is inconsiderable, and, though the Soil is rich, it does not yield so much Profit to the Sovereign as might be expected, it being a Frontier Province, and frequently ravaged and plundered by Friends and Foes; which is the Reason also that it is not populous.

*Language.*] Their Language is the *Sclavonian*, of which I shall take Notice in the next Province, which still bears the Name of *Sclavonia*.

*Religion.*] The established Religion here, as well as in *Hungary*, is Popery; but there are a great Number of Protestants, who were persecuted as the *Hungarians* were, and usually joined the Malecontents of that Kingdom, and the *Turks* who protected both; but the *Transylvanians* are now some of the most faithful Subjects the Queen of *Hungary* has.

*Bishoprick.*] The Bishoprick of *Hermanstadt* is the only Bishoprick I meet with here; and there are no Universities mentioned in their History.

*Coins.*] The *German* Coins are current here. I dont find they have any peculiar to this Province.

### *Revolutions and memorable Events.*

**T**RANSYLVANIA, Part of the ancient *Dacia*, is said to have been subdued by *Lyfimachus*, one of *Alexander's* Generals. *Julius Cæsar* repulsed the *Dacians*, when they passed the *Danube*, and invaded the *Roman* Empire. *Augustus* fortified the Southern Shore of the *Danube*, to prevent their Incurfions. The Emperor *Trajan* subdued them, and reduced *Dacia* to the Form of a Province. It was over-run by the *Goths* on the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, and the *Goths* were expelled by the *Huns*. *Stephen I.* King of *Hungary* subdued *Transylvania*, and introduced the Christian Religion there, Anno 1000. From that Time *Transylvania* was a Province of *Hungary*, and governed by an *Hungarian* Viceroy, called a *Vaivod*, and their *Vaivods* at length set up for themselves, and assumed an Independancy. In the Year 1526, two Rival Princes, contending for this Principality, one of them was supported by the *German* Emperor, and the other by the *Turk*; whereupon this Country became the Seat of War for many Years.

The Princes of the House of *Ragotski* were at the Head of the Protestant Faction, and supported by the *Turks*; but being at length obliged to quit *Transylvania* by the *Austrians*, *Ragotski* fled for Refuge into *Turky*. And at the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, Anno 1699, this Country was confirmed to the House of *Austria* by the *Turks*.

It is at present inhabited by three different People, that have little Relation to each other, viz. 1. *Saxons*; 2. *Huns*; and, 3. *Cingars*. The *Saxons* have near Two Thirds of the Country; the *Pos-*



sterity of the *Huns* are situate on the North-East, and the *Cingars*, who are Gypsies, live in Tents, and encamp all over the Country, and these chiefly manage the Hardware Manufacture.

## S C L A V O N I A,

(Subject to the House of Austria.)

### Situation and Extent.

Between { 16 and 22 } E. Lon. { 200 Miles in Length.

Between { 45 and 47 } N. Lat. { 60 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by the River *Drave* on the N. by the *Danube*, E. by the *Save*, S. and by *Stiria* in *Austria*, W.

### Chief Towns.

*Posega*, E. Lon. 18-42. N. Lat. 45-35.

*Walpo*, N. E.

*Esseck*, N. E. at the Confluence of the *Drave* and *Danube*.

*Zagrab*, W. on the *Save*.

*Peterwaradin*, S. E.

*Salankamen*, E.

*Carlowitz*, E.

*Walcowar*, E.

*Gradiska*, S. on the *Save*.

*Ratzen*, E.

*Ratzia* is the South-East Division of this Province, so denominated from the chief Town *Ratzen*; the People are called *Ratzians* or *Rascians*; their Militia being Part of the irregular Troops, that have done their Sovereign, the Queen of *Hungary*, such Service in the late War.

*Soil, Produce, and Manufactures.*] *Sclavonia* is a level Country, not incumbered by Woods or Mountains; well watered by those fine navigable Rivers, the *Danube*, *Drave*, and *Save*, and other lesser Streams, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful, producing Corn and Wine in Abundance, where it is cultivated; but being a Frontier between the *Turks* and *Christians*, and frequently eaten up by Friends and Enemies, the Husbandman has little Encouragement to improve his Grounds, or the Mechanick his Manufactures.

*Persons of the Natives.*] The Natives are of a good Stature, a brave hardy Race, Soldiers from their Cradles, their Country having been long the Seat of War.

*Language.*] The *Sclavonian* is one of the four original Languages of *Europe*, and is still spoken by the *Poles*, *Russians*, *Hungarians*, and



and *Turks*. Some have reckoned up sixty Nations that spoke this Language. Their *Pater-Noster* follows, viz. *Otsebe nas, ise jesi nanebesiech; da swialitsa imia twoie; da perijdet tzarstwie twoie; da budet volja twoja jako nanebesi i na zemli; chlieb nas nasusebni dajid nam dnies; jostawi nam dolgi nasa jako imij ostavlianjem dolsnikom nasim; ine wvedi nas woiskuschenie; no isbawi nas of luszawago; jako twoie jest tzarstwie i sila i slawa wo wieki. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The Religion established here is Popery, but there is a Mixture of Greek Christians amongst them as well as *Jews*.

*Bishopricks and Universities.*] The only Bishopricks are the capital Cities of *Posega* and *Zagrab*; and as to Universities they have none; neither Arts or Traffick can flourish in a Country that is perpetually the Seat of War.

*Coins.*] As to Coins, there is no Mint in this Country; but the *German* and *Turkish* Coins are current here.

*Name and Revolutions.*] The antient *Sclavonia* contained many large Countries, some have extended it from the *Adriatic* to the *Euxine* Sea. It is said to have taken its Name from the *Sclavi*, a *Scythian* Nation, which subdued *Greece*, as well as this Country, in the Reign of the Emperor *Justinian*. The *Venetians* made a Conquest of *Sclavonia*, and compelled the Natives to submit to the vilest Drudgeries, infomuch that some derive the Word *Slave* from this People, thus oppressed and abused by their Conquerors. The *Hungarians* and *Venetians* possessed this Country alternately. The King of *Hungary* was Sovereign of *Sclavonia*, when the Grand Signior *Solyman the Magnificent* invaded and reduced it, Anno 1540; and the *Turks* remained possessed of it until the Year 1687, soon after which they lost this, and all the Territories the *Austrians* now possess North of the *Save* and *Danube*.



## C R O A T I A

(Subject to the House of Austria.)

### Situation and Extent.

Between	{	15 and 17	{	E. Lon.	} Being {	80 Miles in Length.
Between	{	44 and 47	{	N. Lat.	} Being {	70 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by the River *Save*, which divides it from *Sclavonia* on the North, by *Bosnia* on the East, by *Morlachia* on the South, and by the Dutchy of *Carniola* on the West.



## Chief Towns.

*Carlstat*, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 45-5.

*Siseg*, situate on the *Save*, East of *Carlstat*.

*Castanovits*, situate on the *Unna*, East.

*Air, Soil, Religion, and Revolutions.*] This Country, as to the Air, Soil, and Produce, so much resembles *Sclavonia*, that there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles: Their Religion also is the same, and they have undergone the same Revolutions as *Sclavonia* has done.

*Persons.*] The *Croats*, or *Krabats*, are of a good Stature, and esteemed brave, hardy Soldiers, on which Account several German Princes entertain them for their Guards.

*Government, Bishopricks, Universities, and Coins.*] As to Government, these Frontier Provinces having all been reconquered from the *Turks* by the House of *Austria*, they are all subject to that House, and under a despotick, absolute Dominion, having no Laws but such as the Conquerors please to impose. I meet with no Bishopricks or Universities here, and the Coin which passes here is that of *Germany* or *Turky*.

*Language.*] The Language is the *Sclavonian*.



## M O R L A C H I A.

## Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 16 and 17 }	E. Lon.	} Being {	100 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 44 and 46 }	N. Lat.		30 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by *Carniola* and *Croatia* on the North, by *Bosnia* on the East, by *Dalmatia* on the South, and by the Gulf of *Venice* on the West, formerly subject to the *Austrians*, but now to the *Venetians*.

## Chief Town.

*Segna*, or *Zeng*, situate on a Bay of the Sea in the Gulf of *Venice*, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 45-20, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Spalatto*.





34 Deg. East from London

11 Hours East from London



POLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 16 and 34 } E. Lon. } Being { 700 Miles in Length.  
Between { 46 and 57 } N. Lat. } { 680 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Baltic Sea and Livonia on the North, by Russia on the East, by Turkey and Hungary on the South, and by Pomerania, Brandenburg, Silesia, and Moravia on the West.

Divided into thirteen Provinces, subdivided into Palatinates.

Provinces.	Palatinates.	Chief Towns.
1. Great Poland, on the West	Posnania Kalisz Breslve Wladistaw Dobrzin Plocsko Rawa Lencicia Siradia Inowlocz } Compr. Cujavia	Posna, Kroszian Kalisz, Gnesna Bresla Wladistaw Dobrzin Plocsko Rawa Lencicia Siradia Inowlocz.
2. Little Poland, on the West	Cracow Sandomira Lublin	Cracow Sandomir Lublin.
3. Prussia Royal, N. W. of the Weisel, or Vistula, most of it sub. to Poland		Dantzick, a free City, under the Protection of Poland Elbing Marienburg Culm Thorn.
4. Prussia Ducal, East of the Vistula, subject to the King of Prussia		Koningzburg Memel.
5. Samogitia, North		Rossienne Midnick.
6. Courland, North, subject to its own Duke	Courland proper Semigalia	Goldingen Mittaw.



Provinces,	Palatinates.	Chief Towns.
7. <i>Lithuania</i> , North-East	<i>Wilna</i> <i>Braslaw</i> <i>Polesko</i> <i>Wipiesk</i> <i>Troki</i> <i>Minski</i> <i>Mscislaw</i> <i>Novogrodeck</i>	<i>Wilna</i> <i>Braslaw</i> <i>Polesko</i> <i>Wipiesk</i> <i>Troki, Grodno</i> <i>Minski</i> <i>Mscislaw</i> <i>Novogrodeck.</i>
8. <i>Warsovia</i> , or <i>Massovia</i> , in the Middle	<i>Czersko</i> —	<i>Warsaw</i> <i>Czersko</i> <i>Novigrod.</i>
9. <i>Polachia</i> , in the Middle	<i>Bielsk</i> —	<i>Bielsk.</i>
10. <i>Polesia</i> , in the Middle	<i>Bressici</i> —	<i>Bressici.</i>
11. <i>Red Russia</i> , South-West	<i>Chelm</i> <i>Belz</i> <i>Lemberg.</i>	<i>Chelm</i> <i>Belz</i> <i>Lemberg.</i>
12. <i>Podolia</i> , South-East	<i>Upper Podolia</i> <i>Lower Podolia</i>	<i>Caminec</i> <i>Braslaw.</i>
13. <i>Volhinia</i> , South-East	<i>Upper Volhinia</i> <i>Lower Volhinia</i>	<i>Lufec, or Lucko</i> <i>Bialgorod.</i>

*Rivers.*] The Rivers are, 1. the *Dawina*, which rises in *Lithuania*, and, running West, divides *Poland* from *Livonia*, falling into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

2. The *Weisel*, or *Vistula*, which, rising in the South of *Silesia*, runs East into *Poland*, and having passed by *Cracow* turns North, and having visited *Warsaw*, falls into the *Baltic* at *Dantzic* by several Channels, receiving the *Bug* above *Plocsko*.

3. The *Warta*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Oder* at *Kustrin*.

4. The *Wilia*, which, rising in the East of *Lithuania*, runs West by *Wilna*, and having received the *Berezini* or *Russ*, falls into the *Baltic* near *Memel*.

5. The *Nieper*, or *Boristhenes*, which, rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs West into *Poland*, then turning South enters *Moscovy* again at *Kiof*, then continuing its Course South-East, falls into the *Euxine Sea* at *Oczakow*, having received the *Przypiecz* in its Passage.

6. The *Bog*, which, rising in *Volhinia*, runs South-East through *Podolia*, and falls into the *Nieper* above *Oczakow*.

7. The *Niester*, which rises in *Red Russia*, and running South-East, divides *Poland* from *Turky*, and having passed by *Bender*, falls into the *Euxine Sea* at *Belgorod*.



*Air.*] The Air is cold in the North; but temperate in other Parts of the Kingdom. As this is, for the most Part, an inland Country, the Weather is more settled, both in Winter and Summer, than in those Places which lie near the Sea-Coast. Their Frosts continue several Months in the Winter, as their fair Weather does in Summer, and is not subject to such frequent Changes as maritime Places and Islands are.

*Name and Face of the Country.*] *Poland* is one large Plain, from whence it is said to derive its Name. The only Hills are the *Carpathian Mountains*, which divide it from *Hungary* and *Transylvania* on the South; and there are some large Forests of Pines and Firrs in *Lithuania*. The only Sea that borders on *Poland* is the *Baltic*.

*Soil and Produce.*] The Soil is fruitful, especially in Corn, the *Dutch* loading several hundred Ships here every Year with it: They import from hence also Hemp, Flax, Leather, Furrs, Timber, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Hops, Wax, Pot-Ashes, Nitre, and Vitriol. And here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, Salt, and Coals.

*Animals.*] The same as in *Germany*.

*Manufactures.*] Their chief Manufactures are Linnen, Woollen, Brass, and Iron.

*Traffick.*] They never apply themselves to Traffick; this is left to the City of *Dantzic*, and other Port Towns on the *Baltic*, or *Vistula*. These are a different Sort of People that live by Traffick, neither subject to the Commonwealth or *Polish* Gentry. *Dantzic* is a Republick, governed by its own Magistrates; and the common People live in a State of Freedom in this and other trading Towns, if compared to the Vassals of the *Polish* Gentry.

*Constitution.*] *Poland* does not only resemble a Republick, but is really so, and stiled such by the *Poles* themselves in their Acts of State; for the Legislative Power is lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate, of which the King is only President when he is present, and they can meet and consult without him.

The King is elected by the Clergy and Gentry in the Plains of *Warsaw*, and if the Minority should be so hardy to insist on their Dissent, the Majority would fall upon them and cut them in Pieces; they all appear unanimous, therefore, and pretend to adhere to the strongest Side, whatever their Inclinations may be.

The new King is obliged to sign an Instrument called the *Pacta Conventa*, whereby he engages that he will introduce no foreign Forces, or prefer any Foreigners or other Persons but Natives of the Province where they are to execute their respective Offices; and tho' the King appoints the Officers of State, they are only accountable to the Republick and paid by them. The King cannot displace an Officer; and if the King breaks the *Pacta Conventa*, his Subjects are justified if they resist him, make War upon him, and even depose him. He cannot touch the publick Treasure. All the Forces are paid by the Republick, as well as the Officers of State; and the  
King



King has a clear Revenue of 140,000*l. per Annum*. He cannot make War or Peace without the Consent of the States. The King cannot marry without the Consent of the Republick, and the Queen (as well as the King) must profess herself a Papist, or she cannot be crowned, of which the last Queen was an Instance: She chose to want the Title of Queen rather than alter her Religion, which was that of a *Lutheran* Protestant. Her Court is kept at the Charge of the Republick, and a Provision made for her on the King's Death.

The Diet, or Assembly of the States, consists of the Senate and the Deputies, or Representatives, of every Palatinate (County) and City, and meet usually every two Years; and oftner upon extraordinary Occasions, if summoned by the King, or, in his Absence, by the Archbishop of *Gnesna*.

The Senate consists of the Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, Castellans, and great Officers of State.

The general Diet sits but six Weeks, and often breaks up in a Tumult much sooner; for one dissenting Voice prevents their passing any Laws, or coming to any Resolution on what is proposed to them from the Throne.

*Poland* is in Reality a Confederacy of united States: Every Palatinate or County make Laws, which must not however be contrary to the general Laws of the Republick enacted by the Diet, or general Assembly of the States.

*Poland* proper, and the grand Dutchy of *Lithuania*, are so distinct, that each of them have their Crown-General and other great Officers of State.

*Dantzic*, and some other trading Towns, are distinct Republicks, governed by their respective Magistrates. Ducal *Prussia* is subject to the King of *Prussia*, and the Dutchy of *Courland* to its own Duke.

*King's Titles.*] King of *Poland*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, Duke of *Russia*, *Prussia*, *Masovia*, *Samogitia*, *Kiev*, *Volinia*, *Podolia*, *Podlachia*, *Livonia*, *Smolensko*, *Severia*, and *Czernikovia*.

*Arms.*] The Arms of *Poland* are quarterly. In the first and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crowned and armed *Or*, for *Poland*. In the second and third *Gules*, a Cavalier armed *Cap-a-pee Argent*; in the Dexter-Hand a naked Sword of the same; in the Sinister a Shield *Azure*, charged with a bearded Cross, *Or*, mounted on a Courser of the second, barbed of the third, and neiled of the fourth, for *Lithuania*. For the Crest, a Crown, heightened with eight Fleurets, and closed with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, *Or*. The Motto, *Habent sua sidera Reges*.

*Forces.*] The Forces of *Poland* are all Horse, and said to amount to 100,000; but then it is presumed they include their numerous Vassals and Servants, who are obliged to follow their Lords when they are summoned, on Pain of forfeiting their Estates.

The Gentlemen hold their Lands by military Tenures, and are obliged to bring a certain Number of Horsemen into the Field, in Proportion



Proportion to the Value or Rents of their Lands ; but then they need not remain in the Field above six Weeks, and are not obliged to march out of the Kingdom. As they have no Foot, they hire *Germans* usually when they besiege any Place ; and since the Accession of the *Saxon* Family to the Throne, they have had more of their Foot than they desired, though they are no Expence to the Republick, but paid by the King.

*Persons, Temper, &c.*] The *Polanders* are personable Men, and have good Complexions ; esteemed a brave, honest People, without Dissimulation, and exceeding hospitable. They cloath themselves in Furrs in Winter, and over all they throw a short Cloak. They are esteemed excellent Horsemen. This is meant of their Gentlemen, but the lower Sort of People are poor, abject Wretches, in a State of Servitude.

No People keep grander Equipages than the Gentry : They look upon themselves as so many Sovereign Princes ; have their Guards, Bands of Musick, and keep open Houses : But there are no Degrees of Nobility, or any other Distinction amongst them, than what their Wealth or Posts in the Government create, though we must except two or three noble Families, as the *Saphiea's* and *Oginski's*, out of this Description.

*Customs and Diversions.*] The principal Gentry have their Horse and Foot Guards, which are upon Duty Night and Day before their Palaces and in their Anti-chambers, and march before them when they go Abroad. Their Exercises are Hunting, riding the great Horse, Vaulting, and Dancing. They usually travel on Horseback : A *Polish* Gentleman will not walk a Stone's throw without his Horse ; and they are so hardy that they will sleep upon the Ground without any Bed or Covering in Frost and Snow.

*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] Among the Curiosities of this Country may be reckoned the wild Men that are frequently found in the Woods, whither it is supposed their Parents carried them in their Infancy to avoid the *Tartars*, who often make Incursions into *Poland*, and carry off whole Villages of People into Slavery : Upon a close Pursuit it is supposed that the Women have been forced to leave their Children behind them, for they are frequently found among the Bears, by whom they are nourished and taught to feed like them : Those that have been taken go upon all-fours, tho' they sometimes stand upright : They have not the Use of Speech at first, but have been taught to speak by being brought into Towns and used kindly : They retain no Memory of their former savage Lives, when they come to be humanized and made conversable.

The Salt-Pits in *Poland* are wonderful Caverns, several hundred Yards deep, and at the Bottom there are a thousand intricate Windings or Labyrinths : These are excessive cold, and such Storms of Wind arise sometimes as nothing can resist. One of these Mines as yielded the Republick the Value of forty thousand Pounds a year : And in them are three Kinds of Salt, one extreme hard and



as clear as Chryſtal; another not ſo hard but clearer; the third is ſoft and brittle, and of a pure White. They are forced to take great Care of their Lights, for the Vapour, which is nitrous, will ſometimes take Fire and ſet them in a Flame.

The Gentlemen of *Poland* have a Right to all Mines found in their Lands, whether Metals or Salt, except White Salt, of which the King has an Eighth, and ſome ſmall Demands which the Queen and the Officers of State have upon the reſt.

In the Mountains of *Kiof*, on the Frontiers of *Ruſſia*, are a Sort of Catacombs, or ſubterranean Vaults, which the Ancients uſed for Burying-places; where it is ſaid human Bodies are found entire that have been buried many Ages, better embalmed than the *Egyptian Mummies*.

*Language.*] The proper Language of *Poland* is the *Sclavonian*, but intermixed with the *High-Dutch*, and in *Lithuania* the Language differs much from that of the other Provinces. *Latin* is generally underſtood and ſpoke by the meanest People, though not very correctly. The *Pater-Noſter* in the *Polish* Language is of the following Tenour, viz. *Oycze naſz, ktorys na niebiosach; niech ſie ſwieci imie twoie; niech przyidzie krolectwo twoie; niech bedzie wola twoia jako y w niebietak y na ziemi; chleba naſſego powszedniego daj nam dzisia; yodpuſc nam naſſi winy, jako y my odpuſc zamy naſſym winowaycom; ynie wrowadz nas pokuſſenie; ale nas wybarw ode zdalego; abowiem twoie jeſt krolectwo y moc e chwala na wieki. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The eſtabliſhed Religion is Popery, except in the trading Towns near the *Baltic*, and there the *Lutheran* Religion is profeſſed, but frequently perſecuted by the Republick; of which the Executions at *Thorn* are a late memorable Inſtance. The Republick tolerate every Religion but Proteſtants, for there are a Multitude of *Mahometan Tartars* in *Lithuania*, great Numbers of *Jews*, and many of the *Greek* Religion, who are ſeldom or never diſturbed on Account of their ſeveral Perſuaſions.

*Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks.*] There are but two Archbiſhopricks, viz. *Gneſna* and *Leopol*. The Archbiſhop of *Gneſna* is always a Cardinal and Primate of the Kingdom, and, during an Interregnum and in the King's Abſence, he is Regent.

The Biſhopricks are thoſe of *Poſna*, *Wilna*, *Cracow*, *Culm*, *Kar-noſlaw*, *Window*, *Mednic*, *Placſkow*, *Letsko*, *Colmenſee*, *Fauſſenburg*, *Premiſlaw*, and *Caminec*.

### C O I N S.

The Gold Ducat of <i>Poland</i>	_____	o	9	3
The old Silver Dollar of <i>Dantzic</i>	_____	o	4	6
The old Rix Dollar of <i>Thorn</i>	_____	o	4	5
The Rix Dollar of <i>Sigismund III.</i> and of <i>Ula-</i>	_____	o	4	6
<i>diſſaus IV.</i> Kings of <i>Poland</i>	_____	o	4	6



## Revolutions and memorable Events.

**T**HE *Vandals*, or *Veneti*, were the ancient Inhabitants of *Poland*, (stiled, by the Romans, *Sarmatia Europæa*.) These were dispossessed by the *Tartars* and *Russes*, who erected several small Governments, which were at length united in *Lechus*, stiled their Duke. *Cracus*, the Founder of *Cracow*, reigned about the Year 700, and left his Dominions to his Children: After whose Death the *Poles* elected *Piastus* their Duke, whose Posterity enjoyed it till the Year 999; when Duke *Boleslaus Crobry*, with the Concurrency of the Pope and the German Emperor, assumed the Title of King, and conquered *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Prussia*, making them tributary to *Poland*.

*Boleslaus II.* added *Red Russia* to *Poland*, by marrying the Princess *Viceslava*, Heiress of that Dutchy, Anno 1059.

In the Reign of *Uladislaus*, who succeeded to the Crown, Anno 1203, the Pope assigned *Prussia* to the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, for the Services they had done in the Holy Wars, the *Prussians* being then Pagans, and the Holy See claiming a Right to dispose of all Pagan Countries.

In the Reign of *Lewis*, who was also King of *Hungary*, (1370.) the *Poles* procured several Limitations and Restraints on the Royal Prerogatives, their Kings being absolute until then.

The Princess *Hedwigis*, Daughter of *Lewis*, succeeding him in 1435, and marrying *Uladislaus*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, that Dutchy became united to *Poland*.

*Casimir IV.* who ascended the Throne Anno 1446, entering into a War with the *Teutonick* Knights (who endeavoured to render *Prussia* independent of the Crown of *Poland*) a Treaty was at length concluded between these Powers; whereby it was agreed, that all that Part of *Prussia* which lies West of the River *Weisel*, should be subject to the Crown of *Poland*, and the Eastern Side should remain subject to the *Teutonick* Knights, provided the Grand Master took an Oath of Fealty to the King of *Poland* as his Vassal, which was complied with.

In this Reign the Representatives from the several Palatinates, or Counties, were first called to the Diet, or Assembly of the States, the Legislative Power being lodged in the King and Senate before.

About the Year 1520, in the Reign of *Sigismund*, *Luther's* Doctrine, tending to a Reformation, was introduced into *Prussia*, and embraced by the City of *Dantzic* and other Towns in the North of *Poland*.

The *Russians* invading *Livonia* in this Reign, the Southern Provinces put themselves under the Protection of *Poland*, and the North of *Livonia* called in the *Swedes* to defend them against the *Russians*, which was the Occasion of perpetual Wars amongst those Powers.

*Henry of Valois*, Duke of *Anjou*, being elected King of *Poland*, Anno 1574, abdicated *Poland* on his succeeding to the Crown of *France*; whereupon *Stephen Batori*, Prince of *Transylvania*, was elected



elected King of *Poland*, who established Courts to receive Appeals from inferior Courts, there being no Appeals allowed before but to the King and Council.

*Uladislaus*, who ascended this Throne Anno 1632, invaded *Russia*, and took the Capital City of *Moscow*, obliging the *Russians* to cede the Province of *Smolensko* to *Poland*.

In the Reign of *John Casimir*, Brother of *Uladislaus* (who was a Cardinal) and ascended the Throne Anno 1648, *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, in one Year, viz. 1655, made an entire Conquest of *Poland*, and *Casimir* fled into *Silesia*; but the *Swedes* retiring next Year, *Casimir* was restored: Whereupon he entertained German Forces to secure his Possession, but the *Poles*, apprehending he intended to make himself absolute, deposed him; whereupon he retired into *France*, and became Abbot of *St. Germans*.

*Michael Wisnowiski* was next elected, Anno 1670; in whose Reign the *Turks* conquered the Province of *Podolia*, and besieged *Leopol*, compelling the *Poles* to pay them an annual Tribute, whereupon the *Turks* abandoned *Leopol*.

A new War breaking out, *John Sobieski*, the Crown-General, gained a great Victory over the *Turks*, but the *Poles* refusing to keep the Field any longer, he obtained no great Fruits of his Victory. *Wisnowiski* dying, Anno 1674, the *Poles* elected *John Sobieski* their King, in Regard of his Services against the *Turks*. It was this *Sobieski* who joined the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, when the *Turks* besieged *Vienna* in 1683, and obtained that decisive Victory, which compelled the Infidels to abandon *Hungary* not long after.

On the Death of *Sobieski*, *Frederic Augustus*, Elector of *Saxony*, was chosen King of *Poland*, Anno 1698, in Opposition to the Prince of *Conti*, who was proclaimed King by the *French* Faction, but obliged to retire into *France*; and the following Year, 1699, at a Treaty between the *Turks* on one Part, and the *Germans* and *Poles* on the other, at *Carlowitz*, the *Turks* restored *Podolia*, with the City of *Caminec*, to *Poland*. After which the *Poles* insisted that the King should send back his *Saxon* Forces to *Germany*; which not being readily complied with, the Diet came to a Resolution that the Gentry should mount on Horseback and drive the *Saxons* out of the Kingdom; the King however found Means to retain these Forces, by representing that they were necessary to oppose the *Swedes* in *Livonia*: And in the Year 1700, he entered into a Confederacy with the *Danes*, *Russians*, and *Brandenburghers*, against *Charles XII.* King of *Sweden*, in which War *Augustus* was defeated in several Battles by the *Swedes*, who deposed him, and advanced *Stanislaus* to the Throne of *Poland*, Anno 1704. The King of *Sweden* afterwards pursued King *Augustus* into *Saxony*, where he plundered the Country, and his Troops lived at Discretion a whole Year, taking every Town in *Saxony* but *Dresden*. After which he had the Assurance to visit King *Augustus* in *Dresden*, without a Guard, and take his Leave of him.



King *Stanislaus* remained on the Throne of *Poland* until the Year 1709, when *Charles XII.* being defeated by the *Russians* at *Pultoway*, and obliged to take Refuge in *Turkey*, King *Augustus* reascended the Throne of *Poland*, tho' he had sworn not to disturb *Stanislaus* in the Possession of it. He kept a considerable Body of *Saxons* about him afterwards, in order to prevent another Revolution, and his Allies the *Russians* lived at Discretion in *Poland* for many Years, plundering and ravaging the Country in a terrible Manner, under Pretence of Arrears due to them for their Services against *Sweden*; which occasioned a Misunderstanding between *Augustus* and the Czar, which ran so high, that the *Russians* suggested to the *Poles* that *Augustus* intended to make the Crown hereditary in his Family.

Some Time after the Populace at *Thorn* (which is a Protestant Town in Regal *Prussia*) insulting a Popish Procession, Anno 1724, their Magistrates and several Citizens were condemned to die, by Commissioners sent from the Court of *Poland* to enquire into this Affair, for not suppressing the Tumult: In whose Behalf most of the Protestant Powers of *Europe* interposed, threatening to revenge the Magistrates Death, if they were executed; but the *Vienna* and *Hanover* Treaties engaging the Attention of the Powers of *Europe* at this Time, the unfortunate Protestant Citizens of *Thorn* were executed. Nothing more remarkable happened in this Reign, unless it were the *Poles* attacking the *Saxon* Forces, and compelling them to leave that Kingdom.

*Augustus II.* dying in the Year 1733, his Son *Augustus III.* was advanced to the Throne of *Poland*, by the Interest of the *German* and *Russian* Courts, tho' the *French* Faction had proclaimed King *Stanislaus*, who retiring to *Dantzic* was besieged in that City by the *Saxons* and *Russians*, and escaping from thence retired into *France*; whereupon his Party submitted and swore Allegiance to King *Augustus*, who does not seem to be much in the Affection of the *Poles*; for tho' the King of *Prussia* plundered *Saxony*, and took the Capital City of *Dresden*, the *Poles* did not move a Jot in his Defence, disobliged probably by his long Absence out of the Kingdom. He has married two of his Daughters into the *Bourbon* Family, one to the King of the *Two Sicilies*, and the other to the Dauphin of *France*; so that it cannot be expected he should ever engage again in a Confederacy against that Kingdom; in Case of another War, the most that can be hoped for is that he will stand neuter.

It should have been remembered that the Crown of *Poland* acknowledged Ducal *Prussia* to be independent of that Kingdom in 1663, upon Condition that it should revert to the Crown of *Poland* on Failure of Male Issue.

The Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederic III.* Duke of *Prussia*, first assumed the Stile of King, in 1700.



# R U S S I A or M O S C O W Y, in Europe.

## Situation and Extent.

Between { 23 and 65 } E. Lon. }  
 Between { 47 and 72 } N. Lat. }  
 Being { 1500 Miles in Length. }  
 { 1100 Miles in Breadth. }

**Boundaries.]** B O U N D E D by the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Asiatic Russia* on the East, by Little *Tartary* and *Turky* on the South, and by *Poland*, the *Baltic Sea*, and *Sweden* on the West.

### Provinces.

### Chief Towns.

Northern Provinces	Lapland	{	Kola, E. Lon. 32-35. N. Lat. 69.
	Samoieda		Golatina
Northern Provinces	Bellamorenskoy	{	Kemi
	Meseen		Meseen
	Dwina		Archangel
	Syrianes		Kangorod
	Permia		Isma
	Rubeninski		Kargapol
	Belacseda		Vitegre.
Middle Provinces	Rezan or Pereflaf	{	Rezanskoi
	Belozero		Belozero
	Wologda		Wologda
	Jereslaf		Jereslaf
	Tweer		Tweer
	Moscow		Moscow, E. Lon. 38. N. Lat. 55-45.
Eastern Provinces	Belgorod	{	Woronetz, or Veronesse.
	Bulgar		Bulgar
	Kasan		Kasan, E. Lon. 48. N. Lat. 55.
	Czeremissi		Proleckarsa
	Little Novogrod		Nise-Novogrod
Western Provinces	Don Cossacs Territory	{	Donetskoi.
	Great Novogrod		Novogrod, E. Lon. 34. N. Lat. 58.
	Russian Finland		Wyburg
	Kexholm		Kexholm
	Carelia		Notteburg
	Ingria		Petersburg, E. Lon. 31. N. Lat. 60.







Provinces.

Chief Towns.

Western Provinces	<i>Livonia</i>	<i>Riga</i> , E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 57. <i>Narva</i> , <i>Revel</i> , <i>Dorpat</i> , <i>Pleskow</i> , <i>Pernaw</i>
	<i>Smolensko</i>	<i>Smolensko</i>
	<i>Zernigof</i>	<i>Zernigof</i>
	<i>Seefsk</i>	<i>Seefsk</i>
	<i>Ukrain, or the Country of the old Cossacs</i>	<i>Kiof</i> , or <i>Kiow</i> , E. Lon. 30-30. N. Lat. 51.

*Seas.*] The Seas of *Russia* are, the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean, the Sea of *Weygats* or *Nova Zembla*, the White Sea, and the *Baltic*, of which the Gulf of *Finland* is Part, upon the North and West; the *Palus Mæotis*, or Sea of *Azoph*, on the South. Until the last War with *Turky* they were Masters of the North Coast of the *Euxine* Sea; and still the old *Cossacs* of *Russia* have a Communication with the *Euxine* Sea, by the River *Nieper* or *Borysthenes*, from whence they frequently issue in great Numbers, in their Wicker Boats, and invade the *Turkish* Territories, bringing Home Thousands of unhappy Wretches whom they make Slaves of.

*Lakes.*] There are Lakes of vast Extent in the North of *Russia*, viz. 1. the Lake *Ladoga*, 2. *Onega*, 3. the White Lake, 4. *Ilmen* Lake, 5. *Worsero*, and 6. *Pepus*.

*Rivers.*] Their Rivers are, 1. The *Tobol*, which rising in *Bulgar*, runs North, and joining the *Irtis* at *Tobolski*, the united Stream obtains the Name of *Irtis* to 65 Degrees of North Latitude; and then uniting with the River *Oby*, carries the Name of *Oby* till the united Streams fall into the Frozen Ocean opposite to *Nova Zembla*, dividing *Europe* from *Asia*.

2. The *Mangasea*, which runs from South to North parallel to the *Oby*, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

3. The *Pezara* or *Petzora*, which rising in *Permia*, runs from South to North, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

4. The *Dwina*, which rising in *Wologda*, runs North, and falls into the White Sea below *Archangel*.

5. The *Volga*, olim *Rba*, which rising in *Belozero*, runs South-East thro' *European Russia*, receiving the Rivers *Mologo*, *Mosco*, *Kisma*, *Ocka*, and *Kamar*; then bending its Course still South-East, runs thro' *Asiatic Russia*, and falls into the *Caspian* Sea below *Astracan* by several Channels; being the largest and deepest River on this Continent, and yet so landed up at the Mouth, that great Ships cannot pass from *Astracan* into the *Caspian* Sea.

6. The River *Don*, olim *Fanais*, which rising in the Middle of *Russia*, receives the *Woronetz*, and then runs South-East to *Kamisinka*, then turning South-West falls into the Sea of *Azoph*, or *Palus Mæotis*, receiving the *Donets* above *Azoph*.

7. The *Nieper*, olim *Borysthenes*, which rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs South-West thro' *Poland*, then entering *Moscowy* again, and



and passing by *Kiof*, runs South-East thro' the *Ukrain*, and then due South thro' *Tartary*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Oczakow*.

8. The Lower *Dwina*, which rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs West thro' *Poland*, and then dividing *Poland* from *Livonia*, falls into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

*Air and Soil.*] It lying in so many different Climates, the Air must of Course be as different: The North is covered with Snow nine Months in the Year, and scarce habitable: The Middle of the Country is temperate, and the Southern Provinces warm. And as the Air, so the Soil is very different: In the North, Forests, Morasses, Bogs, and barren Sands, few Inhabitants, and not many Animals: The Middle of *Russia* and the South are fruitful Countries, and supply the North with all Manner of Provisions by their navigable Rivers, Lakes, and Canals: The Middle of *Russia* is covered with Snow six Months in the Year. They have continued Frosts in Winter, but as soon as the Snow melts, Grass and all Manner of Vegetables spring up and thrive amazingly.

*Perry* observes, that the North-East Winds blow much colder than any other in the Beginning of the Winter, coming over vast Tracts of Snow and Ice; but when the Snows are fallen in the South, then the South Winds are as cold as the North.

*Produce.*] The Country produces Corn, Grass, Hemp, Flax, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Oak, and Firr Timber; their Mines, Silver, Lead, and Iron in Abundance. No Country produces so much Honey and Wax as *Russia*, some make their Fortunes by these Articles. They will cut down several hundred Trees in the Forests, and dividing the Trunks of the Trees into several Parts, bore them hollow, stopping them up at both Ends, only leaving a little Hole for the Bees to go in: Every Man that cuts down and prepares these Trees for Honey, has a Property in them by the Laws of the Country, nor can the Bears come at the Honey, tho' they are perpetually in Search of it. There is a great deal of strong Mead made of the Honey, and they extract Spirits from their Rye, which they pretend to value more than foreign Spirits.

*Face of the Country.*] *Russia* is generally a level Country, except on the North, where we meet with the Mountains of *Stolp*.

*Animals.*] In the North of *Russia* their Animals are chiefly Rain-Deer, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, Sables, Hares, and Partridges; Wild-Fowl and Fish in great Plenty. In the Southern and Eastern Provinces they have Neat-Cattle, Camels, Sheep, and Horses; the Horses are a small Breed, but very hardy.

*Manufactures and Traffick.*] They cast great Guns, Mortars, Bombs and Anchors, and make vast Quantities of small Arms; They have the most valuable Furs and Skins in *Europe*; and for these, and for Warlike and Naval Stores, most Nations traffick with them. There are large Magazines of these Manufactures at *Peterf-burg*.



burg, where 'tis said Foreigners load a thousand Ships with them every Year, for which they exchange the Produce of their several Countries.

They have also a very great Trade by Land with *China* and the *East-Indies*, for Gold, Silk, Tea, *China* Ware, &c. the Profit whereof the Court reserves to itself, bringing Home these Goods by Caravans of Camels.

*Travelling.*] They travel in Sledges drawn by Rain-Deer in *Russian Lapland*, the Snow being frozen hard enough to bear them; these Deer run as fast as a Race-Horse, flying in a Manner from one Hill of Snow to another. In the Middle of *Russia* they travel also in Sledges, but drawn by Horses. The Sledge-way is best beaten in *February*, when they travel Night and Day, in a Kind of Coaches fixed upon Sledges, so expeditiously, that they go from *Petersburg* to *Moscow*, which is 400 Miles and upwards, in three Days and Nights, there being a convenient Place in the Coach to lie down and sleep, but the Horses are changed every fourteen or fifteen Miles.

*Constitution.*] *Russia* has been generally esteemed an hereditary Monarchy; though there are Instances of the reigning Prince disposing of the Crown to distant Branches of the Royal Family, and sometimes to Persons not at all related to it in Blood, as where *Peter the Great* constituted his second Wife, *Katharine*, Empress (though she was of mean Extraction) to the Exclusion of his Grandson *Peter II.* At present the Crown of *Russia* may be deemed elective, and of the worst Kind of elective Monarchies; for the present Empress was advanced to the Throne by the Soldiers, without consulting the States, though she had the least Pretensions to that Throne of any of the Royal Family: However she has got all the Heirs of the Crown in her Power. The Infant *John* and his Mother, with the rest of her Children, she keeps close Prisoners; and the Duke of *Holstein*, whom she has declared her Heir, and who has indeed a prior Title, she keeps in her Palace, and never suffers him to stir out without her.

*Czar Peter's Reformation.*] Never any Nation received so entire a Change, as this did in the Reign of *Peter the Great*, as to their Habits, Improvement in the Sciences, military Discipline, and Navigation. They formerly wore Caps in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, turned up with Furrs, a kind of Vest and Gown down to their Heels like the *Asiatics*, and were very fond of long Beards; but *Peter I.* obliged them to cut off their Beards and imitate our Dress.

They despised all Arts and Sciences, and looked on every other Nation with the utmost Contempt, never imitating any of their Improvements, or travelling amongst them. Their Armies were a confused Multitude, and they had not a single Ship on their Coasts; when *Peter I.* travelling through all the polite Nations in *Europe*, in the Beginning of this Century, obliged his Subjects to do the same, and be instructed in every Art and Science. He also establish-



ed Academies at *Peterſburg*, and brought learned Men thither from every Nation in *Europe*. This City he built in the Year 1703, and made it the Capital of his Empire: Nor did he only encourage the Sciences, but introduced all manner of Diversions practised in other Cities, as Plays, Opera's, Concerts of Music, &c. But nothing did he endeavour with greater Application, than the disciplining his Troops, and raising a Royal Navy. His Forces, which were the Contempt of all his Neighbours, he made equal to the best Troops in *Europe*, and his Fleet in a few Years became an Overmatch for that of *Sweden*. And as the *Russians* are Men of good Stature, hardy and robust Constitutions, if the same Discipline is kept up, which *Peter the Great* introduced, they cannot fail of making a considerable Figure in this Part of the World in a few Years.

*The Titles of the Sovereign and Nobility.*] *Peter the Great* stil'd himself Emperor of all the *Russias*, and having enumerated most of the Provinces of the Empire, added Czar of *Daour* and *Samoieda*, Commander and Lord of the *Iversian* Countries, the *Kartalinschian*, *Grusincbian* and *Kaberdinschian* Dominions of *Circassia* and *Georgia*, and many other Countries East, West and North, the Inheritance of his Ancestors; but being wearied with the tedious Recitals of his Titles in Addresses and Acts of State, he ordered that the following Words only should be used in such Instruments, viz. *Voffeas Milleſtia Viſhia Sudaria*, i. e. To his most highly gracious Majesty, and that instead of their stiling themselves his *Slaves*, they should write themselves his *Subjects*.

The ancient Nobility of *Russia* were stil'd *Knez* or *Knazey*, *Boyars*, and *Vaivods*.

The *Knez* were Dukes or Sovereign Princes; and when the Duke of *Russia* reduced these Princes under his Dominion, he stil'd himself THE GREAT DUKE.

The *Boyars* were the Nobility of the several Dutchies or Principalities, and the *Vaivods* were Governours of Provinces.

The Honours of *Knez* or *Boyars* are seldom conferr'd on any Subject at present. The late Czars, as well as the present Empress, creating Princes, Counts and Margraves as the Emperors of *Germany* do: And their Estates are divided equally among the Sons, the Younger enjoying the same Title as their elder Brother.

*Arms.*] The Arms of *Russia* are, Or, an Eagle displayed, bearing on its Breast a Shield; Gules charged with a Cavalier Argent (St. George, or St. Michael) fighting with a Dragon; and over the Head of the Eagle three Crowns, viz. for *Moscow*, *Casan*, and *Aſtracan*.

*Forces.*] The *Russian* Forces are computed to amount to three hundred thousand Men, which are easily raised, every Town and District



District being obliged to send in such a Number of able-bodied Men as the Government direct.

*Revenues.*] The Revenues of the Crown are said not to amount to more than Three Millions Sterling; but then one Shilling will purchase as much as three with us. They furnish their Soldiers with Provisions as well as Clothes, both upon a March and in Quarters, and only allow each the Value of five Farthings a Day to spend. When the *Russian* Troops are quartered in their own Country, the Peasants send in Provision for their Subsistence. The Revenues of the Crown, paid in Money, are 1. A kind of Land-Tax on all Estates; the Peasants also are taxed for their Bagnio's, Bees, Mills, Fisheries, and other Possessions; other Revenues arise from Monopolies. The Court monopolizes the Furr Trade; that of *China*, and all Strong Liquors, whether Beer, Mead, or Spirits; these are ingrossed, and must be purchased of the Agents of the Government; nor are the Clergy excused from Taxes. Czar *Peter* seized the Lands of the Church, and added them to his own Demesns, but restored the greatest Part again. The Patriarch's Lands were distributed among the Monasteries and Nobility.

*Persons and Habits.*] The *Russians* are of a good Stature, and enclin'd to be corpulent. Their Features and Complexions are good, and they have hale, vigorous Constitutions.

The Features and Complexion of the Women are not to be found Fault with; but without a pretty deal of Red in their Faces they are not thought handsome; and if Nature has not furnish'd them with it, they lay on the Red very thick, and look upon black Teeth as an Addition to their Beauty.

*Peter the Great* compell'd them to conform to the Habit of their Neighbours on the South West of them: And Women of Distinction follow the *German* and *French* Modes.

The *Laplanders* and *Samoieds* who inhabit the Coasts of the Frozen Ocean, are of the *Tartar* Make, and Cloath themselves from Head to Foot in the Skins of their Rein Deer, sewing two Skins together, so that they have the Hair next them, as well as on the Outside, their Coat and Cap being all of a-piece: Instead of a Shirt they wear a Waistcoat made of a young Fawn Skin, which keeps them warm.

*Punishments.*] Every Lord, or Master, who has the Command of another, may punish his Servant with the *Batogs*; where the Offender is stretched upon the Ground naked, and beaten with Sticks, by two Fellows, till he is ready to expire. The great Officers of State are sometimes thus punished by their Superiors; for it is not their Custom to turn Officers out for little knavish Practices, but to inflict Corporal Punishment on them, and this is inflicted arbitrarily without Trial.

*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] Their extensive Canals may well be reckoned among the Curiosities of this Country, particularly that of



*Woronetz*, made by *Peter the Great*, between the Rivers *Don* and *Volga*, whereby he extended the Navigation upwards of a thousand Miles, through his Dominions; and a Communication was opened between the *Baltic*, *Euxine*, and *Caspian* Seas. Men of War were built at *Woronetz*, in the Middle of *Russia*, in order to send them down the *Don* into the *Euxine* Sea, when the *Russians* were Masters of the *Palus Mæotis*, though there was not a Ship in *Russia* at the Accession of *Peter the Great*.

The metamorphosing the most ignorant and barbarous People, obliging them to alter their Habits and Customs, and introducing all manner of Arts and Sciences amongst them, in a single Reign, is as extraordinary an Event as ever happened since the World began.

The Rain-Deer of the *Laplanders* are a Curiosity as well as their Masters; these Animals rather fly with their Sledges, than draw them on the Top of the Snow; they browse upon the Bark and Branches of Trees, and dig deep through the Snow to come at the Moss underneath, having scarce any other Food.

Their Partridges, Hares, Foxes, and some other Animals, turning white in the Northern Provinces, during the Winter, is very extraordinary, and could scarce be credited, if there had not been so many Eye-Witnesses of it, not only here, but in all Countries that lie within or near the *Artic Circle*.

The *Cossacs* in the *Ukraine* have scarce any Town in their Country, but are perpetually rambling from Place to Place. Every Tribe, of which there are upwards of forty, build them a House (where they stay any Time) with slight Materials capable of containing a thousand People each, which they leave behind them on their Removal, and erect such another at their next Stage. Their Wicker Boats covered with Skins, with which they issue out of the River *Nieper* into the *Euxine* Sea, and invade the *Turkish* Territories, have been mentioned already.

*Moscow* itself is one of the greatest Curiosities in the *Russian* Empire. This City comprehends four Towns united, as *London* does three; and is adorned with three Royal Palaces; three Castles regularly fortified, and more than 1200 Churches, besides a magnificent Cathedral, dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, and 400 Noblemen's Palaces. The Whole is of a circular Figure, thirty Miles in Circumference. The River *Mosco* runs through it, and they have a Bridge over it, one Third longer than *London Bridge*; there are between twenty and thirty fine Monasteries in and about the City.

Language.] Their Language is a Mixture of the *Sclavonian* and *Polish*. The *Russian Pater-Noster* is as follows: *Otshe nash, ije esi na nebesech; da suetitsia imia tvoie; da pridet tzarsvie tvoie; da budet voila tvoia jako na nebesi i na zemli; chleb nash nasuschnii dajid namdnies; i ostavinam dolgi nasha jakoie i mi ostavliaem doljinicoin nashim; i ne vovedi n; nas vo iscuschenie, no isbarvi nas ot lucavag o, Amen.*

Their Characters something resemble the *Greek*; they have thirty-six Letters. Their *Æra* was from the Creation of the World, until the



the Year 1700, and their Year began on the 1st of September; but Czar Peter I. then ordered their Year to begin the first of January, and the Birth of Christ to be their Æra.

*Religion.*] The *Russians* are of the *Greek* Communion, and had a Patriarch at *Moscow*, until *Peter I.* laid him aside, as thinking it an unnecessary Office, and seized on the Lands and Revenues of the Patriarchate, declaring himself Head of the Church: However, they have still Metropolitans, Archbishops, and Bishops, and their Sees well endowed; their Secular Priests have neither Glebe or Tythes, but depend upon the Perquisites which arise from their Office, and seldom preach but in *Lent*. They deny the Pope's Supremacy, and abhor the Worship of Images; but have a Multitude of Pictures of the Saints in their Churches, whom they pray to as Mediators. Their Fasts are very severe; they have four *Lents* which take up near half the Year.

There are a great many Monasteries and Nunneries in *Russia*; but by a Regulation of *Peter I.* none are suffered to take the Vow until they are 50 Years of Age, or indeed admitted till then into a Cloister. The Doctrine of Transubstantiation prevails in the *Greek* Church. Their Priests are allowed to marry, but not their Bishops; they believe that the Holy Ghost does not proceed from the Son.

M E T R O P O L I T E S. (5.)

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 1. { <i>Kioſki</i> and <i>Halitskoi</i>     | 2. { <i>Mokoſkoy</i> and <i>Podonskoy</i>       | 3. { <i>Rezanskoy</i> and <i>Mooramskoy</i> |
| 4. { <i>Tobolskoy</i> and <i>Ir-cutzkoy</i> | 5. { <i>Rostowskoy</i> and <i>Jaroſlaſkoy</i> . |   |

A R C H B I S H O P R I C K S. (14.)

- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| 1. { <i>Novogorodskii</i> and <i>Welikolutsy</i>   | 2. { <i>Vologodski</i> and <i>Belozerski</i>           | 3. { <i>Nisikorodski</i> and <i>Jalatorski</i> |
| 4. { <i>Kafanskoy</i> and <i>Ivejasky</i>          | 5. { <i>Kolomenski</i> and <i>Kafirski</i>             | 6. { <i>Pskoſky</i> and <i>Narusky</i>         |
| 7. { <i>Viatski</i> and <i>Velicoperinski</i>      | 8. { <i>Archanikelokorodski</i> and <i>Kolmororsky</i> | 9. { <i>Woronetskoy</i> and <i>Tavarowskoy</i> |
| 10. { <i>Chernikowski</i> and <i>Novogrodski</i>   | 11. { <i>Belogordski</i> and <i>Objanski</i>           | 12. { <i>Uſtusi</i> and <i>Kaskinski</i>       |
| 13. { <i>Peterburskoy</i> and <i>Slutenburskoi</i> | 14. { <i>Suſdalskoi</i> and <i>Kaſemirskoi</i> .       |  |

B I S H O P R I C K S. (7.)

- |                         |     |                      |
|-------------------------|-----|----------------------|
| 1. <i>Aſtrankanskoi</i> | } { | 5. <i>Smolenskoi</i> |
| 2. <i>Smolenskoi</i>    |     | 6. <i>Ladowſki</i>   |
| 3. <i>Perejaſlowſki</i> |     | 7. <i>Jakutsky</i> . |
| 4. <i>Terskoi</i>       |     |                      |

U N I V E R S I T I E S. (4.)

- |                  |     |                     |
|------------------|-----|---------------------|
| 1. <i>Moscow</i> | } { | 3. <i>Chernikow</i> |
| 2. <i>Kiow</i>   |     | 4. <i>Harkow</i> .  |

A C A D E M I E S. (2.)

At *Moscow* and *Petersburg*.



The Metropolitans, since the abolishing the Patriarchate, have no Superiors, nor are accountable to any Ecclesiastical Court or Jurisdiction; the Synod of the Clergy cannot call them to Account.

Each of the Metropolitans and Archbishops, it appears, have two Dioceses, the Bishops but one.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, did not only seize the Lands and Possessions of the Patriarch, but those of the Monasteries; but finding it gave a general Disgust, he restored the Monasteries their Lands, and distributed the Lands of the Patriarch amongst his Nobility.

*Coins.* The proper Coins of *Russia* are the Silver Ruble, valued at 4 s. 6 d. and the half and quarter Ruble, with their Copec, or Penny. The Chervonitz is a Gold Coin of 9 s. 6 d. Value, usually called a Ducat by Foreigners.

### *Revolutions and memorable Events.*

**T**HE *Russes* are of *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Extraction, a wandering People, without any fixed Habitation; the very Name of *Russe* 'tis said implies a *Wanderer*. *Kiof*, the Capital of the *Ukrain*, was the first City they built. Their Prince *Wolodomir* having extended his Conquest far towards the East, laid the Foundation of another City, *Anno* 1000, to which he gave his own Name *Wolodomir*. To this City he removed the Seat of the Government; and having married the Daughter of the *Grecian* Emperor, *Basilus Porphyrogenesta*, professed himself a Christian, and introduced the *Greek* Religion in *Russia*. Many more of the *Tartar* Leaders left their rambling Life, and built them Towns about the same Time; but the *Russes*, being the most potent Tribe, made the rest dependent on them. The *Tartars* of *Casan*, *Astracan*, and other Eastern People, observing the growing Power of the *Russes*, entered into a Confederacy against them, *Anno* 1237, and, after a War of some Duration, obliged the *Russians* to become tributary to them; and they remained subject to the Kingdoms of *Casan* and *Astracan* upwards of two hundred Years. The *Russians*, having thrown off the *Tartar* Yoke, removed the Seat of the Government to *Moscow* in the 13th Century. *John Basilowitz*, who began his Reign in 1450, united the several States and Principalities of the *Russians*, and added the Dutchies of *Novogrod* and *Tweer* to his Dominions, as his Son did the Dutchies of *Pleskow* and *Smolensko*. *John*, or *Ivan Basilowitz*, his Grandson, who began his Reign in 1540, made a Conquest of the Kingdoms of *Kasan* and *Astracan*; and was first acknowledged Sovereign of that vast Tract of Country called *Siberia*, which extends Eastward as far as *China*. It was in this Prince's Reign, that the *English*, under Captain *Cancellor* (who went out with Sir *Hugh Middleton*, to discover a North-East Passage to *China*) happened to be driven into the Port of *Archangel*, and first established a Trade with *Russia* by Sea; which had never been visited by the Shipping of any Nation whatever, till then. The *English* entered on this Expedition in the Reign of *Edward VI.* King of *England*, *Anno* 1553.



*John Basilowitz* did not only make very considerable Foreign Conquests, but subdued the Vassal *Russian* Princes, and perfectly destroyed the Constitution, which he could not effect, till he had caused several of the Tributary Princes with their Families to be massacred, and seized on their Territories, from whence he obtained the Name of *The Tyrant*. The *Cossacs* or *Czercaffes* who inhabit the *Ukrain*, situate between the Rivers *Don* and *Nieper*, submitted to the Czar *Alexis Michaelwitz*, Father of *Peter the Great*; many of the *Calmucs*, *Circassians*, and *Georgian* Princes also have submitted to the *Russians*.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, reigned jointly with his elder Brother *John*, until the Year 1696; when *John* died, leaving three Daughters, viz. 1. The Princess *Katherine*, married to *Charles-Leopold*, Duke of *Mecklenburg-Swerin*; the Princess *Ann* married to *Frederic-William*, Duke of *Courland*, and the Princess *Proscovia*.

Czar *Peter*, the first Year he became sole Monarch of *Russia*, laid Siege to *Azoph*, which lies on the *Palus Mæotis*, near the Mouth of the River *Don*, and took it from the *Turks*, Anno 1696; and, thus having opened a Passage into the *Black Sea*, he designed to have built a Royal Fleet, and to come in for a Share, at least, of the Navigation of that Sea with the *Turks*; and accordingly sent to most of the Maritime Kingdoms in *Europe* for Ship-builders, offering great Rewards to such as would come into his Country, and assist him in raising a Fleet. He soon after travelled into *Holland* and *England*, taking young Noblemen and Gentlemen with him, to learn the Art of Navigation, as well as Ship-building. The Czar, while he was in *England*, worked himself in the King's Yard at *Deptford*, and made his Noblemen handle the Ax. He acquainted himself also with almost every other Art and Science, and carried People of all Professions back with him, offering them great Encouragement.

He made a Truce with the *Turks* in the Year 1700, and declared War against *Charles XII*, the young King of *Sweden*, having first entered into a Confederacy against that Prince, with the Kings of *Denmark*, *Poland*, and *Prussia*. He was very unfortunate in the Beginning of that War, being defeated by the King of *Sweden*, as he lay before *Narva* with an Army of 100,000 Men, losing all his Cannon and Baggage, though the *Swedish* Army did not amount to 20,000 Men. However the Czar obtained a Victory over the *Swedes* in *Livonia*, in the Year 1702, and took *Marienburg*, and several other Towns. It was in the last mentioned City, that one of his Generals took the Lady *Katharine*, whom the Czar afterwards made his Empress, though she was an obscure Virgin of mean Extraction. The Officer who took her, proud of his Prize, could not help boasting of it before the Czar, who demanded to see her; at which the General trembled, but durst not dispute his Sovereign's Commands. The Czar no sooner saw her, but ordered the General to withdraw, and from that Time took her to his Bed, and at length married her.

The Czar, obtaining that decisive Victory over the King of *Sweden*, at *Pultoway* in the *Ukrain*, Anno 1709, soon after made an entire Conquest of *Livonia*, deposed *Stanislaus* King of *Poland*, and replaced King *Augustus* on that Throne again.



The *Turks* breaking the Truce with the *Russians* in 1711, the Czar entered *Moldavia*, in Expectation of being joined by *Mazeppa*, their General, with a great Body of Troops; in which being deceived, he was surrounded by the *Turks* on the Banks of the *Pruth*, and after a Battle of three Days forced to purchase Peace, and agreed to deliver up *Azoph*, and all the Places he was possessed of on the *Black Sea*. Having escaped from the *Turks* he returned Home, and, joining his Northern Allies again, he reduced the *Swedish Pomerania* in 1713; and in the Year 1714, his Fleet defeated that of *Sweden*, in the Gulf of *Finland*. After which he proceeded in introducing all manner of Arts and Sciences at *Petersburg*, and particularly an Academy Marine. The Patriarch of *Moscow* dying about the same Time, he caused himself to be acknowledged Head of the *Greek Church*, seized the Lands of the Patriarchate, and of the Monasteries, and added them to his own Demesns.

He visited *France* in the Year 1717, and particularly the Academy of Sciences; invited ingenious Men of every Profession to accompany him to *Russia*, tempting them with great Rewards to instruct his Subjects. Returning to *Petersburg* in the Year 1718, he ordered his only Son the Czarowitz, to be tried for a Conspiracy against him in his Absence, and, procuring him to be condemned, the young Prince died in Prison. The Czar having made himself Master of *Finland*, he invaded *Sweden* itself, destroying their Copper and Iron-Works, burning and plundering the Country in a terrible Manner (but this was after the Death of *Charles XII.* King of *Sweden*, when the Princess *Ulrica* was upon the Throne of *Sweden*) whereupon she offered him advantageous Terms of Peace, and it was at length concluded in the Year 1721, that *Livonia*, *Ingria*, *Carelia*, and the District of *Wyburg* in *Finland*, should be confirmed to *Russia*. About the same Time, the Czar took upon himself the Title of Emperor of all the *Russias*, and he was afterwards acknowledged as such, by all the Powers of *Europe*.

The Czar, taking Advantage of the Civil Wars in *Persia*, made himself Master of several Provinces in that Kingdom in 1722, particularly of the South-West Coasts of the *Caspian Sea*.

About the same Time he obliged his Subjects to swear, they would obey whomsoever he should nominate his Successor; after which he appointed his Empress *Katharine Alexiewna*, being his second Wife, to succeed him, and dying in the Year 1724, she ascended the Throne of *Russia*.

The King of *Denmark* having seized on that Part of the Dutchy of *Sleswick*, which belongs to the Duke of *Holstein*, and the Czarina equipping a strong Fleet, which the *Danes* imagined was for the Recovery of *Sleswick*, which belonged to her Son-in-Law the Duke of *Holstein*; the *Danes* applied to *England* for Protection against the *Russians*, as the *Swedes* did also at the same Time, apprehensive of another Invasion. Whereupon his *British Majesty* sent a Squadron of Men of War into the *Baltic*, under the Command of Sir *Charles Wager*, to protect both Nations against the *Russians*; and, as it was given out, to prevent the *Russians* bringing over the Pretender



Pretender to *England*, though the Czarina declared it had never entered into her Thoughts. Sir *John Norris* was sent with another Squadron into the *Baltic*, the next Year, 1727, on much the same Pretences.

The Czarina dying after a Reign of two Years, *Peter*, a Minor, Grandson of *Peter the Great*, and Son of the Czarowitz, who died in Prison, was advanced to the Throne of *Russia*, by the Appointment of the late Czarina; to whom the Prime Minister, Prince *Menzikoff*, procured his Daughter to be espoused; but the *Russians*, resenting his Insolence, caused him to be banished into *Siberia*. Prince *Dolgoruki*, the next Minister, split upon the same Rock *Menzikoff* had done, by causing his Daughter to be contracted to the young Emperor. For the Czar dying of the Small-Pox soon after, Prince *Dolgoruki* was also banished into *Siberia*, by the Empress *Anne*, Successor of *Peter II.* not only for causing his Daughter to espouse the late Emperor, but for obliging the Empress to sign an Instrument at her Accession, whereby she transferred great Part of her Authority to the States; though she found Means to break through it, and reigned as despotically as any of her Predecessors.

The King of *Poland*, *Augustus II.* dying in 1733, the Czarina and the Emperor of *Germany*, by their Influence, advanced his Son *Augustus III.* to the Throne of *Poland*, though the *French* Faction had proclaimed *Stanislaus*; which being resented by the *French* King, who had married the Daughter of *Stanislaus*, that Monarch, with his Allies the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*, invaded the Emperor's Dominions in *Italy* and *Germany*.

The *Russians* sent 30,000 Men as far as the *Rhine*, to the Assistance of the *Germans*; but the Emperor, being forsaken by all the rest of his Allies, was forced to yield up *Naples* and *Sicily* to the King of *Spain's* Son, *Don Carlos*; and the Duke of *Lorraine* was forced to exchange *Lorraine* for *Tuscany* in *Italy*. This War was no sooner ended, but the *Turks* invaded *Russia* and the Empire of *Germany*; and though the *Russians* were successful on their Side, overrunning *Crim Tartary* and *Little Tartary* twice, and taking *Oczakow*, and other Places on the *Black Sea*, yet the Emperor being driven out of *Servia*, and *Belgrade* besieged, he found himself under a Necessity of clapping up a Peace, without including the *Russians* his Allies. After which the *Russians* were obliged to relinquish all their Conquests on the *Black Sea*, and make as good Terms as they could for themselves; and not long before the Czarina surrendered to the *Persians* all the Conquests *Peter the Great* had made in that Kingdom, near the Shores of the *Caspian Sea*.

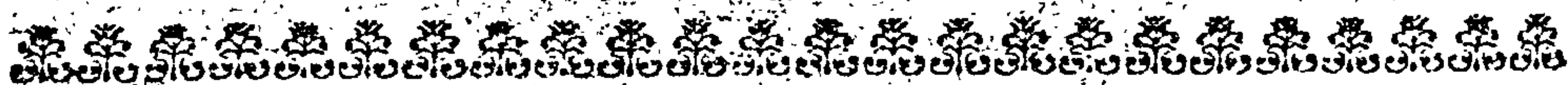
The Czarina *Anne*, dying on the 28th of *October* 1740, appointed for Successor *John* the Son of *Anthony Ulric*, Duke of *Brunswick-Wolfembutte*, and of *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Mecklenburg*, and the Princess *Katharine*, who was Daughter of the late Czar *John*, elder Brother to *Peter the Great*. During the Minority of the young Emperor, who was scarce six Months old at his Accession, Count *Biron*, Duke of *Courland*, had been nominated Regent by the late Czarina; which the Princess *Anne*, the Emperor's



peror's Mother, imagining she was better entitled to, if not to the Throne itself, ordered Count *Munich* to apprehend the Duke of *Courland*, caused him to be tried for High-Treason, and condemned to die, but was content with banishing him to *Siberia*. After which she assumed the Regency, but did not enjoy it long; for the *Russian* Guards and Generals of the Army, conspiring with the Princess *Elizabeth*, youngest Daughter of *Peter the Great*, proclaimed her Empress on the 5th of *December* 1741; and made the Infant-Empress, with his Father and Mother the Duke and Dutcheſs of *Brunswick-Wolfembutte*, Prisoners, together with Count *Munich* and *Oſterman* the Chancellor. The Sentences paſſed againſt the Family of the *Dolgoruki's*, and other Noblemen, in the Reign of the Empress *Anne*, were reverſed, and the Duke of *Courland* was recalled from his Exile in *Siberia*. Count *Munich* and *Oſterman* were condemned to die, and led to the Place of Execution, but their Sentence was changed to Banishment in *Siberia*.

The Czarina *Elizabeth*, ſoon after her Acceſſion, invited the young Duke of *Holſtein* (deſcended from her elder-Siſter) into *Ruſſia*, declared him her Heir, and gave him the Title of Grand Prince of *Ruſſia*; whereupon he relinquished his Pretenſions to the Throne of *Sweden*, to which he was alſo next Heir, and profeſſed himſelf of the *Greek Church*, and is ſince married to the Princeſs of *Alexiewna* of *Anhalt Zerbf*.

In the mean Time a War breaking out between *Ruſſia* and *Sweden*, the *Swedes* were defeated, and the *Ruſſians* made an entire Conqueſt of *Finland*; moſt Part whereof, however, they relinquished at a ſucceeding Treaty, the *Ruſſians* retaining only *Wyburg*, and ſome other Territories Eaſt of the River *Kymen*.



## S W E D E N.

**P**ART of the ancient *Scandinavia*, which comprehended *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*.

### *Situation and Extent.*

Between	{ 10 and 30 }	E. Lon.	} Being {	800 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 56 and 69 }	N. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by *Norwegian Lapland* on the North; by *Ruſſia* Eaſt; by the *Baltic Sea*, which divides it from *Germany*, on the South; and by the Seas called the *Sound* and the *Scaggerac*, with the *Dofrine Hills*, which divide it from *Denmark* and *Norway*, on the Weſt.

Grand



55

65

60

55



T. Jefferys sculp.

Hamburg

GERMANY

Hours East from London II



Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. <i>Lapland and West Bothnia North</i>	<i>Torne Lapmark</i> <i>Kimi Lapmark</i> <i>Lula Lapmark</i> <i>Pithia Lapmark</i> <i>Uma Lapmark</i>	<i>Torne</i> , E. Lon. 22-45. N. Lat. 65-45. <i>Kimi</i> <i>Lula</i> <i>Pithia</i> <i>Uma</i> .
2. <i>Sweden Proper, in the Middle</i>	<i>Uplandia</i>  <i>Sudermania</i> <i>Westmania</i> <i>Nericia</i> <i>Gestricia</i> <i>Helsingia</i> <i>Dalecarlia</i> <i>Medelpedia</i> <i>Angermania</i> <i>Jemtia</i>	<i>Stockholm</i> , E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 59-30. <i>Upsal</i> <i>Nikopping</i> <i>Arosia</i> <i>Orbro</i> <i>Gevalia</i> <i>Dilsbo</i> <i>Hedmora</i> <i>Judal</i> <i>Hernofand</i> <i>Restundt</i> .
3. <i>Gothland</i>	<i>East Gothland</i> <i>West Gothland</i>  <i>Smaland</i> <i>Wermeland</i> <i>Dalia</i> <i>Schonen</i> <i>Bleking</i>  <i>Halland</i>	<i>Norkoping</i> <i>Gottenburg</i> , E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 58. <i>Calmar</i> <i>Carolstadt</i> <i>Daleburg</i> , <i>Malmoe</i> <i>Lunden</i> <i>Christianstadt</i> , <i>Carel-</i> <i>scroon</i> <i>Helmsted</i> .
4. <i>Finland</i>	<i>East Bothnia</i> <i>Cajania</i> <i>Savoloxia</i> <i>Nyland</i> <i>Travastia</i> <i>Finland proper</i>	<i>Nakarleby</i> <i>Cajanburg</i> <i>Koskimpe</i> <i>Helsingfort</i> <i>Travastius</i> <i>Abo</i> , E. Lon. 21-30. N. Lat. 60-30. <i>Raseburg</i> .

The Remainder of *Finland*, viz. *Kexholm* and *Carelia*, of which *Wyburg* is the Capital, have been mentioned in the Description of *Russia*, to which they belong at present.

5. Territories in Germany, lately belonging to Sweden.	<i>Western Pomerania</i> Part  <i>In Mecklenburg</i> <i>Bremen and Ferden</i> , now annexed to the Elect. of <i>Hanover</i> <i>Deuxponts</i> , or <i>Ver-</i> <i>bruggen</i> , in the <i>Palatinate</i>	<i>Stralsund</i> , E. Lon. 13-22. N. Lat. 54-23. <i>Wisnar</i> <i>Bremen</i> , E. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25. <i>Ferden</i> <i>Deuxponts</i> , E. Lon. 7-15. N. Lat. 49- 25.
--	--	---



6. Swedish Islands	{	Gothland	{	Wisby, E. Lon. 18.
		Oeland		N. Lat. 57-30.
		Aland		Bornholm
		Rugen		Castleholm
				Bergen.

*Mountains.*] The most noted Hills are the *Dofrine* Mountains, which run from North to South between *Sweden* and *Norway* for many hundred Miles.

*Lakes.* There are Abundance of Lakes in *Sweden*, of which the Chief are, 1. the *Mellar* Lake, on which *Stockholm* stands; 2. the *Wener*; 3. the *Weter*; 4. *Cajania*, and, 5. *Jende*.

*Rivers.*] There are few navigable Rivers, but a Multitude of Torrents, which descend precipitately from their Mountains. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Torne*, which rises in *Norwegian Lapland*, and running from North to South, falls into the Bottom of the *Bothnic* Gulf. There are a great many Copper and Iron Mines near the Banks of it, and Abundance of Mills on the Stream, and Forges for working their Metal. The Fishermen who live on the Banks of this River exchange their salted and dried Fish, Furrs and Skins, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloathing and Provisions, the Soil of *Lapland* producing but little Corn or Vegetables; instead of Corn, they grind the white inward Bark of the Firr-Tree, of which they make a kind of Bread. 2. The River *Kimi*; 3. *Lula*; 4. *Pithia*, and 5. *Uma*, all fall into the same Bay of *Bothnia*; 6. the River *Dalecarlia*, rises in the *Dofrine* Mountains, and running from West to East, falls into the *Bothnic* Gulf between the Provinces of *Upland* and *Gestrícia*; 7. the River *Kymen* in *Finland*, runs from North to South through the Lake of *Jeude*, and falls into the Gulf of *Finland*.

*Seas.*] Their Seas are the *Baltic*, and the Gulfs of *Bothnia* and *Finland*, which are Arms of the *Baltic*; and on the West of *Sweden* are the *Categate* Sea and the *Sound*, a Strait about four Miles over, which divides *Sweden* from *Denmark*.

These Seas have no Tides, and are frozen up usually four Months in the Year; nor are they so salt as the Ocean, never mixing with it, because a Current sits always out of the *Baltic* Sea into the Ocean.

*Face of the Country and Air.*] *Sweden* abounds with barren Rocks and Mountains, covered with Snow near nine Months in the Year, which, with its Northern Situation, occasions this Country to be excessive cold in Winter; though the little Summer they have is warm enough.

*Soil and Produce.*] This is generally a barren Country, though there are some fruitful Vallies: It does not produce Corn enough for the Inhabitants, they import it therefore from *Poland* or *Livonia*. Their Mines of Copper and Iron make some them Amends, being very rich, particularly in the Provinces of *Torne* and *Dalecarlia*. They abound



abound in Furrs and Skins, as they do also in Pitch, Tar, Firr, Timber, and other Naval Stores.

*Animals.*] Their Horses and neat Cattle are but small, but their Horses are so hardy that they will bear the longest Journeys, and are on that account esteem'd more than the largest *German* Horses. The Wool of their Sheep is coarse, and only fit for the Cloathing of the common People. Their Wild Beasts are Bears, Wolves, Elks, Deer, Foxes, Hares and Squirrels, of which the three last turn white in Winter, as they do in *Russia*. They have Plenty of Tame and Wild Fowl. The Reder is a Fowl as big as a Turkey, and the Flesh much admir'd : The Orras is as big as a Hen ; and there is a Bird called the Yerper, much like a Partridge, and another beautiful Bird the Size of a Feldifare, the Feathers tipp'd with Scarlet ; there are few Pidgeons, the Northern Countries abounding with Birds of Prey, such as Eagles, Hawks, &c. which destroy the Breed. There are the same Fish in their Seas and fresh Waters as we have, many of which they Salt up, and these serve for Part of their Winter Provision.

*Manufactures and Traffick.*] Their principal Manufactures are those of Hard-ware, Brafs and Iron, of which they export a great deal, wrought and unwrought ; but to no Countries do they export greater Quantities, and to greater Advantage, than to *England*, from whence they receive Silver, and sometimes Crown Pieces, for their Iron, 'tis said ; tho' the *Englisch* might receive the same Articles from their Plantations, and exchange their own Manufactures for them. Of this the last Parliament were so sensible, that they made an Act for importing *Pig Iron* from the Plantations, Duty Free, into any Part of *Great Britain*, but Bar Iron is only to be imported to *London*. As to the *French*, they exchange their Sugars, Wines, and Silk, for the Produce of *Sweden*, as the *Dutch* do their Spices. And the *Swedes* do not only sell the Southern Nations Naval Stores and Timber, but Ships ready rigged, particularly a large Squadron of Men of War to the *French* in the Year 1748.

*Royal Stile.*] The King's Stile is, King of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Schonen*, *Pomeren*, &c.

*Arms.*] The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly. In the First and Fourth, Azure, three Crowns, Or, two in Chief and one in Base, for *Sweden*. In the Second and Third, Barry Argent and Azure, a Lion, Or, crowned Gules, for *Finland*. For the Crest a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and closed by as many Demi-circles, terminating in a Monde, Or. The Supporters, two Lions, Or, crowned of the same. The Motto, *Dominus protector meus*.

*Forces.*] The Forces of *Sweden* are a well-regulated Militia : Each Province is obliged to find its Proportion of Soldiers, according to the Number of Farms it contains : Every Farm of 60 *l.* or 70 *l.* *per Annum* is charged with a Foot Soldier, furnishing him with Diet, Lodging,



Lodging, and ordinary Cloaths, and about twenty Shillings a Year in Money; or else a little wooden House is built him by the Farmer, who allows him Hay and Pasturage for a Cow, and plows and sows Land enough for him to supply him with Bread, which a married Soldier usually chuses rather than Quartering on the Farmer: And both the Recruiting and Maintaining the Foot Soldiers is entirely at the Expence of the Country.

The Officers of Horse and Foot are maintained out of Lands belonging to the Republick; every Officer having a House and a Portion of Land assigned him in that Part of the Country where his Regiment is quarter'd, with the Rents of other Farms to the Value of his Pay.

The Soldiers are subject to the Civil Magistrate while they remain in Quarters, but when called out to actual Service they are under military Discipline. Every Company perform their Exercises once a Month, every Regiment twice a Year, when only they wear the King's Cloaths, which at other Times are laid up in their Churches. But the Guards and Forces of *Pomerania* are not upon this Foot, but paid in Money out of the Treasury.

Before the Loss of *Livonia* and *Bremen* they had fifteen Regiments of Horse, amounting to 17,000 Men; twenty-eight of Foot, 35,000 Men; one Regiment of Guards, 2000; the Forces of *Pomerania*, *Bremen*, and *Ferden*, six Regiments, 6000; amounting in the Whole to 60,000 effective Men.

*Navy.*] The *Swedish* Royal Navy consists of about forty Men of War of the Line.

*Revenues and Species of Taxes.*] The Revenues of the Republick are computed to amount to about one Million Sterling *per Ann.* arising from the Crown Lands and Customs; the Silver and Copper Mines; Tythes, which the Crown deprived the Clergy of at the Reformation; Poll-Money Fines; stamped Paper, and other Duties payable on Proceedings at Law. The Poll-Tax, levied only on the Peasants, is Twelve-pence *per Head* for all above sixteen and under sixty Years of Age. The greatest Oppression exercised in the Reign of *Charles XII.* was the compelling the People to bring in their Silver and Copper Money, and exchange it for Copper Pieces of little intrinsic Value; a Piece not worth a Halfpenny was valued at Half a Crown. The People also were obliged to take Government Notes and Debentures, tho' no Funds were assigned for the Discharge of them. And 'tis said Baron *Gortz* was sacrificed to the Fury of the People, as the Author of these Oppressions, in the next Reign.

*Persons and Habits.*] The *Swedes* are generally of a large Stature, robust Constitutions, and bred very hardy. Their Hair usually inclines to Yellow, like that of other Northern People. The Women that are not much exposed have good Complexions and tolerable Features; but the Peasants, and the lower Rank of People, are coarse enough; for the Men make their Wives and Daughters do all the common Drudgeries in Husbandry, and the most laborious Employ-



Employments: The Women go to Plough, thrash out the Corn, row upon the Water, serve the Bricklayers, and carry Burthens.

*Cloathing.*] The Cloathing of the better Sort of People in Winter is Furrs, and the common People make their Cloaths of Sheepskins with the Wool on; such warm Cloathing is very necessary here, for those that want it sometimes lose their Limbs by the Severity of the Weather. The usual Remedy for frozen Noses or Fingers is to rub them with Snow, for if they come near the Fire, or into their Stoves, they endanger the Loss of them. As to the Fashion of their Cloaths it differs but little from that of the *Germans* or our own. And as they want Heat in this Country so they do Light, for they have scarce five Hours Day-light in *December*.

*Genius and Temper.*] As to their Genius and Temper, their Historian *Puffendorf* observes, that they have a becoming Gravity, and are fond of making a grand Appearance above their Circumstances; that they are well versed in the Arts of Dissimulation, and are extremely jealous and distrustful; and that they have not Patience to make themselves Masters of any Science or Mechanick Art. Another remarks, that the *Swedes* are seldom endowed with an eminent Share of Vivacity or pregnant Wit; and yet by Industry, Experience, and Travelling, some of them have made very great Men. But this seems not to be the Talent of that Nation, they are more apt to sit down with a superficial Knowledge than pursue their Studies to any Degree. They are much better qualified for a Life of Labour and Fatigue than of Art and Curiosity.

Their common Soldiers endure Cold, Hunger, and hard Marches to Admiration. The Nobility and Gentry are Men of Courage, and of a graceful Mien; they will not condescend to accept any Employment in the Church, or to practise Law or Physick, any more than they will exercise Trade. Their Tradesmen are given to overreach and impose on them they deal with; and their Peasants, who live in a wretched poor Way, usually make their own Cloaths, Shoes, and Instruments of Husbandry, after a bungling Manner. Those that can afford it are guilty of as great Excesses in Eating and Drinking as the *Germans*.

*Diversions.*] The chief Diversions here, as in other Northern Nations, are Scating, Running Races in Sledges, and Sailing in Yachts upon the Ice, which they do with incredible Swiftnes, much beyond any Vessel in the Water.

*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] Among their Curiosities may be reckoned their Mines of Silver, Copper, and Iron, vastly deep and spacious, and have been wrought for many Ages. Copper is so plentiful here, that they cover their great Churches and Palaces with it.

Among their Antiquities are many Funeral Inscriptions, rudely cut on Rocks or rough hewn Stone, in the antient *Gothick* Language and *Runick* Character. They have also, in Manuscript, a Translation of the Evangelists into the *Gothick* Language, 1300 Years old,



done by a Bishop of the *Goths* in *Thrace*, of which this is the only Manuscript Copy.

The *Swedish Laplanders*, the most ignorant Mortals in this Part of the World, are charged with being Conjurers, and are said to have done such Feats, by the Magick Art, as do not come at all short of Miracles; that they will give the Sailors such Winds as they want in every Part of their Voyage; that they can inflict and cure Diseases at any Distance; and insure People Success in their Undertakings: And yet they are just such poor, miserable Wretches as used to be charged with Witchcraft here, and cannot command so much as the Necessaries of Life; and indeed none but very credulous and ignorant People give Credit to such Fables at this Day, tho' the whole World seems to have been bewitched in believing them formerly.

*Language.*] The Language of the *Swedes* is a Dialect of the *Teutonick* or ancient *Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noster* is of the following Tenor. *Fader war, sum ast i himmelen; helgate ward titt namyn; tillcomme titt rihte; skee tin wilie sa pa jordenne som i himmelen; war dagligs brod giff oss dagh; och forlat ofz wara skulder, sa som oet wi forlaton them ofz skyldige aro; och inledh ofz icte i frestelse uthan frails ofz i fra ondo; ti riket ar titt och machten och harligheten i ewigheet. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The *Swedes* were Pagans till the ninth Century, when *St. Sigisfrid*, a Native of *Britain*, planted Christianity amongst them. The Reformation commenced here at the Beginning of the sixteenth Century, in the Reign of *Gustavus Erickson*, who promoted it as well upon secular as religious Views: The Clergy were his Enemies and exceeding rich, whereupon he seized their Lands and united them to the Crown, leaving the Clergy but a slender Maintenance.

*Lutheranism* is the only Religion professed here; they tolerate no other. The Archbishop of *Upsal* is Primate of *Sweden*, and the only Archbishop among the *Lutherans*, having seven Suffragans under him. The Archbishop's Revenues do not amount to more than 400 *l. per Annum*, and the Bishops Revenues are proportionably small. There are eight or ten Superintendants, with much the same Power as Bishops. Their Clergy are all mean People, the Sons of Peasants and Mechanicks; and have but a Third of the Tythes of the Parishes, and a small Portion of Glebe, the rest having been seized by the Crown.

The chief Differences between the *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* are, that the *Lutherans* have Bishops and Superintendants for the Government of the Church; whereas the *Calvinist* Clergy are all equal, and govern their Churches by a Presbytery, from whence they are called Presbyterians with us. Another Thing they differ in is the corporal Presence in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper: The *Lutherans* hold Consubstantiation, viz. that in taking the Elements the Body and Blood of Christ are consubstantiated and taken with them, not transubstantiated into the Body and Blood of our Saviour; whereas the *Calvinists* esteem this Sacrament only a Commemoration of



of our Saviour's Death. Lastly, the *Lutherans* look upon Man as a free Agent, that he can chuse Good or Evil; whereas the *Calvinists* maintain that every Action of a Man's Life is decreed, and that he has no Freedom of Choice.

*Archbishoprick and Bishopricks.*] The only Archbishoprick in Sweden, or in any *Lutheran* Country, as has been observed already, is that of *Upsal*. The Bishopricks are those of *Gottenburg*, *Lunden*, *Linkopping*, *Abo*, *Wexio*, *Stregnes*, and *Scara*.

*Universities.*] Their Universities are *Upsal*, *Lunden*, and *Abo*; and those scarce ever frequented by People of Distinction, the *Swedish* Nobility and Gentry despising all Learning as Pedantry.

	C	O	I	N	S.	l.	s.	d.
A Gold Ducat of Sweden is	—	—	—	—	—	0	9	3
An Eight-Mark Piece of Silver	—	—	—	—	—	0	5	2
A Four-Mark Piece	—	—	—	—	—	0	2	7

There are Copper Coins (some as big as a Man's Hand) of several Values; and as they frequently pay foreign Merchants in Copper, the Merchants take Wheelbarrows with them, instead of Bags, when they are to receive Money.

### *Revolutions and memorable Events.*

**T**HE *Goths*, the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, have had the Reputation of subduing all the Southern Nations in *Europe*. But it is not to be supposed that this Nation singly could effect those mighty Conquests; they were, no Doubt, joined by the *Normans*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandals*, and other People, and by many Adventurers in *Germany*, and other Countries through which they passed, in Hopes of sharing the Plunder of the World with them, and possessing warmer Climates.

It appears that the Countries of *Scandinavia* (*Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*) were sometimes under the Dominion of one Prince, and at other Times had each of them their respective Sovereigns. In the Year 1523, *Sweden* being subject to *Denmark*, *Gustavus Erickson*, a *Swedish* Nobleman, assembled the Miners of *Dalecarlia*, with whom he had lived under Ground for some Time, and joining other Advocates of Liberty, raised such a Force, that he expelled the *Danes* out of this Kingdom; in Gratitude for which Service, the *Swedes* first elected him their King, and afterwards made the Crown hereditary in his Family.

*Gustavus Adolphus*, who ascended this Throne Anno. 1611, (the most powerful Protector of the Protestants in *Germany*). subdued *Ingria*, *Livonia*, and *Pomerania*, but was killed at the Battle of *Lutzen* near *Leipsick*, 1633.

Queen *Christina* his Daughter succeeded him; in whose Reign the Treaty of *Westphalia* was concluded, (1648.) whereby *Bremen*, *Ferdin*, and *Pomerania*, in *Germany*, were ceded and confirmed to *Sweden*.



Queen *Christina* resigned the Throne, changed her Religion, and retired into a Convent at *Rome* in 1654.

*Charles Gustavus* her Nephew, who succeeded her, drove the *Danes* out of the Provinces of *Schonen*, *Smalland*, *Halland*, and *Bleking*, in South *Gothland*.

*Charles XI.* his Son, succeeding him in 1660, and being successful in his Wars against the *Danes*, the States of *Sweden* agreed to surrender all their Rights and Privileges they had not parted with before to the King, and make him absolute.

*Charles XII.* his Son succeeding him in 1697, the *Poles*, *Danes*, *Russians* and *Prussians*, entered into a Confederacy, and invaded his Territories in 1700, on all Sides, during his Minority; but the *English* and *Dutch* sending a Squadron of Men of War to the Assistance of the *Swedes*, the *Danes* were compelled to make Peace with *Charles*. After which he transported 20000 Men into *Livonia*, and defeated *Peter the Great*, who was besieging *Narva* with 100,000 *Russians*. And the same Year *Charles* defeated *Augustus II.* King of *Poland*, who was besieging *Riga*. He afterwards deposed *Augustus*, and set *Stanislaus* upon the Throne of *Poland* in 1704. Then he followed *Augustus* into *Saxony*, and laid his Country under Contribution. After his Return into *Poland*, he penetrated far into *Russia*, with a Design to depose the Czar, as was apprehended; but Part of his Army that was following him with Supplies, being cut off by the *Russians*, he was himself defeated by the Czar, as he was besieging *Pultowa*, and fled into *Turky*, where he resided several Years; nor could the *Turks* force him to return Home, till they fired the Palace at *Bender* about his Ears, which they had assigned him for his Residence.

At length he returned thro' *Germany* to *Stralsund* in *Pomerania*, where he was besieged by the same Allies that began the War against him; and having defended the Town several Months, when it was no longer tenable, embarked for *Stockholm*. He afterwards meditated the Siege of *Copenhagen*, but was prevented by the *British* Fleet; either to frustrate his Design of recovering *Bremen* and *Ferden* from the Elector of *Hanover*, or to disappoint an Invasion of *Britain*, which he was supposed to have designed in Favour of the Pretender: Whereupon he invaded *Norway*, and laying Siege to *Frederickshall* on the Frontiers of that Kingdom, was killed in the Trenches by a Musket-Ball in 1718.

*The Constitution changed.*] The *Swedes*, weary of an arbitrary Government, upon the Death of *Charles*, elected *Ulrica Eleonora* his youngest Sister Queen; in which Choice they were supported by the Army, which was commanded by the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel* her Consort; but it was upon Condition she would transfer the Supreme Power to the States, and acknowledge she held the Kingdom of them, which she submitted to; and having reigned two Years, she resigned the Crown in Favour of her Consort the Prince of *Hesse*, who was elected King in her Stead, on the like Conditions as she had been advanced to the Throne. But this Prince was not able to defend the Kingdom against the *Russians*, who invaded *Sweden*.



den, plundered the Country, and destroyed their Copper and Iron Works: Whereupon, at the Request of the *Swedes*, a Fleet was sent into the *Baltick* by the King of *Great Britain* to protect that Kingdom.

The Queen of *Sweden* dying without Issue, the *Swedes* elected the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, Son of the eldest Sister of *Charles XII.* to succeed to that Crown after the Death of his late Majesty; but the Duke rendering himself incapable of the Crown of *Sweden*, by accepting the Reversion of the *Russian* Empire, the *Swedes* made Choice of the Duke of *Holstein Eutin*, Bishop of *Lubeck*, who is now upon the Throne.

The Conditions on which the Prince of *Hesse* was advanced to the Throne of *Sweden* were, that he should renounce *Calvinism*, in which he was educated, and all Soverign Power, and acknowledge he held the Crown of the States; and declare that *Lutheranism* was the only true Religion, and that he should not consent to the Toleration of any other; that the Legislative Power, the raising Taxes, and making Laws, should be vested in the States only, as well as the Power of making Peace and War; that the Executive Power should be lodged in fourteen Senators chosen by the States, or Diet, of whom the King should be President; but that he should not meddle with the publick Money, or dispose of any Commission, Civil or Military, without the Consent of the Senate.

The like Articles the Duke of *Holstein Eutin* subscribed and swore to when he was declared Successor to the Crown of *Sweden*. Their Kings were elective for many hundred Years, and as much restrained and limited as at present, till the States made some of their victorious Kings a Compliment of their Liberties.

As to the present Constitution of the Government, it consists of four Estates, with a Prince at their Head, who has the Stile and State of a King, but very little of the Authority of a Sovereign.

The four Estates are, 1. the Nobility and Gentry, 2. the Clergy, 3. the Burghesses, and 4. the Peasants. With the Nobility and Representatives of the Gentry, the Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors, and Captains of every Regiment, sit and vote.

2. The Clergy elect one from every rural Deanery, (consisting each of ten Parishes) which, with the Bishops and Superintendants, amounting to about 200, represent that Body.

3. The Magistrates and Council of every Corporation elect the Burghers to represent them, of which there are four for *Stockholm* and two for every other Town, amounting to about 150.

4. The Peasants chuse one of their own Number, and not a Gentleman, to represent them out of every District, amounting to about 250.

All these generally meet at *Stockholm*, and, after the State of Affairs has been represented to them from the Throne, they separate and sit in four several Chambers or Houses, in each whereof the Votes of the Majority conclude the rest; but every Chamber has a Negative in the passing any Law.



The Senate, without whom the King can determine nothing, are reduced by the last Act of Settlement, to Fourteen, and are elected in the following Manner: Twenty-four of the Nobility or Upper House, twelve of the Clergy, and twelve Burgeses, chuse three Persons, on a Vacancy, and present them to the King, who appoints one of them to supply the Vacancy; but two of a Family cannot be of the Senate at the same Time, and the Peasants have no Vote in the Election of a Senator. When the King is absent or sick, the Executive Power is lodged in the Senate; (and the King has no more than the casting Vote when present) but they are accountable to the Diet for their Administration.

Every one of the Superior Courts of Justice has a Senator for its President; and there are Councils or Boards established to manage the Publick Revenues. A War-Office, Commissioners of the Admiralty, others for the Mines, for Commerce, and every other Branch of Business.

Law-Suits concerning the Titles of Estates are but of a short Continuance, all Sales and Alienations of Lands being registered, as well as the Incumbrances on them. People are allowed to plead their own Causes if they think fit; and in so little Reputation is the Profession of the Law in Sweden, that no Gentleman will undertake it. Criminals for small Thefts are condemned to labour in the Publick Works, Fortifications, Buildings, Highways, &c. And what is peculiar to this Country, they have Courts of Honour erected, where if any Gentleman has received an Affront, he may have Satisfaction awarded him. The Punishment of Popish Priests here by Castration, I have not met with any Instance of.



## D E N M A R K.

THE King of *Denmark's* Dominions consist of, 1. *Denmark* proper, 2. *Norway*, 3. his *German* Territories; and 4. *East* and *West Greenland*, and the Islands in the *Atlantic Ocean*.

### D E N M A R K Proper.

#### *Situation and Extent.*

Between	{	8 and 13	{	E. Lon.	} Being {	240 Miles in Length.
Between	{	54 and 58	{	N. Lat.	} Being {	180 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] B O U N D E D by the *Scaggerac* Sea, which divides it from *Norway*, on the North, by the *Sound*, which divides it from *Sweden*, on the East, by *Germany* and the *Baltic* on the South, and by the *German* Sea, which divides it from *Great Britain*, on the West.

Divisions.



Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Jutland</i> , on the Continent, separated from the Islands by a Strait called the <i>Lesser Belt</i>	<i>Alburg</i> <i>Wyburg</i> <i>Aarhusen</i> <i>Rypen</i> <i>Sleswic</i>	<i>Alburg</i> , E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 57. <i>Wyburg</i> <i>Aarhusen</i> <i>Rypen</i> <i>Sleswic</i> , E. Lon. 9-45. N. L. 54-45.
Islands at the Entrance of the <i>Baltic</i> Sea; <i>Zeland</i> , the chief, is divided from <i>Sweden</i> by a Strait called the <i>Sound</i> , and from <i>Funen</i> by another Strait called the <i>Great Belt</i>	<i>Zeland</i> <i>Funen</i> <i>Langland</i> <i>Laland</i> <i>Falster</i> <i>Mona</i> <i>Femerren</i> <i>Alsen</i>	<i>Copenhagen</i> , E. L. 13. N. Lat. 55-30. <i>Elfenore</i> <i>Odenfee</i> <i>Rutcopping</i> <i>Naxhow</i> <i>Nycopping</i> <i>Stege</i> <i>Borge</i> <i>Sonderberg</i> .

N O R W A Y.

*Situation and Extent.*

Between { 4 and 30 } E. Lon.	Being { 1000 Miles in Length.
Between { 58 and 72 } N. Lat.	{ 900 Miles in Breadth.

*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Sweden* and *Russia* on the East, by the *Scagerrac* Sea, which separates it from *Denmark*, on the South, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Division	<i>Wardhuys</i> , or <i>Norwegian Lapland</i>	<i>Wardhuys</i> , E. Lon. 28. N. Lat. 71.
Middle Division	<i>Drontheim</i> , and <i>Berghen</i>	<i>Drontheim</i> , E. Lon. 10-30. N. Lat. 64. <i>Berghen</i> , E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 60. <i>Starvanger</i> .
Southern Division	<i>Anslo</i> , or <i>Aggerhuys</i>	<i>Aggerhuys</i> , E. L. 11. N. Lat. 59. <i>Fredericstadt</i> , <i>Anslo</i> , or <i>Christiana</i> .



## Danish Territories in Germany.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Holstein</i> , divided between the King of <i>Denmark</i> , the Dukes of <i>Holstein</i> , and the Imperial Cities of <i>Hamburg</i> and <i>Lubeck</i> , already mention'd in the Circle of <i>Lower Saxony</i> .	<i>Holstein proper</i>	<i>Kiel</i> , E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 54-32. sub. to the Duke of <i>Holstein Gottorp</i> .
	<i>Ditmarsh</i> <i>Stormar</i>	<i>Meldorp</i> , sub. to <i>Denmark</i> . <i>Hamburg</i> , E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 54. Imperial, and <i>Glucstat</i> and <i>Altena</i> , sub. to <i>Denmark</i> .
	<i>Wagria</i>	<i>Lubeck</i> , E. Lon. 10-35. N. Lat. 54-20. Imperial, and <i>Oldesloe</i> and <i>Ploen</i> , sub. to the Duke of <i>Holstein Ploen</i> .
In <i>Westphalia</i> , West of the <i>Weser</i>	<i>Oldenburg C.</i> <i>Delmonburst</i>	<i>Oldenburg</i> , E. Lon. 7-32. N. Lat. 53-35. and <i>Delmonkurst</i> , sub. to <i>Denmark</i> .

*Capes or Promontories.*] 1. The North Cape in *Norway*, the most Northerly Promontory of *Europe*. 2. The *Naze*, another Point or Cape in the South of *Norway*: And, 3. The *Schagerriff*, the North Point of *Jutland*.

*Rivers.*] There are innumerable Rivers or rather Torrents in *Norway*, which falling precipitately from the Mountains, and running but a short Course, are scarce any of them navigable beyond their Mouths.

## East and West GREENLAND, and the ISLANDS in the Atlantic Ocean.

### East GREENLAND

**I**S situate between 10 and 30 Deg. E. Lon. and 76 and 80 Deg. N. Lat. claimed by *Denmark*, but uninhabited. The Chief Whale Fishery is on this Coast, which the *Dutch* have in a great Measure monopolized.

### West GREENLAND

**I**S situate between the Meridian of *London* and 50 Deg. W. Lon. and between 60 and 75 Deg. N. Lat. inhabited by a barbarous People, among whom the *Danes* have lately sent Missionaries to convert them to Christianity; but I meet with no Towns in the Country, or any Produce that will tempt Strangers to traffick with them.

### ICELAND Island

**I**S situate between 10 and 20 Deg. W. Lon. and 63 and 67 Deg. N. Lat. The chief Town is *Skalholt*, where the *Danish* Governor resides. It is a poor barren Country, and yields the So-  
vereign



vereign little Profit. The most remarkable Thing in it is the Vulcano of Mount *Heckla*.

### The F A R O Islands

LIE between *Iceland* and *Scotland*, and are subject to *Denmark*. These are very small, and lie in 7 Deg. W. Lon. and 64 Deg. N. Lat.

There are also a great many small Islands on the Coast of *Norway*, the Chief whereof are *Malsfrom* and *Histeren*.

*Lakes and Rivers.*] There are some Lakes in *Zeland* and *Jutland*; but scarce one navigable River there, till we come to *Sleswic* or South *Jutland*, where we meet with the *Eyder* and the *Tron*; these run a short Course from East to West, and, uniting their Waters, fall into the *German Sea* below *Tonningen*. The River *Trave* rises in the Dutchy of *Holstein*, and, running East, falls into the *Baltic* below *Lubec*.

*Seas.*] The Seas bordering on the *Danish* Territories are, the *German Ocean*, the *Baltic*, the *Scaggerac Sea*, the *Sound*, which divides *Zeland* from *Schonen*; the *Great Belt*, which divides *Zeland* from *Funen*; and the *Lesser Belt*, which divides *Funen* from the Continent of *Jutland*. At *Elsenore*, which lies upon the Strait called the *Sound*, being about four Miles broad, the *Danes* take Toll of all Merchant Ships that pass to and from the *Baltic*.

*Air.*] As *Denmark* proper is a flat Country, abounding in Bogs and Morasses, and surrounded by the Sea, they are extremely subject to Fogs and bad Air.

*Soil and Produce of Denmark proper.*] *Zeland*, the Chief of the Islands, and the Seat of the Government, is a barren Soil; no Wheat will grow here, and they have but little good Pasture; great Part of it is a Forest, and reserved for the King's Game. *Funen*, the next largest Island, has barely Corn sufficient for the Inhabitants. The Island of *Laland* is a fruitful Soil, and supplies *Copenhagen* with Wheat. The Islands of *Langland*, *Falster*, and *Mona*, are indifferently fruitful.

The Continent of *Jutland* has Corn sufficient for the Natives, and abounds in Horses and neat Cattle, which are purchased by the *Dutch*, and grow to a prodigious Size in their fat Pastures. *Sleswic*, or South *Jutland*, and *Holstein*, abound in Corn, Cattle, and rich Pastures; but *Stormar* and *Ditmarsh*, lying near the Mouth of the *Elbe*, are subject to Inundations.

*Soil and Produce of Norway.*] *Norway* is incumbered with Rocks and high Mountains, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, the Chief whereof are the *Dofrine Hills*, which divide *Norway* from *Sweden*. It produces however a great deal of good Firr Timber, and Oak, Pitch, Tar, Copper, and Iron, and their Seas abound in Fish, which



which they dry upon the Rocks without Salt, and sell them to most Nations in *Europe*, to victual their Ships in long Voyages.

*Soil and Produce of Iceland and Faro.*] The Islands of *Iceland* and *Faro* are as barren as *Norway*; Corn will scarce grow in any of them. They feed on the Flesh of Bears, Wolves, and Foxes, and make Bread of dried Fish ground to Powder. Scarce any Trees grow in *Iceland* but Juniper-Shrubs, Birch, and Willow. Their Fish, with their Roots and Herbs, are their greatest Dainties.

*Soil and Produce of Greenland.*] West and East *Greenland* produce scarce any Trees or Herbage. The Fisheries on the Coast are what renders them most valuable, and these the *Dutch* have the greatest Share of.

*Animals.*] The same as in *Sweden*.

*Manufactures and Traffic.*] The Manufactures of these Countries are chiefly those of Hard-ware, unless the dried Stock-Fish of *Norway* may be reckoned among their Manufactures. The Territories of *Denmark* are extremely well situated, on the *German* and *Baltic* Seas, for Foreign Traffick; but the two Imperial Cities of *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* seem to have monopolized most of the Foreign Traffick on this Side. The *Danes* indeed have some Trade with *Guinea* and the *West-Indies*, and very good Settlements in *East-India*; and the King of *Denmark* has long been endeavouring to draw the Trade from *Hamburg* to his Town of *Altena*, which lies within a Mile of it, but does not meet with any great Success in this Project.

*Present Constitution.*] Before the Year 1660, the Legislative Power was lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate; of which the King was no more than President. In Time of War indeed, he was General of the Sea and Land Forces; but he could neither raise Men or Money; or make Peace or War without the Concurrence of the States, but the King of *Denmark* is now as absolute as the King of *France*.

*Stile.*] The Stile of this Prince is King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Duke of *Sleswic*, *Holstein*, *Stormar* and *Ditmarsh*, and Earl of *Oldenburgh* and *Delmonhurst*.

*Arms.*] The Arms of *Denmark* are Or, Semee of Hearts Gules, three Lions Passant-guardant Azure, crown'd, languid, and arm'd for *Denmark*. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or, crown'd and arm'd, in his Paws a Battle-Ax, Argent, for *Norway*. Gules, a Paschal Lamb, Argent, supporting a Flag of the same, mark'd with a Cross Gules, for *Jutland*. Or, two Lions Passant-guardant, Azure, for *Sleswic*. Gules, a Fish crown'd Argent, for *Iceland*. Over these a Cross Argent, on the Center of which are placed the Arms of *Ditmarsh*, viz. Gules, a Cavalier armed Argent. Gules, a Nettle-Leaf open and charg'd in the Middle with a little Escutcheon, the Whole Argent, for *Holstein*. Gules, a Cross Pattefitchee Argent, for *Oldenburgh*. The Shield surrounded with a Collar of the Order of the Elephant.

*Knights.*]



*Knights.*] The two Orders of Knighthood here, are that of the *Elephant* and that of *Danbrug*.

*Forces.*] His Land Forces are computed to amount to 40,000 in *Denmark* and *Norway*, which are maintained by the Peasants, as in *Sweden*, when they are at Home; but they are frequently let out to Foreign Princes, and the Sovereign receives a Subsidy for them, almost equal to their Pay. Their Royal Navy is esteemed superior to that of *Sweden* or *Russia*, but the *Danes* are not a Match for either of them by Land.

*Revenues and Species of Taxes.*] The Revenues of the Crown amount to 500,000 *l. per Annum*, but then the Army is little or no Expence to the King; they rather increase his Revenue when they are in Foreign Service. The Customs and Excise on Provisions, the Rents of the Crown Lands, a Poll Tax, Duties on Paper and Law Proceedings; a Tax on Stock and personal Estates; on Marriages; on Tradesmen, in Proportion to the Gains they make, are the principal Species of Taxes; and the King may impose as many more as he sees fit.

*Taxes in Norway.*] The Revenue of *Norway* arises by the Tenths of Timber, Tar, Fish, and Oil, and from their Mines: Besides which they pay an Excise, and other Taxes as in *Denmark*. The Toll of the *Sound* produces about 65,000 Crowns *per Annum*.

*Little Cash in Denmark.*] The Nation is perpetually drain'd of Cash by the Officers of the Army, who are usually Foreigners; and if they lay up any Money, place it out in Foreign Banks, as their own Ministers do when they get any Thing considerable. The Balance of Trade also being against them, carries off a great deal. It is computed there is not a Hundredth Part of the ready Cash in *Denmark* as there is in *England*.

*Persons of the Danes.*] The *Danes* are usually tall, strong-bodied Men, with good Complexions, and fair Hair, red or yellow, which neither Men or Women endeavour to conceal, but take great Pains to curl. They have true *Dutch* Shapes, and move very heavily.

*Habits and Genius.*] As to their Habits, they usually imitate the *French* Dress, but in Winter wrap themselves up in Furs or Wool like their Neighbours. Not many of them are happy in a bright Genius: They are neither good at Invention or Imitation; neither deeply learned nor excellent Mechanics: Their Vices too are the same as their Neighbours, Intemperance and Drunkenness. The common People are said to be poor-spirited Wretches, nothing of the warlike, enterprizing Temper of their Ancestors remaining; given to Cheating and Tricking, and extremely jealous of being imposed on by others. The *Norwegians* indeed are a brave, hardy People, and have much more Courage and Vigour than the *Danes*, by whom they are however hardly used, since they have been a Province of *Denmark*.

*Curiosities.*]



*Curiosities.*] The taking of Whales in the Seas of *Greenland*, among the Fields of Ice that have been increasing for Ages, is one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature. These Fields or Pieces of Ice are more than a Mile in Length frequently, and upwards of an Hundred Feet in Thickness; and when they are put in Motion by a Storm, nothing can be more terrible. The *Dutch* had thirteen Ships crush'd to Pieces by them in one Season.

There are several Kinds of Whales in *Greenland*, some White and others Black. One of the black Sort, the grand Bay Whale, is in most Esteem on Account of his Bulk, and the great Quantity of Fat or Blubber he affords, which turns to Oil. His Tongue is about eighteen Feet long, inclos'd in long Pieces of what we call Whalebone which are cover'd with a Kind of Hair like Horse Hair; and on each Side of his Tongue are two Hundred and fifty Pieces of this Whalebone. As to the Bones of his Body, they are as hard as an Ox's Bones, and of no Use. There are no Teeth in his Mouth, and he is usually between 60 and 80 Feet long, very thick about the Head, but grows less from thence to the Tail.

When the Seamen see a Whale spout, the Word is immediately given *Fall, fall*, when every one hastens from the Ship to his Boat, six or eight Men being appointed to a Boat, and four or five Boats usually belong to one Ship.

When they come near the Whale, the Harpooneer strikes him with his Harpoon (a barb'd Dart) and the Monster finding himself wounded, runs swiftly down into the Deep, and would carry the Boat along with him if they did not give him Line fast enough; and to prevent the Wood of the Boat taking Fire by the violent Rubbing of the Rope on the Side of it, one wets it constantly with a Mop. After the Whale has run some hundred Fathoms deep, he is forced to come up for Air, when he makes such a terrible Noise with his Spouting, that some have compar'd it to the Firing of Cannon. So soon as he appears on the Surface of the Water, some of the Harpooneers fix another Harpoon, or barb'd Dart, in him, whereupon he plunges again into the Deep; and when he comes up a second Time they pierce him with Spears in the Vital Parts, till he spouts up Streams of Blood instead of Water, beating the Waves with his Tail and Fins, till the Sea is all in a Foam, the Boats continuing to follow him some Leagues, till he has lost his Strength; and when he is dying he turns himself upon his Back, and is drawn to Shore, or to the Ship if they be at a Distance from Land, when they cut him in Pieces, and by boiling the Blubber extract the Oil, if they have Conveniencies on Shore; otherwise they barrel up the Pieces and bring them Home, but nothing can smell stronger than these Ships do. Every Fish is computed to yield between Sixty and a Hundred Barrels of Oil of the Value of 3 *l.* or 4 *l.* a Barrel. Though the *Danes* claim this Country of East *Greenland*, where these Whales are taken, the *Dutch* have in a Manner monopolized this Fishery.

Before I leave *Greenland*, it may be proper to take Notice of the miraculous Escape of eight *Englishmen* that remained here all Winter in the Year 1630.

Near



Near the Conclusion of the Season for Fishing, these Men were sent by their Captain to kill Rein Deer for the Ship's Company, and ordered to meet him at *Bell Sound* on the West Coast of *Greenland*, with their Venison. Accordingly having killed about 15 Rein Deer, they brought them in their Boat to the Place appointed; but to their Surprise the Ship was gone, and they had neither Cloaths, House, or Firing to defend them against the approaching Winter, and were to expect a Night of many Months; nor had they Bread, or Provision of any Kind, but the Game they killed. However, with the Materials of the Booths where the Whale Oil was made, they built a House, and cover'd it with another, to keep out the piercing Cold they were to expect; provided Fewel to keep a constant Fire in the Middle of it, and happen'd to find Whale Oil enough to furnish them with Lamps during the dark Season; and thus with the Venison they killed, and the Fritters or Offal of the Whales, after the Oil was pressed out, they laid up Provision enough to serve them the Winter. The Frost preserv'd their Meat from Putrefaction, they had no Occasion for Salt, the Want of which preserv'd them. They had a Spring of Water near their House which kept open till *January*, but then was entirely frozen up, and they had no other Drink but melted Snow afterwards. However, they all liv'd till the Shipping return'd in *May* following, and were brought safe to *England*, having receiv'd no Manner of Hurt.

The *Dutch* hearing of this, and reaping such vast Advantages by the Whale Fishery, sent a Colony thither, provided with all Manner of Necessaries, but every one of them dy'd of the Scurvy before the Shipping return'd the following Year: However the *Dutch* repeated the Experiment, and sent another Colony to *Greenland* the succeeding Year, but these Men also perish'd in the same Manner. From which Time no Nation has attempted to make Settlements there; tho' it is evident that these two Colonies were killed by their Salt Provisions, from the Journals they left behind; and as Meat will keep in this Climate without Salt, if a Colony sent thither should kill Deer and other Game, enough to subsist them during the Winter, there is no Doubt but they might live there unhurt as the eight *Englishmen* did; but it is not worth the while of any Nation but the *Dutch*, who have in some Degree monopoliz'd that Fishery, to make the Experiment again.

*Language.*] The Language of the Gentry is *High Dutch*, the same with that of the *Germans*; but the Common People use a Dialect of the Antient *Teutonic*, the *Pater Noster* whereof is of the following Tenor. *Vor fader, som er i himmelin; helligt worde dit naaffn; tilkomme dit rige; worde din villie paa jorden som i himmelin; gif os i dag vort daglige brod; og forlad os vor skyld som vi forlade vore skyldener; og leed os ick i fristrelse, men frels os fra ont; thi reget er dit og traft og herbhgedi evighed. Amen.*

*Religion.*] The Religion of *Denmark* is the *Lutheran*, which does not differ in any Respect from that of *Sweden*, already described. Nor do they tolerate any other Denomination of Christians.

*Bishopricks.*]



*Bishopricks.*] Their Bishopricks are, *Copenhagen, Arhusen, Alburg, Ripen, Wiburg*; and *Sleswic*; besides which there are several Superintendants which differ little from Bishops.

*Universities.*] The Universities are those of *Copenhagen* and *Kiel*.

### G O L D C O I N S.

			l. s. d.
The Gold Ducat of Denmark is	_____	_____	0 9 3

### S I L V E R C O I N S.

The old Bank Dollar of Hamburg	_____	_____	0 4 6
The old Bank Dollar of Lubec	_____	_____	0 4 7
The four Mark Piece of Denmark	_____	_____	0 2 8
A Rix Mark	_____	_____	0 0 11
A Slet Mark	_____	_____	0 0 9

Besides which, they have Copper Coins of several Values, from a Farthing to a Crown and more.

### Revolutions and memorable Events.

**T**HE first Inhabitants of *Scandinavia* (comprehending *Denmark, Norway*, and *Sweden*) descended from the *Scythians*, who had no fixed Habitations; when they first settled in Towns is uncertain. The *Cimbri*, a German Nation, next possessed themselves of *Jutland*, which from thence obtained the Name of the *Cimbrian Chersonese*. The *Teutones*, another Tribe of Germans, reduced *Zeland, Funen*, and the rest of the *Danish* Islands. The *Jutes* and *Angles* succeeded the *Cimbri* in the *Chersonese*, and from the *Jutes* this Pininsula obtained the Name of *Jutland*. And in the fourth Century we find the Inhabitants of these Countries, and the North-West of Germany, called *Saxons*, a People very terrible to the Roman Provinces of *Gaul* and *Britain*; they invaded and plundered the Sea Coasts, and obliged the Romans to station their Forces on these Coasts, which were commanded by an Officer stiled *Comes litoris Saxonici*: But the Saxons were not able to fix themselves in *Britain* until the Decline of the Roman Empire; when *Vortigern*, King of South *Britain*, invited them over about the Year 450, to defend his Country against the *Picts* and *Scots*: After they had repulsed those Northern Invaders, they quarrelled with the *Britons* who called them in, and at length made themselves entire Masters of South *Britain*.

*Saxony*, of which *Denmark* was then deemed a Part, was at that Time divided among abundance of petty Sovereigns and States, which were all united under *Gestrius*, their first King, about the Year 797.

The Danes and Normans, or Norwegians, invaded and harrassed the Coasts of *Gaul* and *Britain* in the eighth Century, and continued their Incursions until the Year 1012; when *Swain*, King of *Denmark*, made an entire Conquest of *England*, and left it to his Son *Canute*, who was King of *England, Denmark, Norway*, and *Sweden*, Anno 1020.



The *Danes* and *Normans* also invaded *France*, entered the Rivers *Seyne* and *Loire* in their Boats, burnt and plundered the Country to the Gates of *Paris*, about the same Time they reduced *England*; and the *French* were at length obliged to yield up *Normandy* and *Britany* to *Rollo*, the *Norman* General, to preserve the rest of the Kingdom.

The Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway* were after this governed by distinct Sovereigns; but *Denmark* and *Norway* became united again by the Marriage of *Aquin*, King of *Norway*, with *Margaret*, Daughter and Heiress of *Waldemar*, King of *Denmark*, Anno 1376.

*Margaret II.* Queen of *Denmark* and *Norway*, subdued *Sweden* about the Year 1390, and *Sweden* was subject to *Denmark* till *Gustavus Erickson* rescued his Country from their Dominion, Anno 1523. *Christian II.* was then upon the Throne of *Denmark*, and had drawn upon himself the Contempt and Hatred of the *Danes*, as well as the *Swedes*, on Account of his suffering himself to be governed by his Concubine, and an old *Dutch* Woman, her Mother, and was at length deposed, his Uncle, *Frederic* Duke of *Holstein*, being elected and advanced to the Throne of *Denmark* in his stead.

*Christian III.* who succeeded *Frederic*, Anno 1533, was a great Promoter of the Reformation, in which being opposed by the Bishops he seized on the Lands and Revenues of the Church, and added them to his own.

In the Reign of *Frederic III.* his Son, the *Swedes* invaded *Denmark*, and besieged the Capital City of *Copenhagen*, whereupon the *Danes* were compelled to cede those fine Provinces of *Schonen*, *Bleking*, and *Halland*, to *Sweden*; but, how unsuccessful soever *Frederic* was in his Wars, he subdued his own Subjects, and rendered himself an absolute Monarch.

The Commons, it seems, were extremely discontented with the Taxes and other Oppressions of the Nobility and Gentry, which they had suffered during a long War with *Sweden*, and concluded that their Condition could not be worse under the Government of a single Person, than under such a Variety of Tyrants. The Clergy were no less exasperated than the Commons, whom the Nobility had deprived of their Share in the Administration (tho' they constituted one Chamber of the States) and when the Commons represented to the Nobility that they had the Profit of the Lands, of which themselves were but the Occupiers and Farmers, and therefore it was but reasonable they should bear a Share in the Publick Taxes, for the Support of the Government; the Nobility replied they had always been exempted from Taxes, and looked upon their Tenants to be their Vassals and Slaves; which was so resented by the Commons that they withdrew from the Assembly, and uniting with the Clergy attended the King in a Body, offering him their Assistance to make him absolute; with whom the King closed, and the Nobility being in a fortified Town, garrisoned by the King's Troops, were compelled to come into the same Measures, and pass a Law to render their King an absolute Monarch. After which the King received



ceived the Homage of all the Senators, Nobility and Clergy, in the Sight of the Army and Burghers, who were under Arms to grace the Solemnity, and prevent any Disturbance or Opposition that might be made to this Change in the Constitution. *Gerfsdorf*, a popular Senator, being the only Man who spoke against it, and having shewed his Concern at the Approach of their expiring Liberties, concluded his Speech with a Compliment to the Throne, that he was confident his Majesty only designed the Good of his People, and not to govern them after the *Turkish* Model. Thus was the Kingdom of *Denmark* changed in four Days Time, *Anno* 1660, from an Aristocracy to an absolute Monarchy; the Commons, instead of enjoying the great Advantages the Court had promised them, had only the Satisfaction of seeing their former Oppressors in as miserable a Condition as themselves.—The Kings of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holstein* have a divided Sovereignty in the Dutchies of *Holstein* and *Sleswic*; for *Christian IV.* gave a Moiety of them to his Brother *Ulric*, about the Year 1600, from whom descended the Families of *Holstein Gottorp*, *Eutin*, *Ploen*, &c. But the Kings of *Denmark* have oftentimes seized on that Part belonging to the Dukes of *Holstein*, which they have as often been obliged to restore by the *Swedes* and other Allies of *Holstein*. *Charles*, grand Prince of *Russia*, is now the eldest Branch of the *Holstein* Family, and Sovereign of a Moiety of the Dutchies of *Holstein* and *Sleswick*.

It has been observed already that *Frederic IV.* King of *Denmark* had been compelled by the Maritime Powers to conclude a Peace with *Charles XII.* King of *Sweden*, in the Year 1701; but he no sooner heard of *Charles's* Defeat at *Pultoway*, than he joined his old Confederates, and declared War against *Sweden* again. His first Enterprize was the Invasion of *Schonen*, but in this he did not succeed; he was defeated and compelled to retire over the *Sound* again: But he met with better Success in his Invasion of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which he made an absolute Conquest of. And now the King of *Great Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, entered into the Confederacy against *Sweden*, and in the Year 1715 concluded a Treaty with the King of *Denmark* for the Purchase of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which the *Danes* had taken from the *Swedes*. About the same Time the Confederates reduced *Stralsund* and all *Swedish Pomerania*, which was put into the Possession of the King of *Denmark*, except *Stetin*, and the Territories about the River *Oder*, which the King of *Prussia* possessed himself of.

By a subsequent Peace the *Dane* restored *Stralsund*, and that Part of *Pomerania* he had taken from the *Swedes*; but *Bremen* and *Verden* were confirm'd to *Hanover* by *Sweden*, in Consideration of the Protection the *British* Fleet afforded the *Swedes* when the *Russians* invaded them, and perhaps for other valuable Considerations; and the *Swedes* were obliged to consent to pay Toll to the *Danes* on passing the *Sound*, as well as other Nations.

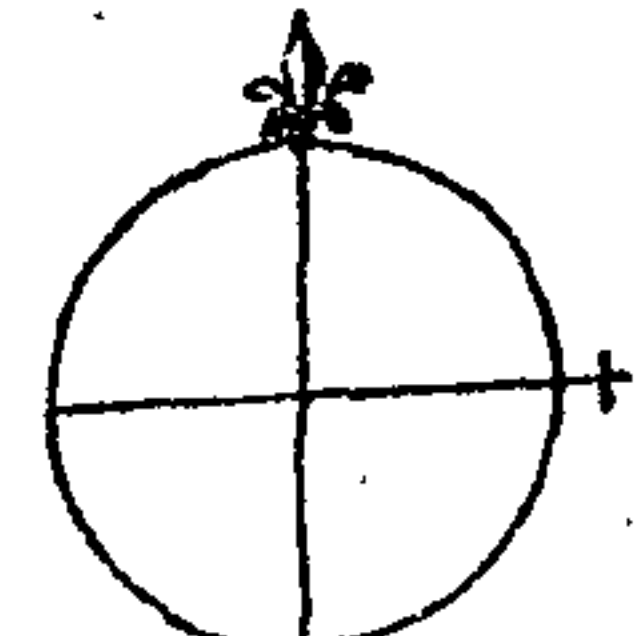
His present Majesty *Frederic V.* King of *Denmark*, was born the 31st of *March*, 1723, and married the Princess *Louisa*, youngest Daughter of his Majesty *George II.* King of *Great Britain*, in *November*





England  
and  
Wales

Miles 60 to a Degree





ember 1743, by whom he has a Daughter named *Sophia Magdalena*, born July 3, 1746; another Daughter named *Wilhelmina-Carolina*, born July 10, 1737; a Son named *Christian*, born January 29, 1749; and a third Daughter named *Louisa*, born January 30, 1750.



B R I T I S H I S L A N D S.

*Situation.*] T H E S E Islands, consisting of *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, the Isles of *Wight*, *Scilly*, *Man*, the *Hebrides*, or Western Islands of *Scotland*, and the *Orcades*, are situate in the *Atlantic Ocean*, between 50 and 60 Deg. of N. Lat. a very little North of *France*, and West of *Germany* and the *Netherlands*.

*Name.*] The Name of *Britain*, according to Mr. *Camden*, is derived from the Word *Brit*, which, in the Language of the ancient Inabitants, signified *painted* or *stained*; the Natives using to paint their naked Bodies, and wear no Cloaths over them, when they were engaged in any laborious Employment or Exercise, particularly in Hunting and in the Field of Battle.

*Division.*] *Great Britain* being divided into South and North *Britain*, or into the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, I shall begin with the Description of *England*, and fix the first Meridian at *London*.

E N G L A N D.

*Situation and Extent.*

Between	{	2 0 E.		} Lon.	{	360 Miles in Length.
		and				
	{	6 20 W.				
					Being	
Between	{	50 0		} N. Lat.	{	300 Miles in Breadth.
		and				
	{	56 0				

*Form and Boundaries.*] E N G L A N D is of a triangular Figure, bounded by *Scotland* on the North, by the *German Sea* on the East, by the *English Channel*, which divides it from *France* on the South, and by *St. George's*, or the *Irish Channel* on the West.

*Name.*] *England* received its Name from the *Angles*, or *Anglo-Saxons*, who came from *Sleswic*, or South *Jutland*, in *Denmark*, and, with their Brethren of *Saxony*, subdued great Part of *Britain* in the fifth Century; having been called in by *Vortigern*, King of South *Britain*, to oppose the Incursions of the *Picts* and *Scots*.



*Ancient Division of England.*

Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. <i>Danmonii</i>	{ <i>Cornwal</i> and <i>Devon</i> — }	{ <i>Ifca Danmoniorum</i> , <i>Exeter</i> .
2. <i>Durotriges</i> —	<i>Dorset</i> — }	{ <i>Durnovaria</i> , <i>Dorchester</i> .
3. <i>Belgæ</i>	{ <i>Somerset, Wilts, the</i> <i>North Part of Hants,</i> <i>and the Isle of Wight</i> }	{ <i>Aquæ Solis</i> , <i>Bath</i> .
4. <i>Atrebatii</i> —	<i>Berks</i> — }	<i>Gallewa</i> , <i>Wallingford</i> .
5. <i>Regni</i>	{ <i>Surry, Suffex, and the</i> <i>South Part of Hants</i> }	{ <i>Noviomagus</i> , <i>Winchester</i> .
6. <i>Cantium</i> —	<i>Kent</i> — }	{ <i>Durovernum</i> , <i>Canterbury</i> .
7. <i>Trinobantes</i>	{ <i>Middlesex</i> and <i>Essex</i> — }	{ <i>Londinum</i> , <i>London</i> .
8. <i>Iceni</i>	{ <i>Suffolk, Norfolk, Cam-</i> <i>bridge, and Hunting-</i> <i>don</i> — }	{ <i>Venta Icenorum</i> <i>Caster, Norwich</i> .
9. <i>Catiuch-</i> <i>lani</i> —	{ <i>Bucks, Hertford, and</i> <i>Bedford</i> — }	{ <i>Verulamium</i> , <i>Verulam</i> , by <i>St. Alban's</i> .
10. <i>Dobuni</i>	{ <i>Gloucester</i> and <i>Oxford</i> — }	{ <i>Glevum</i> , <i>Gloucester</i> .
11. <i>Silures</i>	{ <i>Hereford, Monmouth,</i> <i>Radnor, Brecon, and</i> <i>Glamorgan</i> — }	{ <i>Ifca Silurum</i> , <i>Caerleon</i> .
12. <i>Dimetæ</i>	{ <i>Caermarthen, Pembroke,</i> <i>and Cardigan</i> — }	{ <i>Maridunum</i> , <i>Caermarthen</i> .
13. <i>Ordovices</i>	{ <i>Flint, Denbigh, Merio-</i> <i>neth, Montgomery, Ca-</i> <i>ernarvon, and the Isle</i> <i>of Anglesey</i> — }	{ <i>Segointum</i> , nigh <i>Caernarvon</i> .
14. <i>Cornavii</i>	{ <i>Chester, Salop, Stafford,</i> <i>Warwick, and Wor-</i> <i>cester</i> — }	{ <i>Deva</i> , <i>Chester</i> .
15. <i>Coritani</i>	{ <i>Lincoln, Nottingham</i> <i>Derby, Leicester,</i> <i>Rutland, and North-</i> <i>ampton</i> — }	{ <i>Lindum</i> , <i>Lincoln</i> .



Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
16. Brigantes	{ York, Lancaster, Westmorland, Cumberland, and Bishoprick of Durham }	{ Eboracum, York. }
17. Ottadini	— Northumberland —	Axelodunum, Hexham.

## Roman Division of England.

1. *Britannia Prima*, comprehended the South of England.
2. *Britannia Secunda*, Wales.
3. } *Maxima Caesariensis*, and *Valencia*, the Northern Counties:
4. }
5. *Flavia Caesariensis*, the Middle of England.

But the exact Boundaries of these Provinces are not known.

## Kingdoms erected by the Saxons, usually stiled The Saxon Heptarchy.

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. Kent, founded by Hengist in 457, and ended in 823	{ Kent }	{ Canterbury. }
2. South - Saxons, founded by Ella in 491, and ended in 600	{ Sussex Surry }	{ Chichester Southwark. }
3. East-Angles, founded by Uffa in 575, and ended in 793	{ Norfolk Suffolk Cambridge With the Isle of Ely }	{ Nor-wich Bury St. Edmunds Cambridge Ely. }
4. West - Saxons, founded by Cerdic in 519, and ended in 1060	{ Cornwall Devon Dorset Somerset Wilts Hants Berks }	{ Launceston Exeter Dorchester Bath Salisbury Winchester Abingdon. }
5. Northumberland, founded by Ida in 547, and ended in 792	{ Lancaster York Durham Cumberland Westmorland Northumberland, and Scotland to the Fryth of Edinburgh }	{ Lancaster York Durham Carlisle Appleby Newcastle. }



Kingdoms.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

6. *East - Saxons*,  
founded by *Erche-*  
*win* in 527, and end-  
ed in 746 —

*Essex* —  
*Middlesex*, and Part  
of *Hertford* —

London.

*Gloucester* —  
*Hereford* —  
*Worcester* —  
*Warwick* —  
*Leicester* —  
*Rutland* —

*Northampton* —

*Lincoln* —

*Huntingdon* —

*Bedford* —

*Buckingham* —

*Oxford* —

*Stafford* —

*Derby* —

*Salop* —

*Nottingham* —

*Chester* —

And the other Part of  
*Hertford* —

*Gloucester*

*Hereford*

*Worcester*

*Warwick*

*Leicester*

*Oakham*

*Northampton*

*Lincoln*

*Huntingdon*

*Bedford*

*Aylesbury*

*Oxford*

*Stafford*

*Derby*

*Shrewsbury*

*Nottingham*

*Chester*

*Hertford*.

7. *Mercia*, founded  
by *Cridda* in 582,  
and ended in 874

### The modern Division of England into six Circuits

Circuits.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

1. Home  
Circuit

*Essex* —

*Hertford* —

*Kent* —

*Surry* —

*Sussex* —

*Chelmsford*, *Colchester*, and  
*Harwich*.

*Hertford*, *St. Alban's*, *Roy-*  
*ston*, *Ware*, *Hitchen*, and  
*Baldoc*.

*Maidstone*, *Canterbury*, *Cha-*  
*tham*, *Rochester*, *Green-*  
*wich*, *Woolwich*, *Dover*,  
*Deal*, and *Debtford*.

*Southwark*, *Kingston*, *Guild-*  
*ford*, *Croydon*, *Epsom*, and  
*Richmond*.

*Chichester*, *Lewis*, *Rye*, *East-*  
*grimshead*, and *Hastings*.

Circuits.



Circuits.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

2. Norfolk  
Circuit

Bucks —

Aylesbury, Buckingham,  
Much - Wickham, and  
Marlow.

Bedford —

Bedford, Ampthill, Woburn,  
Dunstable, Luton, and  
Biggleswade.

Huntingdon —

Huntingdon, St. Ives, and  
Kimbolton.

Cambridge —

Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket,  
and Royston.

Suffolk —

Bury, Ipswich, Sudbury,  
Leostoff, and Part of New-  
market.

Norfolk —

Norwich, Thetford, Lynn,  
and Yarmouth.

3. Oxford  
Circuit

Oxon —

Oxford, Banbury, Chipping-  
norton, Henley, Burford,  
Whitney, Dorchester, and  
Woodstock.

Berks —

Abingdon, Windsor, Reading,  
Wallingford, Newbury,  
Hungerford, and Maiden-  
head.

Gloucester —

Gloucester, Tewksbury, Ciren-  
cester, and Part of Bristol.

Worcester —

Worcester, Evesham, and  
Droitwich.

Monmouth —

Monmouth and Chepstow.

Hereford —

Hereford and Lemster.

Salop —

Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Bridg-  
north, and Wenlock.

Stafford —

Stafford, Litchfield, and  
Newcastle-under-Line.



## Circuits.

## Counties.

## Chief Towns.

4. Midland Circuit	Warwick	Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham, and Stratford-upon-Avon.
	Leicester	Leicester, Melton-Mowbray, and Ashby de la Zouch.
	Derby	Derby and Chesterfield.
	Nottingham	Nottingham, Southwell, and Newark.
	Lincoln	Lincoln, Stamford, Boston, and Grantham.
5. Western Circuit	Rutland	Oakham and Uppingham.
	Northampton	Northampton, Peterborough, and Daventry.
	Hants	Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Andover, Basingstoke, Christchurch, and Newport in the Isle of Wight.
	Wilts	Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough, Malmesbury, Wilton, and Chippenham.
	Dorset	Dorchester, Lyme, Sherborn, Shaftsbury, Pool, Blandford, and Bridport.
	Somerset	Bath, Wells, Bristol in Part, Taunton, Bridgwater, and Ilchester.
	Devon	Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple, Biddeford, Tiverton, Dartmouth, Tavistock, Topsham, and Oakhampton.
	Cornwall	Launceston, Falmouth, Truro, Saltash, Bodmyn, St. Ives, Padstow, and Tregony.

Circuits.



Circuit.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
6. Northern Circuit	York	York, Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Rippon, Pontefract, Hull, Richmond, Scarborough, Boroughbridge, Malton, Sheffield, Doncaster, Whitby, Beverly, Northallerton, and Burlington or Bridlington.
	Durham	Durham, Stockton, Sunderland, Stanhope, Barnardcastle, and Auckland.
	Northumberland--	Newcastle, Berwick, Tynemouth, Shields, and Hexham.
	Lancaster	Lancaster, Manchester, Preston, Liverpool, and Wigan.
	Westmoreland	Appleby, Kendal, and Lonsdale.
	Cumberland	Carlisle, Penrith, Cockermouth, and Whitehaven.

*Middlesex*, being the Seat of the Supreme Courts of Justice, is not comprehended in any Circuit; and *Cheshire*, being a County Palatine, is not contained in any Circuit.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Counties exclusive of the Circuits	Middlesex	LONDON, first Meredian, N. Lat. 51-30. Westminster, Uxbridge, Brentford, Barnet, Highgate, Hampstead, Kensington, Hackney, and Hampton-Court.
	Chester	Chester, Nantwich, Macclesfield, and Malpas.

## Circuits of Wales.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North-East Circuit	Flint	Flint, St. Asaph, and Holywell.
	Denbigh	Denbigh, Wrexham, and Ruthyn.
	Montgomery	Montgomery and Llanvlyn.



## Counties.

## Chief Towns.

North-West Circuit	{ Anglesey ——— }	{ Beaumaris, Llanrickmead, and Holyhead. }
	{ Caernarvon ——— }	{ Bangor, Conway, and Pwllilly. }
	{ Merioneth ——— }	{ Delgelheu, Bala, and Harley. }
South-East Circuit	{ Radnor ——— }	{ Radnor and Prestean. }
	{ Brecon ——— }	{ Brecknock. }
	{ Glamorgan ——— }	{ Llandaff and Cardiff. }
South-West Circuit	{ Pembroke ——— }	{ St. David's, Haverfordwest, Pembroke, Tenbigh, and Milfordhaven. }
	{ Cardigan ——— }	{ Cardigan and Aberystwith. }
	{ Caermarthen ——— }	{ Caermarthen and Kidwelly. }

## In E N G L A N D.

40 Counties, which send up to Parliament	—	80 Knights.
25 Cities ( <i>Ely</i> none, <i>London</i> four)	—	50 Citizens.
167 Boroughs, two each	—	334 Burgesses.
5 Boroughs ( <i>Abingdon, Banbury, Bewdley,</i> <i>Higham-Ferrars, and Monmouth</i> ) one each	} —	5 Burgesses.
Two Universities	—	4 Representatives.
8 Cinque Ports ( <i>Hastings, Dover, Sand-</i> <i>wich, Romney, Hythe, and their three</i> <i>Dependents, Rye, Winchelsea, and</i> <i>Seaford</i> ) two each	} —	16 Barons.

## W A L E S.

12 Counties	—	12 Knights.
Boroughs ( <i>Pembroke</i> two, <i>Merioneth</i> none) one each	} —	12 Burgesses.

## S C O T L A N D.

Shires	—	30 Knights.
Boroughs	—	15 Burgesses.
Total	—	<u>558</u>

Some reckon the four Towns which give Names to the four Bishopricks in *Wales* to be Cities, but they are not incorporated, or send any Representatives to Parliament, any more than *Ely*.



*Rivers.*] The principal Rivers in England are, 1. The *Thames*, composed of the *Tame* and *Isis*, of which the *Isis*, the most considerable Stream, rises on the Confines of *Gloucestershire*, and taking its Course E. receives the *Churne*; then running N. E. to *Lechlade* in *Wiltshire*, unites with the *Colne*, and becomes navigable; continuing to run N. E. it receives the *Windrush*, and passes on to *Oxford*, where it receives the *Cherwell*, and turning due South runs to *Abingdon*, and from thence to *Dorchester*, where it is join'd by the *Tame*, after which running Eastward, it passes by *Wallingford*, *Reading*, *Marlow*, and *Windsor*, and from thence to *Kingston*, a little below where it us'd to meet the Tide, before the *Westminster-Bridge* was built, but now the Tide flows only to *Richmond*, or a little higher; from thence it continues its Course Eastward to *London*, then dividing the Counties of *Kent* and *Essex*, it falls into the Sea below *Sheerness*, being navigable for Ships as high as *London-Bridge*.

2. The *Medway*, which falls into the Mouth of the *Thames*, is navigable for the largest Ships as far as *Chatham*, where the Men of War are laid up.

3. The River *Severn*, *Sabrina*, esteem'd the second River in England, has its Source in *Plinlimmon-Hill* in *Wales*, and running North East to *Welch Pool*, becomes navigable there; after which it runs East to *Shrewsbury*, afterwards turns South, visiting *Bridgnorth*, *Worcester*, and *Tewksbury*, where it receives the *Upper Avon*; then passing by *Gloucester*, bends South-West, and receiving the *Wye* and *Urk* near its Mouth, discharges itself into *Bristol Channel*, near *King-Road*, where the great Ships lie that cannot get up to *Bristol*. This is a very rapid Stream, and frequently overflows the adjacent Country.

4. The *Trent* rises in the *Moorlands* of *Staffordshire*, and running South-East by *Newcastle under Line*, divides that County in two Parts; then turning North-East on the Confines of *Derbyshire*, visits *Nottingham*, running the whole Length of that County to *Lincolnshire*, and being join'd by the *Ouse* and several other Rivers towards the Mouth, obtains the Name of the *Humber*, falling into the Sea, S. E. of *Hull*.

5. The *Ouse*, which rising in the North of *Yorkshire*, runs South by *York*, and falls into the *Humber*, having received the *Wharfe*, the *Aire*, the *Caulder*, and the *Don*, which unite their Streams before they fall into the *Ouse*. The *Derwent* also runs from North to South, and falls into the *Ouse*.

6. Another *Ouse*, which rising in *Bucks*, runs East thro' *Bedfordshire*, *Huntingdonshire*, and the Isle of *Ely*, and falls into the Sea near *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

7. The River *Cam* rises in *Hertfordshire*, and running North-East thro' *Cambridge*, joins the *Ouse* in the Isle of *Ely*, the united Stream falling into the Sea at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

8. The *Tyne* runs from West to East thro' *Northumberland*, and falls into the *German Sea* at *Tinmouth* below *Newcastle*.

9. The



9. The *Tees* runs from West to East, dividing *Durham* from *Yorkshire*, and falls into the *German Sea* below *Stockton*. The *Tweed* runs from West to East on the Borders of *Scotland*, and falls into the *German Sea* at *Berwick*.

10. The *Eden* runs from South to North thro' *Westmoreland* and *Cumberland*, and passing by *Carlisle*, falls into *Solway Frith*, below that City.

11. The lower *Avon* runs West thro' *Wiltshire* to *Bath*, and then dividing *Somersetshire* from *Gloucestershire*, runs to *Bristol*, falling into the Mouth of the *Severn* below that City.

12. The *Derwent*, which runs from East to West thro' *Cumberland*, and passing by *Cockermouth*, falls into the *Irish Sea* a little below.

13. The *Ribble*, which runs from East to West thro' *Lancashire*, and passing by *Preston*, discharges itself into the *Irish Sea*.

14. The *Mersey* which runs from the South-East to the North-West thro' *Cheshire*, and then dividing *Cheshire* from *Lancashire*, passes by *Liverpool*, and falls into the *Irish Sea* a little below that Town. And,

15. The *Dee* rises in *Wales*, and divides *Flintshire* from *Cheshire*, falling into the *Irish Channel* below *Chester*.

*Lakes.*] There are not many Lakes in *England*; the largest are in the Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridgeshire*, viz. 1. *Soham Mere*, 2. *Wittlesea Mere*, and 3. *Ramsay Mere*. And in Winter, or in a rainy Season, all the Fens in the Isle of *Ely* are overflow'd, and form one great Lake of 40 or 50 Miles in Circumference; and *Winander Mere* in *Westmoreland*. There are also some small Lakes in *Lancashire* which go by the Name of *Derwent Waters*.

*Capes or Promontories.*] *Flamborough-Head* in *Yorkshire*; *Spurn-Head* in *Yorkshire*; *Winterton-ness* in *Norfolk*; *Easton-ness* in *Norfolk*; *Orford-ness* in *Suffolk*; *Walton-naze* in *Essex*; *North Foreland*, *South Foreland*, *Dungeness*, in *Kent*; *Beachy-Head* in *Sussex*; *Dunnose* and the *Needles* on the Isle of *Wight*; *Peverel-Point* in *Dorsetshire*; *Race of Portland* in *Dorsetshire*; *Berry-Point*, *Start-Point*, *Bolt-Head*, on the South of *Devonshire*; *Lizard-Point*, *Land's-End*, *Trevoze-Point*, in *Cornwal*; *Hartland-Point*, *Bag-Point*, in the North of *Devonshire*; *Nash-Point*, *Worm's-Head*, in *Glamorganshire*; *St. Gwen's-Point*, and *Bishop and his Clerks*, in *Pembrokeshire*; *Cardigan-Point* in *Cardiganshire*; *Sarnabuck-Point* in *Merionethshire*; *Brayehilpult-Point* in *Caernarvonshire*; *Holyhead* and *Hilary-Point* in *Anglesea*; *Ormshead* in *Denbighshire*; and *St. Bee's-Head* in *Cumberland*.

*Baths and Mineral Waters.*] The principal Hot-Baths are those of *Bath* and *Bristol* in *Somersetshire*, and *Buxton Wells* in *Derbyshire*. The best Mineral Waters for drinking are those of *Tunbridge*, *Epsom*, *Dulwich*, *Northall*, *Barnet*, *Hampstead*, *Islington*, *Acton*, *Cobham*, *Harrowgate*, and *Scarborough*. The last is become the principal Resort in the Kingdom, for People of Distinction, in Summer-time.



*Air.*] The Air is not so cold in Winter, or hot in Summer, as in Countries on the Continent, which lie under the same Parallel; but then our Air is not so pure, nor have we that clear settled Weather that they enjoy upon the Continent both Winter and Summer. The Weather is ever changing here; a Month of serene settled Weather is seldom seen in *England*; however, the Air is generally healthful, unless in the Fens and Salt Marshes near the Sea, and we are seldom troubled with great Droughts or unfruitful Seasons. A perpetual Verdure also is seen on the Surface of the Earth, whereas the Ground is like a barren Desert in other Countries, during the hot Months; and in Winter the Harbours in *Holland* and *Germany* are block'd up with Ice, when ours are open which lie in the same Latitude. The Winds sit westerly here the greatest Part of the Year, and these are esteemed the most healthful. The East and North-East Winds set in usually in the Spring, and are often prejudicial to the Fruit as well as Health of the Natives.

*Face of the Country.*] The Country towards the South consists chiefly of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, Champaign Fields, inclosed Grounds, Arable, Pasture and Meadow, Woods, Forests, Parks and Chaces, agreeably intermixed. We have no mountainous Tracts comparable to the *Alps* or *Pyrenees*; the highest Hills we have are those of the *Peak* in *Derbyshire*, the *Pendle*, &c. in *Lancashire*, the *Wrekin* in *Shropshire*, the *Wolds* in *Yorkshire*, *Cotswold* in *Gloucestershire*, the *Chiltern* in *Bucks*, *Malvern* in *Worcestershire*, the *Chirviot Hills*, and others on the Borders of *Scotland*, and those of *Plinlimmon* in *Wales*.

*Forests.*] As to Forests, it is computed that two Thirds of the Kingdom were such before King *John* disforested Part of them. There were in *England*, according to my Lord *Coke*, no less than sixty-nine, of which those of *Windsor*, *New Forest*, the Forest of *Dean*, and *Sherwood* Forests, are now the Chief.

*Forest Trees.*] The Timber growing in this Island is chiefly Oak, Ash, Elm, and Beach: We have also Walnut-trees, Poplar, Maple, Hornbeam, Hazle, Willow, Sallow, Sycamores, Arbeles, and some other Species of Wood, which are not honoured with the Name of Timber, and yet are exceeding useful and ornamental.

Our Plantations of Hops are very considerable; these abound chiefly in *Kent* and *Essex*; and there are good Quantities of Flax and Hemp sown in some Parts of the Kingdom.

*Soil and Produce.*] The Soil is generally Clay, but in many Places Gravel and Sand; the Clays produce good Wheat and Beans, the other Barley and Oats, and both of them good Peas. The Clays were esteemed much the richest till of late Years; but since we found the Way of improving the light Grounds by Turnips, and thereby preparing them for a Crop of Barley, they almost equal the other, except in very dry Years, when the Grain that is sown on the  
light



light Grounds is liable to be burnt up. The Lands of *England* have been doubled and trebled also in their Value of late Years, in many Places, by inclosing and sowing them with Clover, Cinque-foil, Trefoil, and other Grass Seeds.

*Fruits.*] *Kent* is famous for its Orchards of Apples and Cherries; but no Counties afford that Plenty of Apples for Cyder, as *Herefordshire* and *Devonshire*, where that Liquor has a Body almost equal to White Wine.

Besides Apples, Pears, and Cherries, already mentioned, we have great Variety of other excellent Fruits, such as Peaches, Nectarines, Apricots, Plums, Grapes, Strawberries, Raspberries, Currants, Gooseberries, &c. but I cannot say they have that delicious Flavour as in hotter Climates, especially in wet Years; nor will our Grapes make good Wine. In *Essex* and *Cambridgeshire*, we meet with Fields of Saffron; and in *Bedfordshire* and *Bucks*, Woad for Dying. Our Kitchen Gardens abound in Artichokes, Asparagus, Colly-Flowers, Turnips, Mushrooms, Carrots, Potatoes, Onions, Cabbages, Peas, Kidney-Beans, Windsor-Beans, and Variety of other Pulse, Spinage, Beets, Lettuce, Cellary, and of late Plenty of Brockery, and all Manner of raw and boiled Sallads.

*Quantity of Corn produced.*] It has been computed, that the Arable Lands, sown with Wheat in *England*, annually produce thirty-four Millions of Bushels of that Grain; of which, in good Years, great Quantities are exported, and the rest converted into excellent Bread and Flour, and spent in the Kingdom. There is about the same Quantity of Barley annually produced here, according to Dr. *Davenant*, of which twenty-three Millions of Bushels are converted first into Malt, and afterwards into Ale and Beer; one Million more of Bushels, made into Malt, is converted into Spirits and Strong Waters; and ten Millions, the Residue of the said thirty-four Millions of Bushels of Barley unmalted, is either made into Bread, exported Abroad, or used for Seed at Home. And since Dr. *Davenant* wrote, great Part of the light Lands, which used to be sown with Rye, are sown with Barley, and by late Improvements produce as good Crops of that Grain, as the richest Lands in the Kingdom; consequently we have much greater Quantities of Barley annually than when the Doctor made his Calculations. Of Rye we have the least sown at present of any Kind of Grain. Our Lands are too good for this Grain, and the common People are too dainty usually to eat the Bread made of it. Of Horse-Grain, such as Peas, Beans, Vetches, and Oats, there are as large Quantities of Land sown annually, as there are with Wheat, Rye, and Barley together; for the very same Land, that is sown one Year with these Kinds of Grain, is the next sown with Horse-Corn, and every third Year the Land lies fallow in the common Fields; but in the inclosed Grounds, where the Husbandman can dung and improve his Land as he pleases, he has usually a Crop every Year.

*Animals.*]



*Animals.*] This Kingdom affords Neat Cattle, Sheep, Horses, Asses, and some Mules, Goats, Red and Fallow Deer, Hares, Rabbits, Dogs, Foxes, Squirrels, Ferrets, Weazels, Lizards, Otters, Badgers, Hedgehogs, Cats, Pole-cats, Rats, Mice, and Moles; which being common to all our neighbouring Countries, I shall describe only those in which we are supposed to excel.

Our Oxen are the largest and best that are to be met with any where: We have a lesser Sort that are bred in *Wales* and the North, and the Flesh of these is as good to be spent in the House as the former.

Our Sheep are to be valued for their Fleeces and Flesh; those of *Lincolnshire* are vastly large; but the Flesh of the small Down Mutton is most admired, and the Wool of both exceeds any in *Europe*. And as to the Numbers of Sheep in *England*, it is computed there are no less than twelve Millions of Fleeces shorn annually; which at a Medium of 2 s. a Fleece, makes 1,200,000 l. and when manufactured, makes five Times as much, *viz.* six Millions.

The Horses for the Saddle and Chace are beautiful Creatures, about fifteen Hands high, and extremely well-proportioned; and their Speed is such, that it is an ordinary Thing to run twenty Miles in less than an Hour by five or six Minutes.

The Horses for Draught, either for Coach or Waggon, are scarce any where to be paralleled; of these our Cavalry in the Army consists, there are not better charging Horses in the World; they have Abundance of Mettle, a *French* Writer observes, as well as their Masters.

Our tame Fowls are Turkeys, Peacocks, common Poultry, Geese, Swans, Ducks, and tame Pigeons. The wild are, Bustards, wild Geese, wild Ducks, Teal, Widgeon, Plover, Pheasants, Partridge, Woodcocks, Grouse, Quail, Snipe, Wood Pigeons, Hawks of various kinds, Blackbirds, Thrushes, Nightingales, Goldfinches, Linnets, Larks, &c. and of late we breed great Numbers of Canary-Birds.

*Fish and Fisheries.*] *England* abounds in a great Variety of excellent River-Fish, such as Carp, Tench, Eels, Pike or Jacks, Salmon, Trout, Perch, Smelts, Gudgeons, Plaice, Flounders, Barbles, Roach, Daice, Shad, Mullet, and Bream.

The Seas produce Cod-fish, Herrings, Pilchards, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, and all manner of Shell-fish: The Herrings and Pilchards are exported to the Straits in great Quantities, and procure very valuable Returns of the Produce of those Countries in the *Mediterranean*; but the *Dutch* send abroad forty Times the Quantity of Herrings the *English* do, especially to *Germany* and the *Baltic*, though this Fishery lies close to the Coast of *Scotland* and *England*, and the *Dutch* have scarce a Herring upon their Coast; as this Fishery was the principal Foundation of the *Dutch* Greatness, so it is still one of the greatest Supports of their State. Sir *Walter Raleigh* was of Opinion, they made ten Millions *per Annum* Profit of this Fishery in his Time. And the great *De Witt* assures us, that they